





THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA
LOS ANGELES

yk 6

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

<http://www.archive.org/details/jewishschoolfami02beni>

ספר עדות ה'

JEWISH
SCHOOL AND FAMILY BIBLE.

M. J. Salter

VOLUME II., CONTAINING THE
HISTORICAL PARTS,

(נביים ראשונים)

NEWLY TRANSLATED

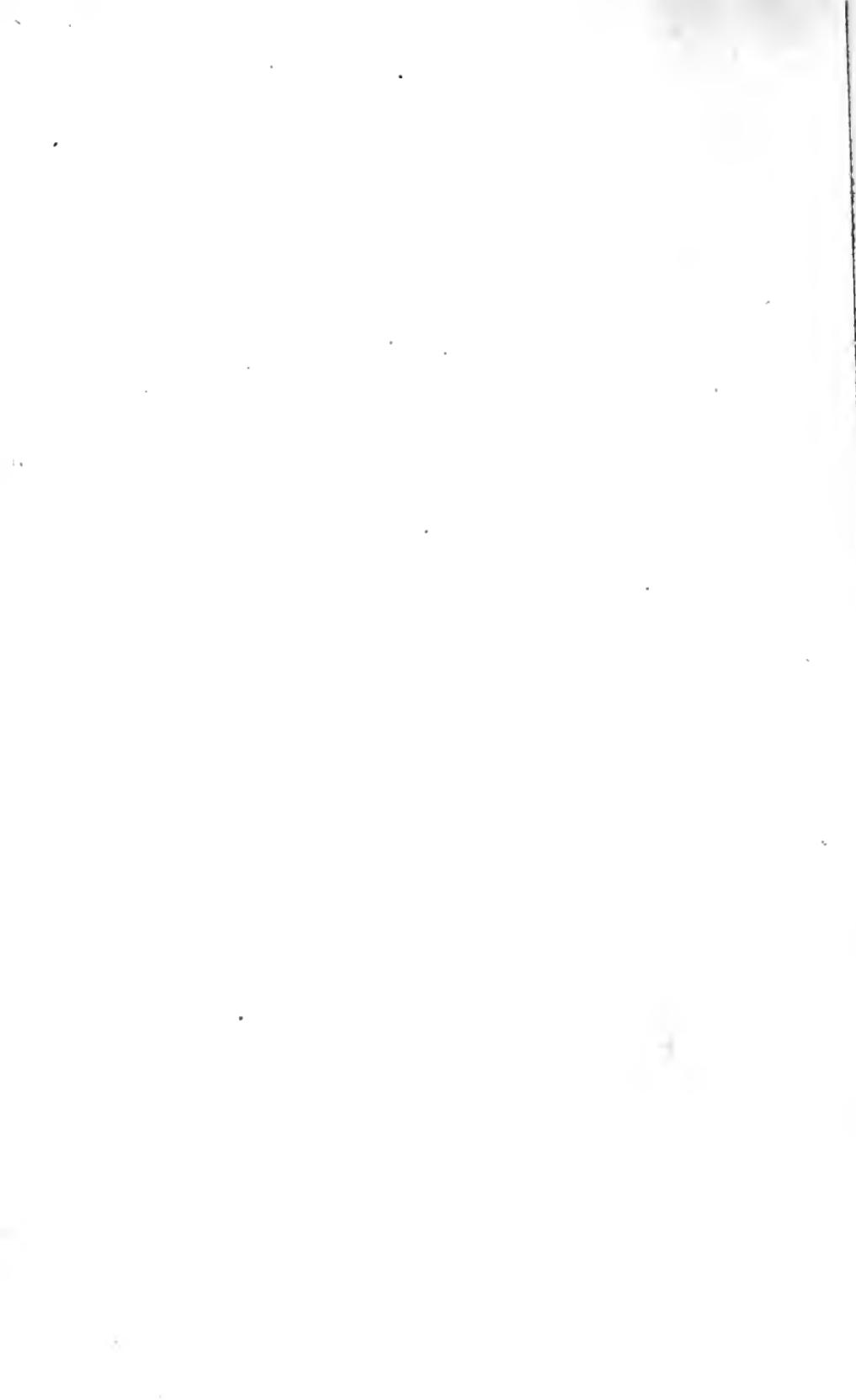
UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF THE REV. THE CHIEF RABBI OF THE
UNITED CONGREGATIONS OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE,

BY DR. A. BENISCH.

LONDON :

JEWISH CHRONICLE OFFICE, 7, BEVIS MARKS.

1852.



BS
SKE
F
1852
V. 2

JOSUA.

CHAP. I.

1 AND it came to pass after the death of Moses the servant of the Eternal, that the Eternal said unto Joshua the son of Nun,
2 Moses' minister, as follows, Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, pass over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the
3 children of Israel. Every place that the sole¹ of your foot shall tread upon, *that* have I given unto you, as I spake unto
4 Moses. From the desert and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea towards the going down² of the sun,
5 shall be your boundary. There shall not any man be able to stand³ before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with
Moses, *so* I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor for-
6 sake thee. Be strong and firm: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I sware unto
7 their fathers to give them. Only be thou strong and very firm, that thou mayest observe⁴ to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: depart not from it *to* the right or *to* the left, that thou mayest act
8 wisely whithersoever thou goest. This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate⁵

¹ hollow. ² coming. ³ place himself. ⁴ keep. ⁵ utter.

JOSHUA, CHAP. I. II.

therein day and night, that thou mayest observe¹ to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt act wisely.

- 9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and firm; be not terrified, neither be thou dismayed: for the Eternal thy
- 10 God is with thee whithersoever thou goest. Then Joshua
- 11 commanded the bailiffs of the people, saying, Pass through the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare you provisions; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the Eternal your
- 12 God giveth you to possess it. And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, said
- 13 Joshua, as follows, Remember the word which Moses the servant of the Eternal commanded you, saying, The Eternal your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.
- 14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall abide in the land which Moses gave you on this side of the Jordan; but as for you, ye shall pass before your brethren harnessed,||
- 15 all the heroes of the force, and help them; Until the Eternal hath given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have succeeded to the land which the Eternal your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and succeed to it, which Moses the servant of the Eternal gave you on this side of the Jordan towards
- 16 the sun rising. And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou
- 17 sendest us we will go. According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the Eternal thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.
- 18 Every man that doth rebel against thy commandment,² and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death, only be strong and firm.

CHAP. II.

- 1 AND Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men as spies privately, saying, Go see the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into an harlot's house, and her name
- 2 was Rahab, and lay down there. And it was said to the king of Jericho, as follows, Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of Israel to search out³ the country.

¹ keep. ² mouth. ³ dig.

JOSHUA, CHAP. II.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, who are come into thine house: for they are come to search out¹ the country.
4 And the woman took the two men, and concealed them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not
5 whence they *were*: And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, in the darkness, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them
6 quickly; for ye shall overtake them. But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid² them with the stalks of flax,³ which she had set in order upon the roof.
7 And the men pursued after them the way to the Jordan unto the fords: and they shut the gate, as soon as the pursuers
8 had gone out after them. And before they lay down, she
9 came up unto them upon the roof; And she said unto the men, I know that the Eternal hath given you the land, and that the horror of you is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabi-
10 tants of the land faint⁴ because of you. For we have heard how the Eternal dried up the water of the Red Sea⁵ for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other side of the Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye doomed to *des-*
11 *truction*. And as soon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain⁶ any more spirit in any man, because of you: for the Eternal your God, he
12 is God in the heaven above, and in the earth beneath. Now, therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the Eternal, since I have shown⁷ you mercy, that ye will also shew⁸ mercy unto
13 my father's house; and give me a true sign.⁹ And *that* ye will keep alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our souls
14 from death. And the men answered her, Our soul *be given* for your's, unto death, if ye tell not these our words. And it shall be, when the Eternal hath given us the land, that we
15 will deal kindly and truly¹⁰ with thee. Then she let them down by the cord through the window: for her house *was* in
16 a wall of the rampart, and she abode in the rampart. And she said unto them, Go ye to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterwards may ye go your way.
17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* guiltless of this

¹ dig. ² secereted. ³ flax of the wood. ⁴ dissolve. ⁵ sea of flags. ⁶ rise. ⁷ done.

⁸ do. ⁹ sign of truth. ¹⁰ do mercy and truth.

JOSHUA, CHAP. II. III.

18 thine oath which thou hast adjured us. Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this cord of crimson thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt gather thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household into the house unto thee. And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go outside of the doors of thy house, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand 20 be upon him. And if thou tell this our word, then we will be guiltless of thine oath, with which thou hast adjured us. 21 And she said, According unto your words, so *be it*. And she let them go, and they went: and she bound the 22 crimson cord in the window. And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought *them* 23 throughout all the way, but found *them* not. So the two men returned, and came down from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and 24 related to him all that befel¹ them: And they said unto Joshua, Truly the Eternal hath given into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint² because of us.

CHAP. III.

1 AND Joshua rose early in the morning; and they journeyed from Shittim, and came to the Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over. 2 And it came to pass after³ three days, that the bailiffs 3 went through the camp; And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark⁴ of the covenant of the Eternal your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall 4 journey from your place, and go after it. Yet there shall be a distance between you and it, about two thousand cubits by the measure: do not approach it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way hereto- 5 fore.⁵ And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves: 6 for to-morrow the Eternal will do wonders among you. And Joshua said unto the priests, as follows, Bear the ark⁴ of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they bare the ark⁴ of the covenant, and went before the people.

¹ found. ² dissolve. ³ at the extremity of. ⁴ case. ⁵ from yesterday before yesterday.

JOSHUA, CHAP. III. IV.

7 And the Eternal said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the eyes of all Israel, that they may know
8 that, as I was with Moses, so will I be with thee. And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark¹ of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the extremity of the waters of the Jordan, ye shall stand still in the Jordan.
9 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Step hither,
10 and hear the words of the Eternal your God. And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail dispossess from before you the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Hivite, and the Perizzite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the
11 Jebusite. Behold, the ark¹ of the covenant of the Eternal
12 of all the earth passeth over before you into the Jordan. Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel,
13 out of every tribe a man.² And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles³ of the feet of the priests that bear the ark¹ of the Eternal, the Eternal of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of the Jordan, *that* the waters of the Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above ; and
14 they shall stand upon a mound. And it came to pass, when the people journeyed from their tents, to pass over the Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark¹ of the covenant
15 before the people ; And as they that bare the ark¹ were come unto the Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark¹ were dipped in the extremity of the water, and the Jordan *being* full on all its banks all the time⁴ of harvest
16 That the waters which came down from above stood *and* rose up as one mound very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside Zaretan : and those that came down towards the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea failed,⁵ *and* were cut off:
17 and the people passed over right against Jericho. And the priests that bare the ark¹ of the covenant of the Eternal stood firm⁶ on the dry ground in the midst of the Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on the dry ground, until all the people were completely passed over the Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

1 AND it came to pass, when all the people were completely passed over the Jordan, that the Eternal said unto Joshua,

¹ ease. ² one man one man for a tribe. ³ hollows. ⁴ days. ⁵ were complete. ⁶ prepared.

JOSIUUA, CHAP. IV.

2 as follows, Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man;¹

3 And command ye them, saying, Bear you hence out of the midst of the Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm,² twelve stones, and ye shall carry them³ over with you, and place them in the lodging-place, where

4 ye shall lodge this night. Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel,

5 out of every tribe a man:¹ And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark⁴ of the Eternal your God into the midst of the Jordan, and heave you up *every* man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according to the number of

6 the tribes of the children of Israel: That this may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* in time to come,⁵ saying, What *mean* ye⁶ by these stones?

7 Then ye shall say unto them, That the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark⁴ of the covenant of the Eternal; when it passed over the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial

8 unto the children of Israel for ever. And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up⁷ twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, as the Eternal spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over,⁸ with them unto

9 the lodging-place, and placed them there. And Joshua raised twelve stones in the midst of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests bearers of the ark⁴ of the covenant stood: and they are⁹ there unto this day.

10 And the priests, the bearers of the ark,⁴ stood in the midst of the Jordan, until everything was completed that the Eternal commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the

11 people hasted and passed over. And it came to pass, when all the people had completely passed over, that the ark⁴ of the Eternal passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people. And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over harnessed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake

12 unto them: About forty thousand equipped for the host

13 passed over before the Eternal unto the war, to the plains

¹ one man one man from a tribe. ² prepared. ³ cause them to pass. ⁴ case.

⁵ to-morrow. ⁶ to you. ⁷ carried. ⁸ caused them to pass. ⁹ were.

JOSHUA, CHAP. IV. V.

14 of Jericho. On that day the Eternal magnified Joshua in the eyes of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared 15 Moses, all the days of his life. And the Eternal said unto 16 Joshua as follows, Command the priests the bearers of the ark¹ of the testimony, that they come up out of the Jordan. 17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye 18 up out of the Jordan. And it came to pass, when the priests the bearers of the ark¹ of the covenant of the Eternal were come up out of the midst of the Jordan, *and* the soles² of the priests' feet were withdrawn towards the dry land, that the waters of the Jordan returned unto their place, and 19 flowed³ over all its banks, as before.⁴ And the people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border⁵ of Jericho. 20 And those twelve stones, which they took out of the Jordan, 21 did Joshua raise in Gilgal. And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come,⁶ saying, What *mean* these stones? 22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came 23 over this Jordan on dry⁷ land, For the Eternal your God dried up the waters of the Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the Eternal your God did to the Red Sea,⁸ which he dried up from before us, until 24 we were gone over: That all the peoples of the earth might know the hand of the Eternal, that it *is* strong; that ye might fear the Eternal your God for ever.

CHAP. V.

1 AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorite, who *were* on the side of the Jordan westward,⁹ and all the kings of the Canaanite, who *were* by the sea, heard that the Eternal had dried up the waters of the Jordan from before the children of Israel, until they¹⁰ were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them 2 any more, because of the children of Israel. At that time the Eternal said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives,¹¹ and circumcise again¹² the children of Israel the second 3 time. And Joshua made him sharp knives,¹¹ and circum-

¹ case. ² hollows. ³ went. ⁴ yesterday before yesterday. ⁵ extremity of sunrise. ⁶ to-morrow. ⁷ dried up. ⁸ sea of flags. ⁹ seaward. ¹⁰ we. ¹¹ swords of erags. ¹² return.

JOSHUA, CHAP. V.

cised the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins.

4 And this *is* the cause¹ why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of the war, died in the desert by the way, after

5 they came out of Egypt. Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people *that were* born in the desert by the way as they came forth out of Egypt,

6 *them* they had not circumcised. For the children of Israel walked forty years in the desert, till all the nation the men of the war, who came out of Egypt, were consumed,² because they obeyed not the voice of the Eternal: unto whom the Eternal sware that he would not shew them the land which the Eternal sware unto their fathers that he

7 would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey. And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because

8 they had not circumcised them by the way. And it came to pass, when they had completed circumcising all the nation, that they abode in their places in the camp till they

9 were whole.³ And the Eternal said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the disgrace of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this

10 day. And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept⁴ the passover on the fourteenth day of the month, at

11 even, in the plains of Jericho. And they did eat of the produce of the land, from the morrow of the passover, unleavened cakes and parched *corn* in the self-same day.

12 And the manna left off from the morrow after they had eaten of the produce of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit⁵ of

13 the land of Canaan that year. And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art thou for us or for our adversaries?*

14 And he said, Nay; for I *am* an officer of the host of the Eternal; I am just now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and prostrated himself, and said unto

15 him, What speaketh my lord unto his servant? And the officer of the host of the Eternal, said unto Joshua, Put off thy shoe from thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holiness. And Joshua did so.

¹ word. ² completed. ³ lived. ⁴ made. ⁵ increase.

JOSHUA, CHAP. VI.

CHAP. VI.

1 Now Jericho was straitly¹ shut up, because of the children
 2 of Israel; none went out and none came in. And the
 Eternal said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine
 hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the heroes of the
 3 force. And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of the war,
and go round about the city once: thus shalt thou do
 4 six days. And seven priests shall bear before the ark²
 seven jubilee cornets: and the seventh day ye shall com-
 pass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with³
 5 the cornets. And it shall come to pass, that when they
 make a long *blast*⁴ with the jubilee horn, *and* when ye hear
 the sound⁵ of the cornet, all the people shall shout *with*
 a great shout;⁶ and the rampart of the city shall fall down
 flat, and the people shall go up, *every* man straight before⁷
 6 him. And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and
 said unto them, Bear the ark² of the covenant, and seven
 priests shall bear seven jubilee cornets before the ark² of
 7 the Eternal. And he said unto the people, Pass on, and
 compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before
 8 the ark² of the Eternal. And it was as Joshua had said
 unto the people: the seven priests bearing the seven jubi-
 lee cornets passed on before the Eternal, and blew⁸ with
 9 the trumpets; and the ark² of the covenant of the Eternal
 went after them. And the equipped *men* went before the
 priests that blew⁸ with the cornets, and the rereward⁹
 went after the ark,² *the priests* going on, and blowing¹⁰
 10 with the cornets. And Joshua had commanded the
 people, saying, Ye shall not shout¹¹ nor let your voice
 be heard, neither shall *any* word proceed¹² out of your
 mouth, until the day I say unto you shout;¹¹ then
 11 shall ye shout.¹¹ So the ark² of the Eternal compassed
 the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the
 12 camp, and lodged over night in the camp. And Joshua
 rose early in the morning, and the priests carried the ark²
 13 of the Eternal. And the seven priests, bearing seven
 jubilee cornets before the ark² of the Eternal, went on
 continually,¹³ and blew⁸ with the cornets: and the equipped
men went before them; but the rereward⁹ went after the
 ark² of the Eternal, *the priests* going on, and blowing¹⁰
 14 with the cornets. And the second day they compassed the

¹ shutting. ² case. ³ six. ⁴ in the drawing. ⁵ voice. ⁶ din a great din.

⁷ opposite. ⁸ fixed. ⁹ gatherer. ¹⁰ fixing. ¹¹ din. ¹² go. ¹³ going.

JOSHUA, CHAP. VI.

city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six
15 days. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they
rose early about the rising¹ of the dawn, and compassed
the city after the same manner² seven times; only on that
16 day they compassed the city seven times. And it came
to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew³ with
the cornets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout;⁴ for the
17 Eternal hath given you the city. And the city shall be
doomed, *even* it and all that *are* therein, to the Eternal:
only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with
her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we
18 sent. And you, in any wise keep *yourselves* from the
doomed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* doomed when ye
take of the doomed thing, and make the camp of Israel
19 doomed, and trouble it. But all the silver, and gold,
and vessels of copper and iron, *are* holiness unto the
Eternal; they shall come into the treasury of the Eternal.
20 So the people shouted⁵ when *the priests* blew³ with the
cornets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the
sound⁶ of the cornet, and the people shouted *with* a great
shout⁷ that the rampart fell down flat,⁸ so that the people
went up into the city, every man straight before⁹ him, and
21 they conquered the city: And they doomed *to death* all
that *was* in the city, from man to woman, from young to
old, to any of the herd, or flock, and ass, with the edge¹⁰ of
22 the sword. But unto the two men that had spied out
the country, Joshua had said, Go into the house of the
woman, the harlot, and bring out thence the woman, and
23 all that she hath, as ye swear unto her. And the young
men¹¹ that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab,
and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and
all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred,¹²
24 and placed them without the camp of Israel. And they
burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the
silver, and the gold, and the vessels of copper and of iron,
they put¹³ into the treasury of the house of the Eternal.
25 And Rahab the harlot, and her father's *household*, and
all *belonging* to her Joshua kept alive; and she abideth¹⁴ in
Israel *even* unto this day; because she hid the messengers
26 which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. And Joshua
adjured *them*, at that time, saying, Cursed *be* the man

¹ going up. ² judgement. ³ fixed. ⁴ diu. ⁵ dinned. ⁶ voice. ⁷ dinned a great din.
⁸ underneath it. ⁹ opposite. ¹⁰ mouth. ¹¹ lads. ¹² families. ¹³ gave. ¹⁴ abode.

JOSHUA, CHAP. VI. VII.

before the Eternal, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho; with his first-born he shall lay the foundation thereof, and with his youngest *son* shall he set up the 27 gates of it. So the Eternal was with Joshua; and his fame was throughout all the land.

CHAP. VII.

1 BUT the children of Israel committed¹ a trespass in the doomed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the doomed thing: and the wrath of the Eternal glowed 2 against the children of Israel. And Joshua sent men from Jericho to the Ai, which *is* beside Beth-aven, on the east of Bethel, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and spy 3 the land. And the men went up and spied the Ai. And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite the Ai; *and* make not all the people 4 to labour² thither; for they *are but* few. So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and 5 they ran away from before the men of the Ai. And the men of the Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: and they pursued them *from* before the gate *even* unto the breaches, and smote them in the descent: wherefore the hearts of the people were dissolved, and became as 6 water. And Joshua rent his outer garments, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark³ of the Eternal until the evening, he and the elders of Israel, and put⁴ 7 dust upon their heads. And Joshua said, Alas! O LORD Eternal, wherefore hast thou at all caused this people to pass over the Jordan, to give us into the hand of the Amorite, to cause us to perish? Would we had been con- 8 tent,⁵ and abode on the other side of the Jordan! O LORD, what shall I say, after Israel have turned *their* 9 backs⁶ before their enemies! For the Canaanite, and all the inhabitants of the land, shall hear of *it*, and shall compass us, and cut off our name from the earth: and what 10 wilt thou do unto thy great name? And the Eternal said unto Joshua, Get⁷ thee up; wherefore art thou thus fallen 11 upon thy face? Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed⁸ my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the doomed thing, and have also stolen,

¹ trespassed. ² fatigue. ³ case. ⁴ brought up. ⁵ consented. ⁶ nape of the neck.

⁷ arise. ⁸ passed.

JOSHUA, CHAP. VII.

and denied also, and they have put *it* even among their
12 vessels. Therefore the children of Israel will not be able
to stand¹ before their enemies, *their backs*² they will turn
before their enemies, because they were doomed: neither
will I be with you any more, except ye exterminate the
13 doomed from among you. Arise, sanctify the people, and
say, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith
the Eternal God of Israel, A thing doomed is in the midst
of thee, O Israel: thou wilt not be able to stand¹ before
thine enemies, until ye remove the doomed thing from
14 among you. In the morning therefore ye shall approach
according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe
which the Eternal taketh³ shall approach according to the
families *thereof*; and the family which the Eternal shall
take⁴ shall approach by *households*; and the *household*
which the Eternal shall take⁴ shall approach man by man.⁵
15 And it shall be, *that* he that is taken⁶ with the doomed
thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath:
because he hath transgressed⁷ the covenant of the Eternal,
16 and because he hath wrought⁸ a base deed in Israel. So
Joshua rose up early in the morning, and caused Israel to
approach by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was
17 taken:⁶ And he caused the family of Judah to approach;
and he took⁶ the family of the Zarhites: and he caused
the family of the Zarhites to approach man by man;⁵ and
18 Zabdi was taken:⁶ And he caused his *household* to
approach man by man;⁵ and Achan, the son of Carmi,
the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah,
19 was taken.⁶ And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give,⁹
I pray thee, glory to the Eternal God of Israel, and make
confession¹⁰ unto him; and tell me now what thou hast
20 done; deny *it* not from me. And Achan answered
Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the
Eternal God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:
21 When I saw among the spoil a goodly robe of Shinar, and
two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge¹¹ of gold of
fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them;
and behold, they *are* secreted in the earth in the midst of
22 my tent, and the silver under it. So Joshua sent mes-
sengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was*
23 secreted in his tent, and the silver under it. And they
took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them

¹ rise. ² nape of the neck. ³ conquereth. ⁴ conquer. ⁵ to the adult men. ⁶ con-
quered. ⁷ passed. ⁸ done. ⁹ put. ¹⁰ give acknowledgement. ¹¹ tongue.

JOSHUA, CHAP. VII. VIII.

unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid¹
24 them out before the Eternal. And Joshua, and all Israel
with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver,
and the robe, and the wedge² of gold, and his sons, and
his daughters, and *every* one of his herd, and his asses, and
his flock, and his tent, and all that he had: and they
25 brought them up unto the valley of Achor. And Joshua
said, Why³ hast thou troubled us? the Eternal shall trou-
ble thee this day. And all Israel overwhelmed him with
stones, and burned them with fire, and stoned them with
26 stones. And they raised over him a great heap of stones
unto this day. So the Eternal turned from the fierceness
of his wrath. Wherefore they called the name of the place,
The valley of Achor, unto this day.

CHAP. VIII.

1 AND the Eternal said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be
thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and
arise, go up to the Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the
king of the Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.
2 And thou shalt do to the Ai and her king as thou didst
unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and
the beasts thereof, shall ye take for a prey⁴ unto your-
3 selves: lay⁵ thee an ambush for the city behind it. So
Joshua arose, and all the people of the war, to go up against
the Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand men,
4 heroes of the force, and sent them away by night. And
he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in
ambush against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very
5 far from the city, but be ye all ready.⁶ And I, and all the
people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and
it shall come to pass, when they come out towards us, as
6 at the first, that we will run away from before them, And
they will come out after us, till we have drawn them away
from the city: for they will say, They run away from
before us, as at the first: therefore we will run away from
7 before them. Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and
dispossess *them of* the city: for the Eternal your God will
8 give it into your hand. And it shall be, when ye have
taken⁷ the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according
9 to the word of the Eternal shall ye do: See, I have
commanded you. Joshua therefore sent them forth: and
they went to the place of ambush, and abode between

¹ poured. ² tongue. ³ what. ⁴ plunder. ⁵ put. ⁶ established. ⁷ caught.

JOSHUA, CHAP. VIII.

Beth-el and the Ai, on the west¹ of the Ai: and Joshua 10 lodged that night among the people. And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and mustered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people 11 to the Ai. And all the people of the war that *were* with him, went up, and stepped nigh, and came before the city, and encamped on the north of the Ai: and the glen *was* 12 between them and the Ai. And he took about five thousand men, and put them in ambush between Beth-el 13 and the Ai, on the west¹ of the city. And the people set the camp that *was* on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west¹ of the city, and Joshua went that 14 night into the midst of the valley. And it came to pass, when the king of the Ai saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to war, he and all his people, at the time appointed, before the plain; but he knew not that *there was* an ambush 15 against him behind the city. And Joshua and all Israel *made as if they* were beaten before them, and *ran away* 16 by the way of the desert. And all the people that *were* in the Ai were called² together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. 17 And there remained not a man in the Ai or Beth-el that went not out after Israel: and they left³ the city open, 18 and pursued after Israel. And the Eternal said unto Joshua, Stretch out⁴ the spear that *is* in thy hand towards the Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out⁵ the spear that *he had* in his hand towards 19 the city. And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out⁵ his hand: and they came into the city, and conquered it, and hasted, 20 and set the city on fire. And when the men of the Ai turned behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city went up to heaven, and they had no power⁶ to run away this way⁷ or that way: ⁷ and the people that ran 21 away to the desert was turned into the pursuer. For when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had conquered the city, and that the smoke of the city went up, they 22 turned and smote the men of the Ai. And the others⁸ went out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some⁸ on this *side*, and some⁸ on that *side*: and they smote them, so that they left of them

¹ sea. ² cried. ³ forsook. ⁴ incline. ⁵ inclined. ⁶ hands. ⁷ hither. ⁸ these.

JOSHUA, CHAP. VIII.

23 neither a remnant nor a fugitive. And the king of the Ai
 24 they caught alive, and brought¹ him to Joshua. And it
 came to pass, when Israel had finished slaying all the
 inhabitants of the Ai in the field, in the desert wherein
 they pursued them, and when they were all fallen on the
 edge² of the sword, until they were consumed,³ that all
 the Israelites returned unto the Ai, and smote it with the
 25 edge² of the sword. And so it was, that all that fell that
 day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even
 26 all the men of the Ai. For Joshua drew⁴ not his hand
 back, wherewith he stretched out⁵ the spear, until he had
 utterly doomed to death all the inhabitants of the Ai.
 27 Only the beasts and the spoil of that city, Israel took for
 a prey⁶ unto themselves, according to the word of the
 28 Eternal, which he commanded Joshua. And Joshua burnt
 the Ai, and made⁷ it a heap of ruins for ever, even a
 29 desolation, unto this day. And the king of the Ai he
 hanged on a tree until the evening time: and as soon as
 the sun was down,⁸ Joshua commanded that they should
 take his carcase⁹ down from the tree, and cast it at the
 entrance of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great
 30 heap of stones, that remaineth unto this day. Then Joshua
 built an altar unto the Eternal God of Israel in mount
 31 Ebal, As Moses the servant of the Eternal commanded
 the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the
 law of Moses, An altar of whole stones, over which no
 man hath waved any iron: and they brought up thereon
 burnt-offerings unto the Eternal, and sacrificed feast-
 32 offerings. And he wrote there upon the stones the repeti-
 tion of the law of Moses, which he wrote before the children
 33 of Israel. And all Israel, and their elders, and bailiffs,
 and their judges, stood on this side the ark¹⁰ and on that
 side, opposite the priests the Levites, bearers of the ark¹⁰
 of the covenant of the Eternal, as well the stranger as the
 native among them: half of them over against mount
 Gerizim; and half of them over against mount Ebal; as
 Moses the servant of the Eternal had commanded before¹¹
 34 that they should bless the people of Israel. And after-
 wards he read all the words of the law, the blessings and
 cursings, according to all that is written in the book of
 35 the law. There was not a word of all that Moses com-
 manded which Joshua read not before all the congregation

¹ caused him to approach. ² mouth. ³ completed. ⁴ restored. ⁵ inclined.

⁶ plundered. ⁷ put. ⁸ come. ⁹ carion. ¹⁰ case. ¹¹ at first.

JOSHUA, CHAP. VIII. IX.

of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant¹ among them.

CHAP. IX.

1 AND it came to pass, when all the kings who *were* on this side of the Jordan, in the mountain, and in the low-land, and in all the coast of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, 2 the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof*, That they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and 3 with Israel, with one accord.² And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to 4 the Ai, They also acted with guile, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors ; and took worn sacks upon their asses, and skin bottles for wine, worn and burst, and 5 bound up ; And worn shoes and clouted upon their feet, and worn outer garments upon them ; and all the bread of their 6 provision was dried up *and* mouldy.|| And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We are come from a far land : now 7 therefore make³ ye a covenant with us. And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye abide among 8 us ; and how shall we make³ a covenant with you ? And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye ? and from whence come ye ? 9 And they said unto him, From a very far land thy servants are come, because of the name of the Eternal thy God : for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in 10 Egypt, And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorite that *were* on the other side of the Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, who 11 *was* at Ashtaroth. Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our land spake to us, saying, Take provision with you⁴ for the journey,⁵ and go towards them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants : therefore now make³ ye 12 a covenant with us. This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we went forth to go unto you ; but now, behold, it is dried up, and it is 13 mouldy :|| And these skin bottles for wine, which we filled, *were* new ; and, behold, they are burst : and these our outer garments and our shoes are become faded⁶ by reason of the 14 very long journey.⁷ And the men took of their provision,

¹ walking. ² mouth. ³ cut. ⁴ into your hand. ⁵ way. ⁶ worn. ⁷ from the multitude of the way exceedingly.

JOSHUA, CHAP. IX. X.

15 and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the Eternal. And Joshua made peace with them, and made¹ a covenant with them to let them live : and the princes of the congregation
16 sware unto them. And it came to pass, at the end² of three days, after they had made¹ a covenant with them, that they heard that they *were* near to them, and *that* they
17 abode among them. And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and the Chephirah, and Beeroth, *and*
18 Kirjath-jearim. And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the Eternal God of Israel. And all the
19 congregation murmured against the princes. But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the Eternal God of Israel: now, therefore,
20 we may not touch them. This we will do to them ; we will even suffer them to live ; lest anger be upon us, be-
21 cause of the oath which we sware unto them. And the princes said unto them, Let them live ; and they were hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congrega-
22 tion, as the princes had promised them. And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Where-
fore have ye deceived us, saying, We *are* very far from you ;
23 when ye abide among us ? Now therefore ye *are* cursed ; and there shall never fail³ of you a servant, and hewers of
24 wood and drawers of water for the house of my God. And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the Eternal thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to exterminate all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives⁴ because of you, and have
25 done this thing. And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand : as it *seemeth* good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.
26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.
27 And Joshua made⁵ them that day hewers of wood and drawers of waters, for the congregation and for the altar of the Eternal, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

CHAP. X.

1 Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem

¹ cut. ² extremity. ³ be cut off. ⁴ souls. ⁵ gave.

JOSHUA, CHAP. X.

had heard how Joshua had conquered the Ai, and had doomed it; as he had done to Jericho and its king, so he had done to the Ai and its king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among 2 them; That they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was a* great city, as one of the cities of the kingdom, and because it *was* greater than the Ai, and all the men thereof *were* 3 heroes. Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir 4 king of Eglon, saying, Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with 5 Joshua and with the children of Israel. Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, congregated, and went up, they and all 6 their hosts,¹ and encamped before Gibeon, and fought against it. And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp at Gilgal, saying, Let not thy hand fail thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites dwellers of 7 the mountain are congregated against us. So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he, and all the people of the war with him, 8 and all the heroes of the force. And the Eternal said unto Joshua, Fear them not; for I have given them into thine hand: there shall not a man of them stand before 9 thee. Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went 10 up from Gilgal all night. And the Eternal confounded them before Israel, and they smote them with a great slaughter² at Gibeon, and pursued them along the way of the ascent to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto 11 Makkedah. And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the descent to Beth-horon, that the Eternal cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more who died with hailstones than *they* whom the children of Israel slew 12 with the sword. Then spake Joshua to the Eternal in the day when the Eternal gave up the Amorite before the children of Israel, and he said before the eyes of Israel, Sun, stay thou in Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley 13 of Ajalon. And the sun stayed, and the moon stood,

¹ camps. ² stroke.

JOSHUA, CHAP. X.

until a nation had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood in the midst of the heaven, and hasted¹ not to go down² about 14 a whole³ day. And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the Eternal hearkened unto the voice of a 15 man: for the Eternal fought for Israel. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal. 16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at 17 Makkedah. And it was told Joshua, saying, The five 18 kings were found hid in a cave at Makkedah. And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and 19 appoint men over it to keep them: And stand you not, but pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer⁴ them not to come into their cities: for the 20 Eternal your God hath given them into your hand. And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had finished smiting them with a very great slaughter,⁵ till 21 they were consumed,⁶ and the escaping remnants of them had come into the fortified cities; That all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved⁷ 22 his tongue against any of the children of Israel. Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out 23 those five kings unto me out of the cave. And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon. 24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of the war who went with him, Approach, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they approached, and put their feet 25 upon the necks of them. And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and firm: for thus shall the Eternal do to all your enemies against whom ye 26 fight. And afterwards Joshua smote them, and put them to death, and hanged them on five trees: and they were 27 hanging upon the trees until the evening. And it came to pass at the time of the going⁸ down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been

¹ urged. ² come. ³ perfect. ⁴ give. ⁵ stroke. ⁶ completed. ⁷ pointed.
⁸ coming.

JOSHUA, CHAP. X.

hid, and put great stones at the cave's mouth, *which*
28 *remain* until this very day. And that day Joshua con-
quered Makkedah, and smote it with the edge¹ of the
sword, and the king thereof he doomed, them, and all the
souls that *were* therein; he let not remain a remnant: and
he did to the king of Makkedah as he did unto the king
29 of Jericho. Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all
Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah:
30 And the Eternal gave it also, and the king thereof, into
the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge¹ of the
sword, and every soul that *was* therein; he let not remain
a remnant in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did
31 unto the king of Jericho: And Joshua passed from
Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and
32 encamped against it, and fought against it: And the
Eternal gave Lachish into the hand of Israel, who con-
quered it on the second day, and smote it with the edge¹
of the sword, and every soul that *was* therein, according
33 to all that he had done to Libnah. Then Horam king of
Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him
and his people, until he suffered no remnant of him to
34 remain. And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon,
and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it,
35 and fought against it: And they conquered it on that
day, and smote it with the edge¹ of the sword; and every
soul that *was* therein he doomed that day, according to all
36 that he had done to Lachish. And Joshua went up from
Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they
37 fought against it: And they conquered it, and smote it
with the edge¹ of the sword, and the king thereof, and all
the cities thereof, and every soul that *was* therein; he
suffered no remnant to remain, according to all that he
had done to Eglon; but doomed it and every soul that
38 *was* therein. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with
39 him, to Debir, and fought against it: And he conquered
it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they
smote them with the edge¹ of the sword, and doomed
every soul that *was* therein; he suffered no remnant to
remain: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir,
and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah,
40 and to her king. So Joshua smote all the land, the
mountain, and the south, and the low-land, and the

¹ mouth.

JOSHUA, CHAP. X. XI.

ravines,|| and all their kings: he suffered no remnant to remain, but doomed all that breathed,¹ as the Eternal God of Israel commanded. And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the land of Goshen even unto Gibeon. And all these kings and their land did Joshua conquer at one time, because the Eternal God of Israel fought for Israel. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard those things that he sent to Jobab, king of Madon, and to 2 the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, And to the kings that *were* on the north, on the mountain, and in the plain south of Chinneroth, and in the low-land, and 3 in the regions of Dor on the west, *And to* the Canaanite towards the rising of the sun and towards the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountain, and to the Hivite under 4 Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh. And they went out, they and all their hosts² with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea-shore³ in multitude, with horses 5 and chariots very many. And when all these kings had made an appointment, they came and encamped together 6 at the water of Merom, to fight against Israel. And the Eternal said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to-morrow about this time will I give them up all stabbed to death before Israel: thou shalt hough their 7 horses, and burn their vehicles with fire. So Joshua came, and all the people of the war with him, against them by the 8 water of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them. And the Eternal gave them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and pursued them unto great⁴ Zidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto the deep valley of Mizpeh eastward;⁵ and they smote them, until they suffered no remnant of 9 them to remain. And Joshua did unto them as the Eternal said to him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their 10 vehicles with fire. And Joshua at that time returned

¹ every breath. ² camps. ³ lip ⁴ numerous. ⁵ towards the rising of the sun.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XI.

and conquered Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all those
11 kingdoms. And they smote every soul that *was* therein with the edge¹ of the sword, dooming *them*: there was not
12 any left to breathe: ² and he burnt Hazor with fire. And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did
13 Joshua conquer, and smote them with the edge¹ of the sword; *and* he doomed them, as Moses the servant of the
14 Eternal commanded. But the cities that stood *still* in their strength,³ Israel burned none of them, save Hazor
15 only; *that* did Joshua burn. And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey⁴
16 unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge¹ of the sword, until they had exterminated them, neither
17 suffered they any remaining to breathe.² As the Eternal commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command
18 Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone⁵ of all
19 that the Eternal commanded Moses. So Joshua took all
20 that land, the mountain, and all the south, and all the land of Goshen, and the low-land, and the plain, and the moun-
21 tain of Israel, and the low-land of the same; *Even* from the bare⁶ mount that goeth up to Seir, unto Baal-gad, in
22 the deep valley of Lebanon, unto mount Hermon: and all their kings he conquered, and smote them, and slew them.
23 Joshua made war many days with all those kings.
24 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon: all
25 other they took in the war. For it was of the Eternal to strengthen their hearts, *that they should come* against Israel
26 in the war, that he might doom them, *and* that they might have no grace, but that he might exterminate them, as the
27 Eternal commanded Moses. And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakim from the mountain, from
28 Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel:
29 Joshua doomed them with their cities. There was none of the Anakim left in the land of the children of Israel: only
30 in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.
31 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the Eternal said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inhe-

¹ mouth. ² no breath. ³ mound. ⁴ plundered. ⁵ did not remove a thing.
⁶ smooth.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XI. XII.

ritance unto Israel, according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land was quiet from war.

CHAP. XII.

- 1 Now these *are* the kings of the land, whom the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side of the Jordan, towards the rising of the sun; from the brook of Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain towards the
- 2 rising of the sun: Sihon king of the Amorite, who abode in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank¹ of the brook of Arnon, and *from* the middle of the brook, and *from* half Gillead, unto the brook Jabbok, *which*
- 3 *is* the boundary of the children of Ammon; And the plain to the sea of Chinneroth towards the east,² and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea towards the rising of the sun, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from the south,
- 4 under the ravines of Pisgah: And the boundary of Og king of Bashan, *who was* of the remnant of the giants, that
- 5 abode at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, And ruled in mount Hermon, and in Saleah, and in all Bashan, unto the boundary of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half
- 6 Gillead, the boundary of Sihon king of Heshbon. Them did Moses the servant of the Eternal and the children of Israel smite: and Moses the servant of the Eternal gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the
- 7 half tribe of Manasseh. And these *are* the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side of the Jordan on the west,³ from Baal-gad in the deep valley of Lebanon even unto the bare⁴ mount that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a
- 8 possession, according to their divisions: In the mountain, and in the low-land, and in the plain, and in the ravines, and in the desert, and in the south country; the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:
- 9 The king of Jericho, one;
the king of the Ai, which *is* beside Bethel, one;
- 10 The king of Jerusalem, one;
the king of Hebron, one;
- 11 The king of Jarmuth, one;
the king of Lachish, one;

¹ lip. ² rising of the sun. ³ sea. ⁴ smooth.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XII.

- 12 The king of Eglon, one ;
the king of Gezer, one ;
- 13 The king of Debir, one ;
the king of Geder, one ;
- 14 The king of Hormah, one ;
the king of Arad, one ;
- 15 The king of Libnah, one ;
the king of Adullam, one ;
- 16 The king of Makkedah, one ;
the king of Beth-el, one ;
- 17 The king of Tappuah, one ;
the king of Hepher, one ;
- 18 The king of Aphek, one ;
the king of Lasharon, one ;
- 19 The king of Madon, one ;
the king of Hazor, one ;
- 20 The king of Shimron-meron, one ;
the king of Achshaph, one ;
- 21 The king of Taanach, one ;
the king of Megiddo, one ;
- 22 The king of Kedesh, one ;
the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one ;
- 23 The king of Dor in the regions of Dor, one ;
the king of Goyim at Gilgal, one ;
- 24 The king of Tirzah, one :
All the kings thirty and one.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XIII.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Now Joshua was old *and stricken*¹ in years ; and the Eternal said unto him, Thou art old *and stricken*¹ in years, and
2 there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed. This
3 is the land that yet remaineth : all the regions of the Phil-
4 istines, and all Geshuri, From Shihor, which *is* before
5 Egypt, even unto the boundary of Ekron northward, *which*
6 is reckoned to the Canaanite : five chiefs of the Philistines ;
7 the Gazathite, and the Ashdothite, the Eshkalonite, the
8 Gittite, and the Ekronite ; also the Avites : From the
9 south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that *is*
10 beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the boundaries of
11 the Amorite : And the land of the Giblites, and all
12 Lebanon, towards the sun-rising, from Baal-gad unto
13 mount Hermon unto the coming into Hamath : All the
14 inhabitants of the mountain, from Lebanon unto Misre-
15 photh-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I dispossess
16 from before the children of Israel : only divide thou it by
lot² unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have com-
manded thee. Now therefore divide this land for an
inheritance unto the nine tribes and the half tribe of
Manasseh, With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites
have taken their inheritance, which Moses gave them,
beyond the Jordan towards the sun-rising, *even* as Moses
the servant of the Eternal gave them ; From Aroer, that
is upon the bank³ of the brook of Arnon, and the city that *is*
in the midst of the brook, and all the level of Medeba unto
Dibon ; And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorite,
who reigned in Heshbon, unto the boundary of the chil-
dren of Ammon ; And the Gilead, and the boundary of
the Geshurite and Maachathite, and all mount Hermon,
and all Bashan unto Salcah : All the kingdom of Og in
Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who
remained of the rest of the giants : for these did Moses
smite, and dispossessed them. Nevertheless the children
of Israel dispossessed not the Geshurite, nor the Maachathite ;
and the Geshur and the Maachath abide among
the Israelites until this day. Only unto the tribe
of Levi he gave no inheritance ; the fire-offerings of the
Eternal God of Israel *are* their inheritance, as he promised
them. And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of
Reuben *inheritance* according to their families : And their
boundary was from Aroer, that *is* on the bank³ of the

¹ come. ² cause it to fall. ³ lip.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XIII.

brook Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the
17 brook, and all the level by Medeba; Heshbon, and all her
cities that *are* in the level; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and
18 Beth-baal-meon, And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Me-
phaath, And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar
20 in the mount of the valley, And Beth-peor, and the ravines
21 of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth, And all the cities of the
level, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorite,
who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the
princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur,
22 and Reba, dukes of Sihon, inhabitants of the land. Balaam
also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of
Israel slay with the sword among them that were stabbed
23 to death by them. And the boundary of the children of
Reuben was the Jordan, and the boundary *thereof*. This
was the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their
24 families, the cities and enclosures thereof. And Moses
gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the chil-
25 dren of Gad, according to their families: And their
boundary was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half
the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer, that is
26 before Rabbah; And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh,
and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the boundary of
27 Debir; And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah,
and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of
Sihon king of Heshbon, the Jordan and *its* boundary, *even*
unto the extremity of the sea of Chinneroth, on the other
28 side of the Jordan towards the sun-rising. This *is* the
inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the
29 cities, and their enclosures. And Moses gave *inheritance*
unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and it belonged¹ to the
30 half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families:
And their boundary was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all
the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all Chavot-jair,
31 which *is* in Bashan, threescore cities; And half Gilead,
and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in
Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the
son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the children of
32 Machir by their families. These *are the countries* which
Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab,
on the other side of the Jordan, by Jericho towards sun-
33 rising. But unto the tribe of Levi, Moses gave not *any*
inheritance: the Eternal God of Israel *was* their inherit-
ance, as he said unto them.

¹ lip. ² was to.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XIV.

CHAP. XIV.

1 AND these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazer the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to
2 them. By lot *was* their inheritance, as the Eternal commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for*
3 the half tribe. For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side of the Jordan : but unto the Levites he gave no inheritance among them.
4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim : therefore they gave no portion unto the Levites in the land, save cities to abide *in*, with their districts for
5 their cattle and for their property. As the Eternal commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they
6 divided the land. Then the children of Judah stepped unto Joshua in Gilgal : and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the Eternal spake unto Moses the man of God concerning
7 me and thee in Kadesh-barnea. Forty years old¹ *was* I when Moses the servant of the Eternal sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land ; and I brought² him
8 word again as *it was* in mine heart. Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people
9 melt : but I wholly followed³ the Eternal my God. And Moses sware on that day, saying, If the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall not be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed³ the
10 Eternal my God, And now, behold, the Eternal hath kept me alive, as he spake, these forty and five years, even since the Eternal spake this word unto Moses, while Israel wandered⁴ in the desert : and now, lo, I *am* this day
11 fourscore and five years old. As yet I *am as* strong this day as in the day that Moses sent me ; as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now for war, both to go
12 out and to come in. Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the Eternal spake in that day ; for thou hearest in that day how the Anakim *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fortified : perhaps the Eternal *will be* with me ; I shall dispossess them as the Eternal
13 spake. And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb,

¹ a son. ² restored. ³ fulfilled. ⁴ went.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XIV, XV.

14 the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance. Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb, the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he
15 wholly followed¹ the Eternal God of Israel. And the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-*arba*; *who was* the tallest² man among the Anakim. And the land was quiet from war.

CHAP. XV.

1 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, was to the boundary of Edom; the desert of Zin
2 southward *was* the extremity of the south coast. And their south boundary was from the extremity of the salt sea,
3 from the bay³ that turneth southward: And it went out to the south side to Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and went up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea; and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and
4 fetched a compass to Karkaa: It then passed towards Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that boundary were at the sea: This shall be
5 your south boundary. And the east boundary *was* the salt sea, *even* unto the extremity of the Jordan. And *their* boundary in the north corner *was* from the bay³ of the sea
6 at the extremity of the Jordan: And the boundary went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-araba; and the boundary went up to Eben Bohan the
7 the son of Reuben: And the boundary went up towards Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, turning towards Gilgal, that *is* before the ascent to Adummin, *which is* on the south *side* of the brook: and the boundary passed towards the water of En-shemesh, and the goings
8 out thereof were at En-rogel: And the boundary went up by the glen of the son of Hinnom unto the south side⁴ of the Jebusite; the same *is* Jerusalem: and the boundary went up to the top⁵ of the mountain that *lieth* before the glen of Hinnom westward,⁶ *which is* at the extremity of
9 the valley of the giants northward: And the boundary was drawn from the top⁵ of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the boundary was drawn to Baalah, which *is*
10 Kirjath-jearim: And the boundary compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side⁴

¹ fulfilled. ² greatest. ³ tongue. ⁴ shoulder. ⁵ head. ⁶ seaward.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XV.

of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah :
11 And the boundary went out unto the side¹ of Ekron northward : and the boundary was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel ;
12 and the goings out of the boundary were at the sea. And the west² boundary *was* to the great sea, and the boundary *thereof*. This *is* the boundary of the children of Judah
13 round about, according to their families. And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a portion among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the Eternal to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which
14 *city is* Hebron. And Caleb dispossessed thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, Ahiman, and Talmai, the children
15 of Anak. And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir; and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.
16 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and conquereth it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.
17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, conquered it : and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.
18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she enticed him to ask of her father a field : and she lighted off *her*
19 ass ; and Caleb said unto her, What³ wouldest thou ? Who answered, Give me a blessing ; for thou hast given me a south land ; give me also water-tanks. And he gave her
20 the upper tanks, and the nether tanks. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to
21 their families. And the cities at the extremity of the tribe of the children of Judah, towards the boundary of Edom southward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,
22 23 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, And Kedesh,
24 and Hazor, and Ithnan, Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,
25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is*
26 27 Hazor, Aman and Shema, and Moladah, And
28 Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet, And
29 Hazar-shual, and Beersheba, and Bizjothjah, Baalah, and
30 Iim, and Azem, And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,
31 32 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon : all the
33 cities *are* twenty and nine, with their enclosures : *And* in
34 the low-land, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah, And
35 Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam, Jarmuth,
36 and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, And Sharaim, and

¹ shoulder. ² sea. ³ *is* unto thee.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XV. XVI.

Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim ; fourteen cities
37 with their enclosures : Zenan, and Hadashah, and Mig-
38 39 dalgad, And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, La-
40 chish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, And Cabbon, and
41 Lahmam, and Cithlith, And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and
Naamah, and Makkedan ; sixteen cities with their enclo-
42 43 sures : Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, And Jiphtah,
44 and Ashnah, and Nezib, And Keilah, and Achzib, and
45 Mareshah ; nine cities with their enclosures. Ekron with
46 her towns, and her enclosures ; From Ekron even unto
the sea, all that *lay* near Ashdod, with their enclosures :
47 Ashdod with her towns¹ and her enclosures, Gaza with her
towns¹ and her enclosures, unto the brook of Egypt, and
48 the great sea, and the boundary *thereof* : And in the
49 mountain, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, And Dannah,
50 and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir, And Anab, and
51 Eshtemoh, and Anim, And Goshen, and Holon, and
52 Giloh ; eleven cities with their enclosures : Arab, and
53 Dumah, and Eshean. And Janum, and Beth-tappuah,
54 Aphekah, And Humtah, and Kirjath-arba (which *is*
Hebron), and Zior ; nine cities with their enclosures :
55 56 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah, And Jezreel,
57 and Jokdean, and Zanoah, Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah ;
58 ten cities with their enclosures : Halhul, Bethzur and
59 Gedor, And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon ; six
60 cities with their enclosures : Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-
61 gearim), and Rabbah ; two cities with their enclosures : In
62 the desert, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah, And Nib-
shan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi ; six cities with
63 their enclosures. As for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not dispossess them ;
and the Jebusites abide with the children of Judah at Jeru-
salem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 And the lot of the children of Joseph fell² from the Jordan by
Jericho, into the water of Jericho towards the sun-rising, to
the desert that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-
2 el, And goeth out from Beth-el to Luz, and passeth along
3 unto the boundary of Archi to Ataroth, And goeth down
west³ward to the boundary of Japhleti, unto the boundary of
Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer : and the goings
4 out thereof are at the sea. So the children of Joseph,

¹ daughters. ² went forth. ³ sea.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XVI. XVII.

5 Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance. And the boundary of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus*: even the boundary of their inheritance towards the sun-rise was Attaroth-addar, unto Beth-horon
6 the upper: And the boundary went out towards the sea to Michmethah on the north side; and the boundary compassed towards the sun-rise unto Taanath-shiloh, and
7 passed by it towards the sun-rise to Janohah: And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and
8 came¹ to Jericho, and went out at the Jordan. The boundary went out from Tappuah west²ward unto the brook Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim
9 by their families. And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of
10 Manasseh, all the cities with their enclosures. And they dispossessed not the Canaanites abiding in Gezer: the Canaanites abide among the Ephraimites unto this day, and were serving under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh, for he was the first-born of Joseph, *to wit*, for Machir the first-born of Manasseh, the father of Gilead; because he was a man
2 of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan. There was also a lot for those that were left of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helck, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their
3 families. But Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and
4 Tirzah. And they approached unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the princes, saying, The Eternal commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore, according to the commandment of the Eternal, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father. And there fell
5 ten portions³ to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side of the Jordan;
6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance

¹ met. ² sea. ³ cords.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XVII.

among his sons: and Manasseh's sons that were left had
 7 the land of Gilead. And the boundary of Manasseh was
 from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem; and the boundary went along on the right unto the inhab-
 8 itants of En-Tappuah. Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah, on the boundary of Manasseh,
 9 *belonged* to the children of Ephraim. And the boundary went down unto the brook Kanah, southward of the brook: these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the boundary of Manasseh also *was* on the north of the
 10 brook, and the out-goings of it were at the sea: Southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his boundary; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar towards the sun-rise.
 11 And Manasseh had in Issachar, and in Asher, Beth-shean and her towns¹ and Ibleam and her towns,¹ and the inhab-
 itants of Dor and her towns,¹ and the inhabitants of Endor and her towns,¹ and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns,¹ and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns,¹
 12 *even* three regions. Yet the children of Manasseh could not dispossess *the inhabitants* of those cities; but the
 13 Canaanite was willing to abide in that land. Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put² the Canaanite to tribute; but did not
 14 utterly dispossess him. And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me as inheritance *but* one lot and one portion,³ seeing I *am* a numerous people, forasmuch as the Eternal hath blessed me hitherto?
 15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a numerous people, *then* go up to the forest, and clear away for thyself there in the land of the Perizzite and of the giants, if mount
 16 Ephraim be too narrow for thee. And the children of Joseph said, The mountain will not be found *sufficient* for us: and all the Canaanites that abide in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, *both* they who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns¹, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel. And
 17 Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a numerous people, and hast great strength; thou shalt not have one lot *only*: But the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a forest, and thou shalt clear it away: and the out-goings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt dispossess the Canaanite, though he have iron chariots *and* though he *be* strong.

¹ daughters. ² gave. ³ cord.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XVIII.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up¹ the appointed
2 tent there. And the land was subdued before them. And there were left among the children of Israel seven tribes
3 which had not yet taken their inheritance. And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* ye slack to
4 go to possess the land which the Eternal God of your fathers hath given you? Get for you three men for *each*
tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise and go about in the land, and describe² it, according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come *again* to me.
5 And they shall divide it into seven portions: Judah shall abide³ in his boundary on the south, and the house of
6 Joseph shall abide³ in their boundary on the north. Ye shall therefore describe² the land *into* seven portions, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast⁴ lots for
7 you here before the Eternal our God. But the Levites have no portion among you; for the priesthood of the Eternal *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have taken their inheritance beyond the Jordan towards the sun-rise, which Moses the
8 servant of the Eternal gave them. And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua commanded them that went to describe² the land, saying, Go and walk about in the land, and describe² it, and come again to me, that I may
9 here cast⁴ lots for you before the Eternal in Shiloh. And the men went, and passed through the land, and described⁵ it by cities, into seven portions, in a book, and came *again*
10 to Joshua to the camp at Shiloh. And Joshua cast⁴ lots for them in Shiloh before the Eternal: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel, according to
11 their divisions. And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the boundary of their lot came up forth between the children
12 of Judah and the children of Joseph. And their boundary, on the north, was from the Jordan: and the boundary went up to the side⁶ of Jericho on the north, and went up through the mountain west⁷ward; and the goings
13 out thereof were at the desert of Beth-aven. And the boundary went over from thence towards Luz, to the side⁶ of Luz, which *is* Bethel, southward; and the boundary

¹ stationed. ² write. ³ stand. ⁴ shoot. ⁵ wrote. ⁶ shoulder. ⁷ sea.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

went down to Ataroth-adar, on the mountain that *lieth* on
14 the south of the nether Beth-horon. And the boundary
was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea
southward, from the mountain that *lieth* before Beth-horon
southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-
baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of
15 Judah: this *was* the west¹ corner. And the south corner
was from the extremity of Kirjath-jearim; and the bound-
ary went out on the west,¹ and went out to the fountain
16 of waters of Nephtoah: And the boundary went down to
the extremity of the mountain that *lieth* before the glen
of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of
giants on the north, and went down to the glen of Hinnom,
to the side² of the Jebusi on the south, and went down to
17 En-rogel, And was drawn from the north, and went forth
to En-shemesh, and went forth towards Gelilot, which *is*
over against the ascent of Adummim, and went down to
18 the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben, And passed along
towards the side² over against Arabah northward, and
19 went down unto Arabah: And the boundary passed along
to the side² of Beth-hoglah northward: and the out-goings
of the boundary were at the north bay³ of the salt sea, at
the southern extremity of the Jordan: this *was* the south
20 boundary. And the Jordan bounded it on the east corner.
This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by
the boundaries thereof round about, according to their
21 families. Now the cities of the tribe of the children of
Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, and
22 Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz, And Beth-arabah,
23 and Zemaraim, and Beth-el, And Avim, and Parah, and
24 Ophrah, And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and
25 Gaba; twelve cities with their enclosures: Gibeon, and
26 Ramah, and Beeroth, And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and
27 28 Mozah, And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, And
Zelah, Eleph, and the Jebusi, which *is* Jerusalem, Gibeath,
and Kirjath; fourteen cities with their enclosures. This
is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according
to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the
tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families:
and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the

¹ sea. ² shoulder. ³ tongue.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XIX.

2 children of Judah. And they had in their inheritance,
3 Beer-sheba and Sheba, and Moladah, And Hazar-shual,
4 and Balah, and Azem, And Eltolad, and Bethul, and
5 Hormah, And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-
6 susah, And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities
7 and their enclosures: Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and
8 Ashan; four cities and their enclosures: And all the
enclosures that *were* round about these cities, to Baalath-
beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the
tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.
9 Out of the portion¹ of the children of Judah *was* the
inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the portion of
the children of Judah was too much for them; therefore
the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the
10 inheritance of them. And the third lot came up for the
children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the
11 boundary of their inheritance was unto Sarid: And their
boundary went up towards the sea, and Maralah, and
reached² to Dabbasheth, and reached² to the brook that *is*
12 before Jokneam; And turned³ from Sarid eastward,
towards the sun-rising, unto the boundary of Chislothi-
tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to
23 Japhia, And from thence passeth on along on the east to
Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-
14 methoar to Neah: And the boundary compasseth it on
the north to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are
15 in the glen of Jiphthah-el: And Kattath, and Nahallal,
and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities
16 with their enclosures. This *is* the inheritance of the chil-
dren of Zebulun according to their families, these cities
17 with their enclosures. And the fourth lot came out to
Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their
18 families. And their boundary was towards Jezreel, and
19 Chesulloth, and Shunem, And Haphraim, and Shihon,
20 Anaharath, And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,
21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-
22 pazzez; And the boundary reacheth² to Tabor, and Sha-
hazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the out-goings of their
boundary were at the Jordan: sixteen cities with their
23 enclosures. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the
children of Issachar, according to their families, the cities
24 and their enclosures. And the fifth lot came out for the
tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.
25 And their boundary was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten,

¹ cord. ² met. ³ returned.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XIX.

26 and Achshaph, And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth¹ to Carmel west²ward, and to Shihor-libnath;
 27 And turneth³ towards the sun-rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth¹ to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el, towards the north of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out
 28 to Cabul on the left. And Hebron, and Rehob, and
 29 Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great⁴ Zidon; And *then* the boundary turneth³ to Ramah, and to the fortress city of Tyre; and the boundary turneth³ to Hosah; and the out-goings thereof are at the sea, from Chebel to Achzib:
 30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two
 31 cities with their enclosures. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families,
 32 these cities with their enclosures. The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families. And their boundary was from Helepli, from the oak in *the* marshes, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the out-goings
 34 thereof were at the Jordan; And *then* the boundary turneth³ west²ward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth¹ to Zebulun on the south, and reacheth¹ to Asher on the west,² and to Judah upon
 35 the Jordan towards the sun-rising. And the fortified cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,
 36 37 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, And Kedesh,
 38 and Edrei, and En-hazor, And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen
 39 cities with their enclosures. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families,
 40 the cities and their enclosures. *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their
 41 families. And the boundary of their inheritance was
 42 Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, And Shaalabbin,
 43 and Ajalon, and Jethlah, And Elon, and Thimnathah,
 44 and Ekron, And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,
 45 46 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon, And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the boundary before Japho.
 47 And the boundary of the children of Dan went beyond them; for the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and conquered it, and smote it with the edge⁵ of the sword, and possessed it, and abode therein, and called
 48 Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their enclosures.

¹ met. ² sea. ³ returneth. ⁴ numerous. ⁵ month.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XIX. XX.

49 When they had finished dividing the land for inheritance by their boundaries, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun in the midst of them :
50 According to the word¹ of the Eternal, they gave him the city which he asked, *even* Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim : and he built the city, and abode therein. These *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the Eternal, at the entrance of the appointed tent. So they finished dividing the land.

CHAP. XX.

1 2 The Eternal also spake unto Joshua, saying, Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint out² for you cities of refuge,³ whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses :
3 That the slayer⁴ that smiteth *any* person⁵ in error *and* unwittingly may run away thither : and they shall be your
4 refuge³ from the avenger⁶ of the blood. And when he
that doth run away unto one of those cities shall stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and shall declare his
cause⁷ in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take⁸
him into the city, unto them, and give him a place, that
5 he may abide among them. And if the avenger⁶ of the
blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the
slayer⁴ up into his hand ; for he smote his fellow unwit-
6 tingly, and hated him not before-time.⁹ And he shall
abide in that city, until he stand before the congregation
for judgment, until the death of the high priest that shall
be in those days : then shall the slayer⁴ return, and come
unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city
7 from whence he ran away. And they appointed¹⁰ Kadesh
in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount
Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, in the moun-
8 tain of Judah. And on the other side of the Jordan by
Jericho towards sun-rise, they assigned¹¹ Bezer in the
desert upon the level out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ra-
moth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in
9 Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. These were the
cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the

¹ mouth. ² give. ³ reception. ⁴ murderer. ⁵ soul. ⁶ redeemer. ⁷ speak his words. ⁸ gather. ⁹ from yesterday before yesterday. ¹⁰ sanctified. ¹¹ gave.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XX. XXI.

stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever smiteth *any* person¹ in error might run away thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger² of the blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

- 1 Then stepped near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel; And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The Eternal commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to abide in, with the districts thereof for our beasts. And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment³ of the Eternal, these cities and their districts.
- 2 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, *who were* of the Levites, had by lot, out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities. And the children of Kohath that were left *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities. And the children of Gershon *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
- 3 The children of Merari, by their families, *had*, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their districts, as the Eternal commanded by the hand of Moses.
- 4 And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* mentioned⁴ by name, *Which* the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot.

¹ soul. ² redeemer. ³ mouth. ⁴ one calls.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XXI.

11 And they gave them the city of Arba, the father of Anak which *city is* Hebron, in the mountain of Judah, with the
 12 districts thereof round about it. But the fields of the city, and the enclosures thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of
 13 Jephunneh for his possession. And they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, Hebron with its districts, *to be a*
 city of refuge¹ for the slayer;² and Libnah with its districts,
 14 And Jattir with its districts, and Eshtemoa with its dis-
 15 tricts, And Holon with its districts, and Debir with its
 16 districts, And Ain with its districts, and Juttah with its
 districts, and Beth-shemesh with its districts; nine cities
 17 out of those two tribes. And out of the tribe of Benjamin,
 18 Gibeon with its districts; Geba with its districts, Anathoth with its districts, and Almon with its districts; four cities.
 19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were*
 20 thirteen cities with their districts. And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites that were left of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out
 21 of the tribe of Ephraim. For they gave them Shechem with its districts in mount Ephraim, *to be a city of refuge¹*
 22 for the slayer;² and Gezer with its districts, And Kib-
 zaim with its districts, and Beth-horon with its districts;
 23 four cities. And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with its
 24 districts, Gibbethon with its districts, Aijalon with its
 25 districts, Gath-rimmon with its districts; four cities. And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with its districts,
 26 and Gath-rimmon with its districts; two cities. All the cities *were* ten, with their districts, for the families of the
 27 children of Kohath that were left. And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other*
 half tribe of Manasseh, they gave Golan in Bashan with its districts *to be a city of refuge¹* for the slayer;² and Beesh-
 28 terah with its districts; two cities. And out of the tribe of Isaachar, Kishon with its districts, Dabarch with its dis-
 29 tricts, Jarmuth with its districts, Engannim with its
 30 districts; four cities. And out of the tribe of Asher,
 31 Mishal with its districts, Abdon with its districts, Helkath with its districts, and Rehob with its districts; four cities.
 32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with

¹ reception. ² murderer.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XXI. XXII.

its districts, *to be* a city of refuge¹ for the slayer;² and Hammoth-dor with its districts, and Kartan with its districts; three cities. All the cities of the Gershonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their districts. And unto the families of the children of Merari, the Levites that were left out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with its districts, and Kartah with its districts, 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 Dimnah with its districts, Nahalal with its districts; four cities. And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with its districts, and Jahazah with its districts, Kedemoth with its districts, and Mephaath with its districts; four cities. And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with its districts, *to be* a city of refuge¹ for the slayer;² and Mahanaim with its districts, Heshbon with its districts, Jazer with its districts; four cities in all. So all the cities for the children of Merari, by their families, that were left of the families of the Levites, were, *by* their lot, twelve cities. All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the children of Israel *were* forty and eight cities with their districts. These cities were every one with their districts round about them, thus *were* all these cities. And the Eternal gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and abode therein. And the Eternal gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the Eternal gave all their enemies into their hand. There failed not ought³ of any good thing which the Eternal had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came *to pass*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manassch, And said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the Eternal commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I have commanded you: Ye have not forsaken your brethren these

¹ reception. ² murderer. ³ fell not a word.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XXII.

many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the Eternal your God. And now the Eternal your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now turn ye and go you unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the Eternal gave you on the other side of the Jordan. But take diligent heed¹ to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the Eternal commanded you, to love the Eternal your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul. So Joshua blessed them, and let them go: and they went unto their tents. Now, to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh, Moses had given possession in Bashan; but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side of the Jordan west²ward. And when Joshua let them go also unto their tents, then he blessed them; And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much wealth unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with copper, and with iron, and with very much raiment:³ divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren. And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, returned, and went from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the land of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed,⁴ according to the word⁵ of the Eternal by the hand of Moses. And when they came unto the regions of the Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, built there an altar by the Jordan, a great altar for show.⁶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the regions of the Jordan, on this side of the children of Israel. And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled at Shiloh, to go up to war⁷ against them. And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the chil-

¹ keep exceedingly. ² sea. ³ outer garments. ⁴ seized. ⁵ mouth. ⁶ sight.
⁷ into the host.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XXII.

dren of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas, the son of Eleazar the priest:

14 And ten princes with him of each chief house a prince¹ throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one² was a head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of

15 Israel. And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead ; and they spake with them,

16 saying, Thus saith the whole congregation of the Eternal, What trespass *is* this that ye have trespassed against the God of Israel, to turn away³ this day from after the Eternal, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye

17 might rebel this day against the Eternal. *Is* the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, when there was a plague⁴ in the congregation of the Eternal, But that ye must turn away³ this day from after the Eternal ? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to-day against the Eternal, that to-morrow he will be angry

19 with the whole congregation of Israel. Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the Eternal, wherein the dwelling of the Eternal is established,⁵ and take possession in the midst of us: but rebel not against the Eternal, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar

20 of the Eternal our God. Did not Achan the son of Zerah trespass a trespass in the doomed thing, and anger was on all the congregation of Israel ? and that man expired not

21 alone in his iniquity. Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, answered and spake unto the heads of the thousands of

22 Israel, The God of gods the Eternal, the God of gods the Eternal, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if it *be* in rebellion, or if in trespass against the Eternal, save us

23 not this day. If we have built us an altar to turn³ from after the Eternal, or if to offer⁶ thereon burnt-offering or oblation, or if to offer⁶ feast-offerings thereon, let the

24 Eternal himself seek *into* it ; And if we have not *rather* done it for apprehension of *this* thing, saying, In time to come⁷ your children might say unto our children, as follows, What have you *to do* with the Eternal God

¹ one prince one prince to the house of a father. ² a man. ³ return.

⁴ infliction. ⁵ dwelleth. ⁶ bring up. ⁷ to-morrow.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XXII.

25 of Israel? A boundary hath God placed¹ between us and you, ye children of Reuben and ye children of Gad, the Jordan; ye have no portion in the Eternal: so shall your children make our children leave off fearing the Eternal.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare² to build us an altar,

27 not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice: But that it *may be* a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the Eternal before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our feast-offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come,³ Ye have no portion in the

28 Eternal. Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say to us, or to our generations, in time to come,³ that we say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the Eternal, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 It is unworthy of us that we should rebel against the Eternal, and turn⁴ this day from after the Eternal, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for oblations, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the Eternal our God that *is* before his

30 dwelling. And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel who *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of

31 Manasseh, spake, it was good in their eyes. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we know that the Eternal *is* among us, because ye have not trespassed this trespass against the Eternal: now⁵ ye have delivered the children of Israel

32 out of the hand of the Eternal. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children

33 of Israel, and brought⁶ them word again. And the thing was good in the eyes of the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend⁷ to go up against them in battle,⁸ to destroy⁹ the land wherein

34 the children of Reuben and Gad abode. And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar *Ed*: for it *is* a witness between us that the Eternal *is* God.

¹ given. ² make. ³ to-morrow. ⁴ return. ⁵ then. ⁶ restored.

⁷ say. ⁸ to the host. ⁹ corrupt.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XXIII.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 AND it came to pass a long time¹ after that the Eternal had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about,
2 that Joshua waxed old *and* stricken in age.² And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their bailiffs, and said unto
3 them, I am old *and* stricken in age:³ And ye have seen all that the Eternal your God hath done unto all these nations because of you: for the Eternal your God *is* he
4 that fighteth for you. Behold, I have divided⁴ unto you these remaining nations, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from the Jordan, with all the nations that I have
5 cut off, even unto the great sea westward. And the Eternal your God, he shall thrust them out from before you, and dispossess them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as the Eternal your God hath
6 promised unto you. Be ye therefore very courageous,⁶ to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye depart not therefrom to the right or *to*
7 the left; That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither
8 serve them, nor prostrate yourselves unto them: But cleave unto the Eternal your God, as ye have done unto
9 this day. For the Eternal hath dispossessd from before you great nations and mighty; but *as for* you, no man
10 hath been able to stand⁷ before you unto this day. One man of you shall pursue a thousand: for the Eternal your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised
11 you. Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye
12 love the Eternal your God. Else if ye do in any wise go back,⁸ and cleave unto the rest of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall intermarry with them,
13 and come unto them, and they to you: Know for a certainty⁹ that the Eternal your God will not continue to dispossess *any of* these nations from before you; but they

¹ from many days. ² coming in days. ³ I have come in days. ⁴ caused to fall.
⁵ the coming of the sun. ⁶ strong. ⁷ stood. ⁸ returning ye do return.

⁹ knowing ye shall know.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XXIII. XXIV.

shall be a snare and a trap unto you, and a scourge in your sides, and prickles in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land,¹ which the Eternal your God hath given

14 you. And, behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your heart, and in all your soul, that no one thing hath failed² of all the good things which the Eternal your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath

15 failed² thereof. Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the Eternal your God promised you; so shall the Eternal bring upon you all evil things, until he have exterminated you from off this good land which the Eternal your God hath given

16 you. When ye have transgressed³ the covenant of the Eternal your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and prostrated yourselves to them; then shall the wrath of the Eternal glow against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their bailiffs; and they placed

2 themselves before God. And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Your fathers abode on the other side of the river in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and

3 they served other gods. And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the river, and led³ him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and

4 gave him Isaac. And I gave unto Isaac, Jacob and Esau; and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it: but Jacob

5 and his children went down into Egypt. I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterwards I brought you

¹ ground. ² fallen. ³ passed. ⁴ caused to go.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XXIV.

6 out. And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and you came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red Sea.¹
7 And when they cried unto the Eternal, he put thick darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them: and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye abode in the
8 desert many days. And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who abode on the other side of the Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I exterminated
9 them from before you. Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and fought with Israel, and sent and
10 called Balaam the son of Beor to execrate you: But I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he blessed
11 you still:² so I delivered you out of his hand. And ye went over the Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the owners of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Gergashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I gave
12 them into your hand. And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy
13 bow. And I have given you a land for which ye did not weary yourselves by labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye abide in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards
14 which ye planted not, do ye eat. Now therefore fear the Eternal, and serve him in sincerity³ and truth: and remove the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the
15 river, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Eternal. And if it seem evil in your eyes to serve the Eternal, choose you this day whom you will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the river, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye abide: but as for me and my house, we will serve the Eternal.
16 And the people answered and said, it were unworthy of us that we should forsake the Eternal, to serve other gods;
17 For the Eternal our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers, out of the land of Egypt, from the

¹ sea of flags.

² blessed blessing you.

³ perfection.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XXIV.

house of servants, and who did those great signs in our eyes, and kept us in all the way wherein we went, and
 18 among all the peoples through whom we passed : And the Eternal drove out from before us all the peoples, even the Amorites who abode in the land : *therefore* will we also
 19 serve the Eternal ; for he *is* our God. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the Eternal : for he *is* a holy God ; he *is* a jealous God ; he will not bear with your
 20 transgressions nor your sins. If ye forsake the Eternal, and serve strange gods, then he will turn¹ and do you evil, and consume² you, after that he hath done you good.
 21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve
 22 the Eternal. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses amongst yourselves that ye have chosen you the Eternal, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.
 23 Now therefore remove, *said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the Eternal God of
 24 Israel. And the people said unto Joshua, The Eternal
 25 our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey. So Joshua made³ a covenant with the people that day, and
 26 set⁴ them a statute and an ordinance⁵ in Shechem. And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and raised it up there under the
 27 terebinth, that *was* in the sanctuary of the Eternal. And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us ; for it hath heard all the words of the⁶
 28 Eternal which he spake unto us : it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God. So Joshua let
 29 the people go, every man unto his inheritance. And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the Eternal, died, *being* an hundred
 30 and ten years old.⁶ And they buried him in the boundary of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount
 31 Ephraim, on the north of the hill of Gaash. And Israel served the Eternal all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived⁷ Joshua, and who had known all the deeds of the Eternal, that he had done for Israel.
 32 And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel

¹ return. ² finish. ³ cut. ⁴ put. ⁵ judgment. ⁶ a son of a hundred and ten years.
⁷ prolonged days after.

JOSHUA, CHAP. XXIV.

brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a portion of the field which Jacob obtained of the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem, for an hundred kesitah: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar, the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in the hill of Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

END OF THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

J U D G E S .

CHAP. I.

1 AND after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the Eternal, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites at first,¹ to fight against 2 them? And the Eternal said, Judah shall go up: behold, 3 I have given the land into his hand. And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanite; and I likewise will 4 go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him. And Judah went up; and the Eternal gave the Canaanite and the Perizzite into their hand: and they smote of them in 5 Bezek ten thousand men. And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they smote 6 the Canaanite and the Perizzite. But Adoni-bezek ran away: and they pursued after him, and seized him, and 7 cut off his thumbs and his great toes.² And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes³ cut off, collected *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath paid me. And they 8 brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died. And the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and conquered it, and smote it with the edge¹ of the sword, and set⁵ the 9 city on fire. And afterwards, the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanite, that abode in the 10 mountain, and in the south, and in the low-land. And Judah went against the Canaanite that abode in Hebron, now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba, and

¹ previously. ² the thumbs of his hands and feet. ³ the thumbs of their hands and feet. ⁴ mouth. ⁵ let go.

JUDGES, CHAP. I.

11 they smote Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai. And from
 thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir; and the
 12 name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher: And Caleb
 said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and conquereth it,
 13 to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. And
 Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger¹ brother, con-
 quered it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.
 14 And it came to pass, when she came *to him*, that she enti-
 ced him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted
 15 from off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt
 thou?² And she said unto him, Get me a blessing: for
 thou hast given me a south land, give me also tanks of
 water. And Caleb gave her the upper tanks and the
 16 nether tanks. And the children of the Kenite, Moses'
 father-in-law, went up out of the city of the palm-trees
 with the children of Judah into the desert of Judah, which
lieth in the south of Arad: and they went and abode
 17 among the people. And Judah went with Simeon his
 brother, and they smote the Canaanite that abode in
 Zephath, and doomed it: And the name of the city was
 18 called Hormah. Also Judah conquered Gaza with the
 boundary thereof, and Askelon with the boundary thereof,
 19 and Ekron with the boundary thereof. And the Eternal
 was with Judah, and he dispossessed *the inhabitants of* the
 mountain, but could not dispossess the inhabitants of the
 20 valley, because they had chariots of iron. And they gave
 Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses spake: and he dispossessed
 21 thence the three sons of Anak. And the Jebusite the
 inhabitant of Jerusalem Benjamin did not dispossess;
 but the Jebusite abideth with the children of Benjamin in
 22 Jerusalem unto this day. And the house of Joseph, they
 also went up against Beth-el: and the Eternal *was* with
 23 them. And the house of Joseph caused Beth-el to be
 24 desiried: Now the name of the city before was Luz. And
 the spies³ saw a man come forth out of the city; and they
 said unto him, Shew us, pray, the entrance⁴ into the city,
 25 and we will shew⁵ thee mercy. And when he shewed them
 the entrance⁴ into the city, they smote the city with the
 edge⁶ of the sword; but they let go the man and all his
 26 family. And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and
 built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the

¹ smaller. ² is unto thee. ³ keepers. ⁴ coming. ⁵ do. ⁶ mouth.

JUDGES, CHAP. I. II.

27 name thereof unto this day. Neither did Manasseh dispossess the inhabitants of Beth-shean and its towns,¹ nor Taanach and its towns,¹ nor the inhabitants of Dor and its towns,¹ nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its towns,¹ nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns,¹ but the Canaanite
28 was content to abide in that land. And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanite to
29 tribute, and did not utterly dispossess him.² Neither did Ephraim dispossess the Canaanite that abode in Gezer;
30 but the Canaanite abode in Gezer among them. Neither did Zebulun dispossess the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Naholol; but the Canaanite abode among
31 them, and was tributary. Neither did Asher dispossess the inhabitants of Aecho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik,
32 nor of Rehob: But the Asherite abode among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; for they did not
33 dispossess them. Neither did Naphtali dispossess the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he abode among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath were tributary unto them.
34 And the Amorites forced³ the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer⁴ them to come down
35 to the valley: But the Amorites were content to abide in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim; yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed,⁵ so that they were
36 tributary. And the boundary of the Amorites was from the ascent to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upwards.

CHAP. II.

1 AND a messenger of the Eternal came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I brought you up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said, I will never make void my covenant
2 with you. And ye shall make⁶ no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall pull down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why⁷ have ye done
3 this? Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be as entanglements⁸ unto
4 you, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. And it came to pass, when the messenger of the Eternal spake

¹ daughters. ² dispossessing dispossess. ³ pressed. ⁴ give. ⁵ was heavy.
⁶ cut. ⁷ what.

JUDGES, CHAP. II.

these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people
5 lifted up their voice, and wept. And they called the name
6 of that place Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the
Eternal. And when Joshua had let the people go, the
children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to
7 possess the land. And the people served the Eternal all
the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that out-
lived¹ Joshua, who had seen every great deed of the
8 Eternal, that he did for Israel. And Joshua the son of
Nun, the servant of the Eternal, died, *being* a hundred and
9 ten years old.² And they buried him in the boundary of
10 his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim,
on the north of the hill Gaash. And also all that genera-
tion were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose
another generation after them, which knew not the
Eternal, nor yet the deeds which he had done for Israel.
11 And the children of Israel did evil in the eyes of the
12 Eternal, and served the Baalim: And they forsook the
Eternal God of their fathers, who brought them out of the
land of Egypt, and went after other gods, of the gods of
the peoples that *were* round about them, and prostrated
themselves unto them, and provoked the Eternal to anger.
13 And they forsook the Eternal, and served the Baal and
14 the Ashtaroth. And the wrath of the Eternal glowed
against Israel, and he gave them into the hands of spoilers
that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of
their enemies round about, so that they could not any
15 longer stand before their enemies. Whithersoever they
went out, the hand of the Eternal was against them for
evil, as the Eternal had said, and as the Eternal had sworn
16 unto them: and they were greatly distressed. Never-
theless, the Eternal raised up judges, who saved them out
17 of the hand of those that spoiled them. And yet they
would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a
whoring after other gods, and prostrated themselves unto
them: they departed quickly out of the way which their
fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the
18 Eternal; *but* they did not do so. And when the Eternal
raised them up judges, then the Eternal was with the
judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all
the days of the judge: for it repented the Eternal because
of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed³ them

¹ prolonged days. ² a son of. ³ pressed upon.

JUDGES, CHAP. II. III.

19 and vexed them. And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that *they* returned and corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in going after other gods to serve them, and to prostrate themselves unto them: they ceased¹ not 20 from their *own* doings, nor from their stubborn² way. And the wrath of the Eternal glowed against Israel; and he said, Because that this nation hath transgressed³ my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not 21 hearkened unto my voice, I also will not continue to dispossess any from before them of the nations which 22 Joshua left⁴ when he died; In order to try Israel through them, whether they will keep the way of the Eternal, to 23 walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not. Therefore the Eternal left⁵ those nations, without dispossessing them hastily; neither gave he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAP. III.

1 Now these *are* the nations which the Eternal left⁵ to try Israel through them; *even* all those that had not known all 2 the wars of Canaan; Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, only 3 those that before knew nothing thereof; *Namely*, five chiefs of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites inhabitants of mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the coming into Hamath. 4 And they were to try Israel through them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the Eternal, which he commanded their fathers by the 5 hand of Moses. And the children of Israel abode among the Canaanite, Hittite, and Amorite, and Perizzite, and 6 Hivite, and Jebusite: And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and 7 served their gods. And the children of Israel did evil in the eyes of the Eternal, and forgot the Eternal their God, 8 and served the Baalim and the Asheroth.⁶ Therefore the wrath of the Eternal glowed against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotania: and the children of Israel served Chusan-rishathaim eight years. And when the children of Israel cried unto the Eternal, the Eternal raised upa deliverer⁷ to the children

¹ caused to fall. ² hard. ³ passed. ⁴ forsook. ⁵ placed. ⁶ happy ones. ⁷ saviour.

JUDGES, CHAP. III.

of Israel, who saved them, *even* Othniel the son of Kenaz
 10 Caleb's younger¹ brother. And the spirit of the Eternal
 was upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to the
 war: and the Eternal gave Chushan-rishathaim king of
 Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against
 11 Chushan-rishathaim. And the land was quiet forty years:
 12 and Othniel the son of Kenaz died. And the children of
 Israel continued to do evil in the eyes of the Eternal: and
 the Eternal strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against
 Israel, because they had done evil in the eyes of the
 13 Eternal. And he gathered unto him the children of
 Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and
 14 succeeded to the city of palm-trees. So the children
 of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.
 15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the Eternal, the
 Eternal raised them up a deliverer,² Ehud the son of Gera, a
 Benjamite, a man left-handed;³ and by him the children
 of Israel sent a present⁴ unto Eglon the king of Moab.
 16 But Ehud made him a sword, which had two edges,⁵ of a
 gomed length: and he did gird it under his raiment upon
 17 his right thigh. And he offered the present⁴ unto Eglon
 18 king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man. And when
 he had finished offering the present,⁴ he sent away the
 19 people the bearers of the present.⁴ But he himself turned
 again from the quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I
 have a word in secrecy unto thee, O king: who said,
 Hush. And all that stood by him went out from him.
 20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in the cool
 of the upper chamber, which he had for himself, alone:
 and Ehud said, I have a word from God unto thee. And
 21 he arose out of *his* chair. And Ehud put forth⁶ his left
 hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust⁷
 22 it into his belly. And the haft also went in after the blade;⁸
 and the fat shut upon the blade,⁸ so that he could not draw
 23 the sword out of his belly; and the dirt⁹ came out. Then
 Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors
 24 of the upper chamber upon him, and locked them. When
 he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that,
 behold, the doors of the upper chamber *were* locked, they

¹ little. ² saviour ³ his right hand being restrained. ⁴ oblation. ⁵ mouths.
 ⁶ sent. ⁷ fixed. ⁸ flame.

JUDGES, CHAP. III. IV.

25 said, Surely he covereth¹ his feet in the cooling of his upper chamber. And they tarried till they were ashamed; and, behold, he opened not the doors of the upper chamber: therefore they took the key and opened *them*: and, behold, 26 their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth. And Ehud escaped while they lingered, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath. And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew² the cornet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him 27 from the mount, and he before them. And he said unto them, Follow² after me; for the Eternal hath given your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and conquered the fords of the Jordan towards Moab, and suffered³ not a man to pass over. 29 And they smote of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of force; and there escaped not 30 a man. So Moab was humbled that day under the hand 31 of Israel. And the land was quiet fourscore years. And after him was Shamgar, the son of Anath, who smote of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad: and he also saved Israel.

CHAP. IV.

1 AND the children of Israel continued to do evil in the eyes
2 of the Eternal, when Ehud was dead. And the Eternal
sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that
reigned in Hazor; the officer of whose host *was* Sisera,
3 who abode in Harosheth Hagoyim. And the children of
Israel cried unto the Eternal; for he had nine hundred
chariots of iron: and twenty years he mightily oppressed
4 the children of Israel. And Deborah, a woman *that was*
a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at
5 that time. And she abode under the palm-tree of Deborah,
between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim; and the
6 children of Israel came up to her for judgment. And
she sent and called Barak, the son of Abinoam, out of
Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the
Eternal God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go, and
draw towards mount Tabor, and take with thee ten

¹ fixed. ² pursue. ³ gave.

JUDGES, CHAP. IV.

thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the chil-
 7 dren of Zebulun? And I will draw unto thee, to the
 river Kishon, Sisera, the officer of Jabin's host, with his
 chariots and his multitude; and I will give him into thine
 8 hand. And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me,
 then I will go; but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will
 9 not go. And she said, I will surely go with thee:¹ only
 that the honour² will not be thine on the way on which
 thou goest; for the Eternal shall sell Sisera into the hand
 of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak
 10 to Kedesh. And Barak summoned Zebulun and Naphtali
 to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his
 11 feet; and Deborah went up with him. Now Heber the
 Kenite had parted from Kain, from the sons of Hobab,
 the father-in-law of Moses, and pitched³ his tent at the oak
 12 of the marshes, which *is* by Kedesh. And they told Sisera
 that Barak, the son of Abinoam, was gone up to mount
 13 Tabor. And Sisera summoned all his chariots, *even* nine
 hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with
 him, from Harosheth Hagoyim unto the brook of Kishon.
 14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Arise; for this *is* the day,
 in which the Eternal hath given Sisera into thine hand:
 is not the Eternal gone out before thee? So Barak went
 down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.
 15 And the Eternal discomfited⁴ Sisera, and all *his* chariots,
 and all *his* camp, with the edge⁵ of the sword, before
 Barak; so that Sisera went down off *his* vehicle, and ran
 16 away on his feet. But Barak pursued after the chariots,
 and after the host,⁶ unto Harosheth Hagoyim: and all the
 host⁶ of Sisera fell by the edge⁵ of the sword; *and* not one
 17 remained. And Sisera ran away on his feet to the tent of
 Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace
 between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber
 18 the Kenite. And Jael went out towards Sisera, and said
 unto him, Turn in,⁷ my lord, turn in⁷ to me: fear not:
 and when he had turned in⁸ unto her into the tent, she
 19 covered him with a coverlet. And he said unto her, Give
 me, pray, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty: and
 she opened the skin bottle of milk, and gave him drink,
 20 and covered him. Again he said unto her, Stand in the

¹ going I will go. ² splendour. ³ inclined. ⁴ confounded. ⁵ mouth. ⁶ camp.
⁷ depart. ⁸ departed.

JUDGES, CHAP. IV. V.

entrance of the tent ; and it shall be, when any man doth come and ask thee, and say, Is there any man here ? that
21 thou shalt say, No. Then Jael, Heber's wife, took the tent-pin, and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and fixed the pin into his temples, and it sank¹ into the ground ; for he was fast asleep, and faint :
22 so he died. And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out towards him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay² dead and the pin *was*
23 in his temples. So God humbled on that day Jabin the
24 king of Canaan before the children of Israel. And the hand of the children of Israel prospered and prevailed³ against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAP. V.

- 1 THEN sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,
- 2 When disorder disordered Israel, *then* a people willingly offered themselves ; *for this* bless ye the Eternal.
- 3 Hear, O ye kings ; give ear, O ye distinguished men : I, *even* I, will sing unto the Eternal ; I will sing hymns to the Eternal God of Israel.
- 4 Eternal, when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth quaked, and the heavens dropped, the thick clouds also dropped water.
- 5 Mountains flowed from before the Eternal, *even* that Sinai from before the Eternal God of Israel.
- 6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, roads had ceased, and the travellers⁴ walked *through* crooked roads.
- 7 Captains⁵ had ceased, they had ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.
- 8 They chose new gods ; then *was* war in the gates : was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel ?

¹ lighted. ² falling. ³ went on going and hardening. ⁴ walkers of paths.

JUDGES, CHAP. V.

9 My heart *is* towards the law-givers of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the Eternal.

10 Ye that ride on glistening she-asses, ye that sit on carpets,|| and walk by the way, praise !

11 *There* with the voice of distributors|| in the places of drawing water, they rehearse the righteous acts of the Eternal, *even* the righteous acts of the captain|| of Israel: then may the people of the Eternal go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake, Deborah ; awake, awake ; utter¹ a song ; arise, Barak, and capture thy captives, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then a remnant of the powerful ruleth a people : the Eternal ruleth for me over the mighty.

14 Ye that *have* your root from Ephraim *march* against Amalek ; after thee, Benjamin, with thy peoples : out of Machir came down law-givers, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen² of the scribe.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah ; even Issachar, and also Barak : he was sent on foot into the valley. At the rills of Reuben great *were* the deliberations of heart.

16 Why abodest thou among the sheep-folds, to hear the bleatings³ of the droves ? At the rills of Reuben great *were* the searchings of heart.

17 Gilead dwelt beyond the Jordan : and wherefore did Dan sojourn in ships ? Asher abode on the coast of seas, and dwelt in his creeks.⁴

18 Zebulun *is* a people *that* jeopardized their lives unto the death, even so Naphtali, in the high places of the field.

19 Kings came *and* fought ; then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo : they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven ; the stars in their highways fought against Sisera.

21 The river of Kishon carried them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou treadest along *with* might.

¹ speak. ² draw the rod. ³ hissings. ⁴ breaches.

JUDGES, CHAP. V. VI.

22 Then pawed¹ the horse-hoofs,² through the charges, the charges of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz, said the messenger of the Eternal ; curse ye bitterly³ the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the help of the Eternal, to the help of the Eternal among the heroes.

24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be ; blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and she gave him* milk ; she offered clotted cream in a dish of the powerful ones.

26 She put⁴ her hand to the pin, and her right *hand* to the workmen's hammer ; and with the hammer she struck Sisera ; she battered his head, and she shattered and pierced⁵ through his temple.

27 At her feet he stooped down, he fell, he lay down : at her feet he stooped down, he fell ; where he stooped down, there he fell lifeless.⁶

28 Out of the window glanced the mother of Sisera, and wailed through the lattice, Why loiters his chariot *so* long ? why tarry⁷ the wheels of his vehicles ?

29 The wise among her ladies answer her, yea, she returns answer⁸ to herself :

30 Shall they not find and divide the prey ; to every man a damsel or two⁹ to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of *divers* colours of embroidery, of *divers* colours of a pair of embroideries, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil.

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O Eternal : but *let* them that love him *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land was quiet forty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 AND the children of Israel did evil in the eyes of the Eternal ; and the Eternal gave them into the hand of 2 Midian seven years. And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel : *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which *are* in the mountains,

¹ struck. ² heels. ³ cursing ye shall curse. ⁴ sent. ⁵ charged. ⁶ robbed.
⁷ stop. ⁸ sayings. ⁹ a womb or two wombs for the head of an adult man.

JUDGES, CHAP. VI.

3 and caves, and strong holds. And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that Midian came up, and Amalek, and the children of the east, even they came up against them; 4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed¹ the produce of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza; and suffered no sustenance to remain for Israel, neither any of the flock, 5 herd, nor an ass. For they came up with their cattle, and their tents, and they came as locusts for multitude: *for* both they and their camels were without number: and 6 they entered into the land to destroy² it. And Israel was greatly impoverished because of Midian; and the children 7 of Israel cried unto the Eternal. And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the Eternal because 8 of Midian, That the Eternal sent a man, a prophet,³ unto the children of Israel, and he said unto them, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, 9 and brought you forth out of the house of servants; And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all your oppressors, and drove them out 10 from before you, and gave you their land: And I said unto you, I *am* the Eternal your God; fear not the gods of the Amorite, in whose land ye abide: but ye have not 11 obeyed my voice. And there came an angel³ of the Eternal, and sat under the terebinth, which *was* in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abi-czrite; and his son Gideon threshed⁴ wheat in the wine-press, to hide *it*⁵ from Midian. 12 And the angel³ of the Eternal appeared unto him, and said unto him, The Eternal *is* with thee, thou hero of the 13 force. And Gideon said unto him, Oh, my Lord, if the Eternal be with us, wherefore then is all this befallen⁶ us? and where *are* all his wonderful things which our fathers related to us, saying, Did not the Eternal bring us up from Egypt? but now the Eternal hath forsaken⁷ us, and given 14 us into the hands⁸ of Midian. And the Eternal turned to him, and said, Go in this thy strength, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand⁸ of Midian: have not I sent 15 thee? And he said unto him, Oh, my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family⁹ is the most indigent in Manasseh, and I *am* the youngest in my father's 16 house. And the Eternal said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite Midian as one man.

¹ corrupted. ² corrupt. ³ messenger. ⁴ beat out. ⁵ cause it to flee.

⁶ found. ⁷ let. ⁸ hollow. ⁹ thousand.

JUDGES, CHAP. VI.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found favour in thy eyes, then shew¹ me a sign that thou speakest with me. Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present², and place *it* before thee. And he said, I will abide until thou return. And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid of *the* goats, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of meal: the flesh he put in the basket, and he put the broth in the pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the terebinth, and reached *it him*. And the angel³ of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and place *them* upon this rock, and pour⁴ out the broth. And he did so.

21 Then the angel³ of the Eternal put forth⁵ the extremity of his staff,⁶ that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the crag, and consumed⁷ the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel³ of the Eternal went out of his sight.⁸ And when Gideon saw that he *was* an angel³ of the Eternal, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord Eternal! for because I have seen an angel³ of the Eternal face to face.

23 And the Eternal said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die. Then Gideon built an altar there unto the Eternal, and called it Adonai-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-czrite. And it came to pass the same night, that the Eternal said unto him, Take thy father's bull of the herd; and the second bull of seven years *old*, and pull down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove⁹ that *is* by it; And build an altar unto the Eternal thy God upon the top¹⁰ of this rock,¹¹ in the row, and take the second bull, and bring it up for a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove⁹ which thou shalt cut down. Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the Eternal had spoken unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's *household*, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night. And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove⁹ was cut down, that *was* by it, and the second bull was brought upon the altar that *was* built.

29 And they said one to another,¹² Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and sought, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing. Then the men of

¹ do. ² oblation. ³ messenger. ⁴ shed. ⁵ sent. ⁶ prop. ⁷ ate. ⁸ eyes.

⁹ happy one. ¹⁰ head. ¹¹ munition. ¹² a man to his fellow.

JUDGES, CHAP. VI. VII.

the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and
31 because he hath cut down the grove¹ that *was* by it. And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead² for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead² for him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead² for himself, because *one* hath cast down
32 his altar. Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead² against him because one hath cast
33 down his altar. Then all Midian, and Amalek, and the children of the east, were gathered together, and passed
34 over, and encamped in the valley of Jezreel. But the Spirit of the Eternal came³ upon Gideon, and he blew⁴ a
35 cornet; and Abi-ezer was summoned to him. And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was summoned to him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up
36 towards them. And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt
37 save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast spoken, Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the threshing-floor; *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry⁵ upon the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine
38 hand, as thou hast said. And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and compressed the fleece, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a dish full of water.
39 And Gideon said unto God, Let not thy wrath glow against me, and I will speak but this once: Let me try I pray, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry⁵ only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground⁶ let there be
40 dew. And God did so that night: for it was dry⁵ upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.⁶

CHAP. VII.

1 THEN Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and encamped beside the fountain⁷ of Harod: so that the camp of Midian was on the north of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.
2 And the Eternal said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too numerous for me to give Midian into

¹ happy one. ² quarrel. ³ clothed. ⁴ fixed. ⁵ drought. ⁶ earth. ⁷ eye.

JUDGES, CHAP. VII.

their hands, lest Israel glorify themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. Now, therefore, go, call in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and trembling, let him return, and depart early|| from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the Eternal said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet *too* numerous; bring them down unto the water, and I will try¹ them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall

5 not go with thee, the same shall not go. So he brought down the people unto the water: and the Eternal said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself: likewise every one that stoopeth down upon his

6 knees to drink. And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people stooped down upon

7 their knees to drink water. And the Eternal said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and give Midian into thy hand: and let all the *other*

8 people go every man unto his place. And they took the provisions of the people in their hand, and their cornets: and he sent away every man *of* Israel, every man unto his tent, and retained² those three hundred men. And

9 the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley. And it came to pass the same night, that the Eternal said unto him, Arise, go down unto the camp; for I have given it

10 into thy hand. But if thou fear to go down, go thou with

11 Phurah thy lad down to the camp: And thou shalt hear what they speak; and afterwards shall thy hands be strengthened to go down unto the camp. Then went he down with Phurah his lad unto the extremity of the

12 equipped *men* that *were* in the camp. And Midian, and Amalek, and all the children of the east, lay³ along in the valley like locusts for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea-side⁴ for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that related a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake|| of barley-bread turned itself into the camp of Midian, and came unto the tent, and smote it

14 that it fell, and overturned it, so that the tent fell. And his fellow answered and said, This *is* nothing else save the

¹ refine. ² laid hold of. ³ fell. ⁴ lip.

JUDGES, CHAP. VII.

sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel : *for* into his hand hath God given Midian, and all the camp.

15 And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling¹ of the dream, and the interpretation² thereof, that he prostrated himself, and returned into the camp of Israel, and said, Arise ; for the Eternal hath given into your hand the

16 camp of Midian. And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies,³ and he gave cornets in the hands of all, with empty pitchers, and torches within the

17 pitchers. And he said unto them, Look⁴ on me, and do likewise : and behold, when I come to the extremity of

18 the camp, it shall be, *that* as I do, so shall ye do. When I blow⁴ with a cornet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow⁴ ye the cornets also round about all the camp, and

19 say, For the Eternal and for Gideon. So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the extremity of the camp, in the beginning⁵ of the middle watch ; and they had but newly set⁶ the watches : and they blew⁷ the cornets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew⁸ the cornets, and brake the pitchers, and laid hold with their left hands on the torches, and the cornets *were* in their right hands to blow⁴ *withal*, and they called, The sword of the Eternal and of Gideon.

21 And they stood *every* man in his place⁹ round about the camp, and all the host¹⁰ ran, and cried,¹¹ and ran away.

22 And the three hundred blew⁷ the cornets, and the Eternal set¹² *every* man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the camp : and the host¹⁰ ran away to Beth-shittah in Zererath, and to the border¹³ of Abel-meholah, unto Tab-

23 bath. And the men of Israel were summoned out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and

24 pursued after Midian. And Gideon sent messengers throughout all Mount Ephraim, saying, Come down towards Midian, and take¹⁴ before them the water unto Beth-barah and the Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim were summoned, and took¹⁵ the water unto Beth-barah and

25 the Jordan. And they took¹⁵ two officers of Midian,

¹ number. ² heads. ³ see. ⁴ fix. ⁵ head ⁶ raising they had raised. ⁷ fixed.
⁸ heads fixed. ⁹ beneath him. ¹⁰ camp. ¹¹ dinned. ¹² put ¹³ lip.
¹⁴ conquer. ¹⁵ conquered.

JUDGES, CHAP. VII. VIII.

Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the crag Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the wine-vat of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side of the Jordan.

CHAP. VIII.

- 1 AND the men of Ephraim said unto him, What is the thing thou hast done unto us, that thou callest us not when thou wentest to fight with Midian? And they quarrelled
- 2 with him sharply.¹ And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you?² Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?
- 3 God hath given into your hands the officers of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you?² Then their anger was abated³ towards him, when
- 4 he had spoken this word. And Gideon came to the Jordan, *and* passed over, he and the three hundred men
- 5 that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*. And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves⁴ of bread unto the people that *are* at my feet; for they *are* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna,
- 6 kings of Midian. And the officers of Succoth said, *Are* the hands⁵ of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that
- 7 we should give bread unto thy host? And Gideon said, Therefore, when the Eternal hath given Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, then I will tear⁶ your flesh with the
- 8 thorns of the desert and with the briers.|| And he went up thence to Peniel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Peniel answered him as the men of Succoth had
- 9 answered *him*. And he spake also unto the men of Peniel, saying, When I return in peace, I will pull down this
- 10 tower. Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their camps with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of all the camp of the children of the east: for there fell a hundred and twenty thousand men that drew
- 11 sword. And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwell in tents, on the east of Nobah and Rogbehah, and
- 12 smote the camp: for the camp was secure. And when Zebah and Zalmunna ran away, he pursued after them, and took⁷ the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna,
- 13 and frightened away all the camp. And Gideon, the son of Joash, returned from the war before the solar orb was up,||
- 14 And caught⁷ a lad of the men of Succoth, and asked him:

¹ with strength. ² like you. ³ spirit relaxed. ⁴ circles. ⁵ hollow. ⁶ thresh.
⁷ conquered.

JUDGES, CHAP. VIII.

and he wrote down for him the officers of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did reproach me, saying, *Are* the hands¹ of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that*

16 are faint? And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the desert and the briers,|| and with them he taught|| the

17 men of Succoth. And he pulled down the tower of Penuel,

18 and slew the men of the city. Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they*² whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were*

19 they; *each* one had the form of children of the king. And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the Eternal liveth, if ye had kept them alive,

20 I would not slay you. And he said unto Jether his first-born, Arise, *and* slay them: but the lad drew not his

21 sword; for he feared, because he *was* yet a lad. Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Arise thou, and fall upon³ us: for as the man *is*, *so is* his might. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the crescent-shaped ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks.

22 Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Govern thou over us, both thou and thy son, and thy son's son also; for

23 thou hast saved us from the hand of Midian. And Gideon said unto them, I will not govern over you, neither shall my son govern over you: the Eternal shall govern over

24 you. And Gideon said unto them, I would ask a request of you, that ye would give me every man the pendant of his spoil: for they had golden pendants, because they *were*

25 Ishmaelites. And they answered, We will willingly give *them*.⁴ And they spread the upper-garment, and did cast

26 therein every man the pendants of his spoil. And the weight of the golden pendants that he asked for was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, besides the crescent-shaped ornaments, and ear-drops,|| and red-purple garments that *were* on the kings of Midian, and besides the

27 chains that *were* about their camels' necks. And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and set it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: and it became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 Thus was Midian humbled before the children of Israel,

¹ hollow. ² where are the men. ³ meet. ⁴ giving we will give.

JUDGES, CHAP. VIII. IX.

so that they lifted up their heads no more:¹ and the coun-
 29 try was quiet forty years in the days of Gideon. And
 Jerubbaal, the son of Joash, went and abode in his *own*
 30 house. And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his
 31 body begotten:² for he had many wives. And his concu-
 bine, that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, and
 32 he called³ his name Abimelech. And Gideon, the son of
 Joash, died in a good old age,⁴ and was buried in the
 burying-place of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-
 33 ezrites. And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was
 dead, that the children of Israel turned again,⁵ and went a
 whoring after the Baalim, and made³ Baal-berith their god.
 34 And the children of Israel remembered not the Eternal
 their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all
 35 their enemies round about. Neither shewed⁶ they mercy
 to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to
 all the goodness which he had shewed⁷ unto Israel.

CHAP. IX.

1 And Abimelech, the son of Jerubbaal, went to Shechem
 unto his mother's brethren, and spake to them, and to all
 the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,
 2 Pray speak, in the ears of all the men⁸ of Shechem,
 Whether it *is* better for you either that threescore and ten
 men, all the sons of Jerubbaal, reign over you, or that one
 man reign over you? remember also that I *am* your bone
 3 and your flesh. And his mother's brethren spake of him
 in the ears of all the men⁸ of Shechem all these words:
 and their hearts inclined after Abimelech; for they said,
 4 He *is* our brother. And they gave him threescore and
 ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baal-berith; where-
 with Abimelech hired empty and light persons, who went
 5 after him. And he went unto his father's house at Oph-
 rah, and slew his brethren, the sons of Jerubbaal, *being*
 threescore and ten persons upon one stone: notwithstanding,
 yet Jotham, the youngest⁹ son of Jerubbaal, was left:
 6 for he was hidden. And all the men⁸ of Shechem gathered
 together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made
 Abimelech king, by the oak of Mutsab that *was* in She-
 7 chem. And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and
 stood in the top¹⁰ of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his
 voice, and called, and said unto them, Hearken unto me,

¹ continued not. ² coming out of his thigh. ³ put. ⁴ grey hairs. ⁵ returned.
⁶ did. ⁷ done. ⁸ owners. ⁹ little. ¹⁰ head.

JUDGES, CHAP. IX.

ye men¹ of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth² *on a time* to anoint a king over them: and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave³ my fatness,⁴ wherewith by me they honour God and man,

10 and go to move over the trees? And the trees said to the

11 fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us. But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my

12 good produce, and go to move above the trees? Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over

13 us. And the vine said unto them, Should I leave³ my must, which cheereth God and man, and go to move above

14 the trees? Then said all the trees unto the blackthorn,

15 Come thou, *and* reign over us. And the blackthorn said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* trust in my shadow; and if not, let fire come out of the blackthorn, and devour⁵ the cedars of

16 Lebanon. Now therefore, if ye have acted⁶ with truth and integrity⁷ in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have done good to Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving⁸ of his hands;

17 For my father fought for you, and adventured⁹ his life

18 far,¹⁰ and delivered you out of the hand of Midian; And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten men upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his hand-maid, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your

19 brother; If ye then have dealt⁶ with truth and integrity⁷ with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* rejoice

20 ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you; But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour⁵ the men¹ of Shechem and Bet Millo; and let fire come out from the men¹ of Shechem, and from Bet Millo, and

21 devour⁵ Abimelech. And Jotham fled and ran away, and went to Beer, and abode there, for fear¹¹ of Abimelech his

22 brother. And Abimelech held sway three years over

23 Israel, And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men¹ of Shechem; and the men¹ of Shechem

24 dealt treacherously with Abimelech: That the violence *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might

¹ owners. ² going they went. ³ cease. ⁴ ashes of fat. ⁵ eat. ⁶ done. ⁷ perfec-

tion. ⁸ requital. ⁹ cast. ¹⁰ from opposite. ¹¹ from the face.

JUDGES, CHAP. IX.

come, and their blood be laid¹ upon Abimelech their brother, who slew them ; and upon the men² of Shechem, who strengthened his hands in the slaying of his brethren.

25 And the men² of Shechem put liers in wait for him in the tops³ of the mountains, and they robbed all that passed along that way by them : and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal, the son of Ebed, came with his brethren, and passed over to Shechem : and the men² of Shechem trusted in him. And they went out into the fields, and gathered the vintage in their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made merry,⁴ and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and execrated Abimelech.

28 And Gaal, the son of Ebed, said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him ? *Is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal ? and Zebul his overseer ? Serve the men of Hamor, the father of Shechem ; for why should 29 we even we serve him ? And would that this people were under my hand !⁵ then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thy host, and come out.

30 And when Zebul, the officer of the city, heard the words 31 of Gaal, the son of Ebed, his wrath glowed. And he sent messengers unto Abimelech in Tormah, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed, and his brethren, are come to Shechem ; and, behold, they fortify⁶ the city against 32 thee. Now, therefore, arise by night, thou and the people 33 that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field : And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun shineth, thou shalt rise early, and set⁷ upon the city : and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thy hand shall be able.⁸

34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four 35 companies.³ And Gaal, the son of Ebed, went out, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city : and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from the 36 ambush. And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the tops³ of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the 37 shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men. And Gaal continued to speak, and said, See, there come people down by the summit of the land, and another company¹⁰ come

¹ put. ² owners. ³ heads. ⁴ praises. ⁵ And who will give this people into my hand. ⁶ besiege. ⁷ unfold. ⁸ findeth. ¹⁰ one head.

JUDGES, CHAP. IX.

38 along by the oak of Meonemin. Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *Is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, pray, and fight
 39 with them. And Gaal went out before the men¹ of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. And Abimelech pursued him, and he ran away before him; and many fell
 41 stabbed to death, even unto the entrance of the gate. And Abimelech abode at Arumah: and Zebul drove out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not abide² in Shechem.
 42 And it came to pass on the morrow that the people went
 43 out into the field; and they told Abimelech. And he took the people and divided them into three companies,³ and laid wait in the field, and saw, and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against
 44 them, and smote them. And Abimelech, and the company³ that *was* with him, rushed forward,⁴ and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies³ ran⁴ upon all that *were* in the field, and smote
 45 them. And Abimelech fought against the city all that day: and he conquered the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and pulled down the city, and sowed it with
 46 salt. And when all the owners of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into a hold^{||} of the house of the
 47 god Berith. And it was told Abimelech that all the
 48 owners of the tower of Shechem had congregated. And Abimelech went up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took the axes in his hand, and cut off a bough from the trees, and carried it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen *that* I have done,
 49 make haste, and do like me. And all the people likewise cut off *every* man his bough, and went after Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold,^{||} and set the hold^{||} on fire upon them; so that all the owners of the tower of Shechem died
 50 also, about a thousand men and women. Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and
 51 conquered it. But there was a tower of strength⁵ in the midst of the city, and thither fled⁶ all the men and women, and all they⁷ of the city, and shut *it* to them, and went up
 52 to the roof of the tower. And Abimelech came unto the
¹ owners. ² from abiding. ³ heads. ⁴ unfolded. ⁵ power. ⁶ ran away.
⁷ the owners.

JUDGES, CHAP. IX. X.

53 tower, and fought against it, and stepped unto the entrance
53 of the tower to burn it with fire. And a certain woman cast
54 an upper millstone upon Abimelech's head, and shivered his
scull. Then he called hastily unto the young man¹ his ar-
mour-bearer,² and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and kill
me, that *men* say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young
55 man¹ thrust him through, and he died. And when the men of
Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they went *every* man
56 unto his place. Thus God rendered³ the evil of Abimelech
which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy
57 brethren. And all the evil of the men of Shechem did
God render⁴ upon their heads: and upon them came the
curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 AND after Abimelech there arose, to save Israel, Tola the
son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he
2 abode in Shamir in mount Ephraim. And he judged
Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in
3 Shamir. And after him arose Jair a Gileadite, and judged
4 Israel twenty and two years. And he had thirty sons that
rode on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities which
are called Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land
5 of Gilead. And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.
6 And the children of Israel continued to do evil in the
eyes of the Eternal, and served the Baalim, and the Ash-
taroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and
the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon,
and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the Eternal,
7 and served not him. And the wrath of the Eternal glowed
against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the
Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.
8 And they vexed⁵ and crushed the children of Israel that
year; *but* eighteen years, all the children of Israel that
9 were on the other side of the Jordan, in the land of the
Amorite, which *is* in Gilead; And the children of
Ammon passed over the Jordan to fight also against
Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of
10 Ephraim: so that Israel was sore distressed. And the
children of Israel cried unto the Eternal, saying, We have
sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our

¹ lad. ² the bearer of his vessels. ³ restored. ⁴ restore. ⁵ dashed in pieces.

JUDGES, CHAP. X. XI.

11 God, and also served the Baalim. And the Eternal said unto the children of Israel, *Did not I deliver you* from Egypt, and from the Amorite, from the children of Ammon,
12 and from the Philistines? The Zidonians also, and Amalek, and Maon, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and
13 I saved you out of their hand. Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: I will not continue to save you.
14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let
15 them save you in the time of your distress. And the children of Israel said unto the Eternal, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever *seemeth* good in thy eyes: deliver
16 us only, we pray thee, this day. And they removed the strange gods from among them, and served the Eternal:
17 and his soul was grieved¹ for the trouble of Israel. Then the children of Ammon were summoned together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled
18 themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh. And the people *and* officers of Gilead said one to another,² What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAP. XI.

1 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a hero of force, and he
2 *was* the son of a harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah. And Gilead's wife bare him sons: and his wife's sons grew up, and they drove away Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son
3 of another woman. Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and abode in the land of Tob: and there were collected
4 empty men to Jephthah, and went out with him. And it came to pass in process of time,³ that the children of
5 Ammon fought with Israel. And it was so, that when the children of Ammon fought with Israel, the elders of Gilead
6 went to fetch⁴ Jephthah out of the land of Tob: And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that
7 we may fight with the children of Ammon. And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and drive me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now

¹ became impatient, short. ² a man to his fellow. ³ from days. ⁴ take.

JUDGES, CHAP. XI.

8 when ye are in distress? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we return unto thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.
 9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again¹ to fight against the children of Ammon, and the Eternal deliver² them before me, shall I be your
 10 head? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The Eternal be witness³ between us, if we do not so according
 11 to thy word. Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made⁴ him head and captain over them: and Jephthah spake all his words before the Eternal
 12 in Mizpeh. And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me,⁵ that thou art come against me to fight in my
 13 land? And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto the Jabbok, and unto the Jordan: now,
 14 therefore, restore those *lands* again peaceably.⁶ And Jephthah sent messengers again⁷ unto the king of the
 15 children of Ammon, And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the
 16 land of the children of Ammon: But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the desert unto the
 17 Red Sea,⁸ and came to Kadesh: Then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, pray, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab; but he was not willing: and Israel abode
 18 in Kadesh. Then they went along through the desert, and compassed the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and came by the east side⁹ of the land of Moab, and encamped on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the boundary of Moab: for Arnon *was* the boundary of
 19 Moab. And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, pray, through thy land unto my place.
 20 But Sihon trusted not¹⁰ Israel to pass through his boundary; but Sihon gathered all his people together, and
 21 encamped in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. And

¹ restore me. ² give. ³ hearer. ⁴ put. ⁵ what is unto me and thee?
⁶ in peace. ⁷ continued further to send. ⁸ sea of flags. ⁹ sunrise. ¹⁰ believed not.

JUDGES, CHAP. XI.

the Eternal God of Israel gave Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorite, the inhabitant
 22 of that land. And they possessed all the boundaries of the Amorite, from Arnon even unto the Jabbok, and from the
 23 desert even unto the Jordan. So now the Eternal God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorite from before his people
 24 Israel, and shouldst thou possess it? Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the Eternal our God shall dispossess from
 25 before us, them will we possess. And now, *art* thou any thing better¹ than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever quarrel with Israel, or did he ever fight against
 26 them. While Israel abode in Heshbon and her towns,² and in Aroer and her towns,² and in all the cities that *are* along by the coasts³ of Arnon, three hundred years: why therefore did ye not recover⁴ *them* within that time?
 27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me evil to fight against me: the Eternal, the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the
 28 children of Ammon. Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which
 29 he sent him. Then the Spirit of the Eternal came⁵ upon Jephthah; and he passed over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead
 30 he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon. And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the Eternal, and said, If thou shalt without fail give⁶ the children of Ammon into mine hands,
 31 Then it shall be, that he who going forth cometh out of the doors of my house towards me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall belong to the Eternal, and I
 32 will offer⁷ it up for a burnt-offering. So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon, to fight against them;
 33 and the Eternal gave them into his hands. And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto Abel Keranim, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were humbled
 34 before the children of Israel. And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out towards him with tabrets and with dances, and she was *his* only child: besides her he had neither son nor
 35 daughter. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he

¹ better better. ² daughters. ³ upon the hands. ⁴ deliver. ⁵ was. ⁶ giving thou wilt give. ⁷ bring.

JUDGES, CHAP. XI. XII.

rent his garments, and said, Alas, my daughter ! thou hast laid me very low, and thou art among those that trouble me : for I have opened¹ my mouth unto the Eternal, and

36 I cannot go back.² And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened¹ thy mouth unto the Eternal, do to me according to that which hath gone forth out of thy mouth ; forasmuch as the Eternal hath taken³ vengeance for thee

37 of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon. And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me : Let me alone⁴ two months, that I may go up and down⁵ upon the mountains, and weep for my virginity, I and my

38 fellows. And he said, Go. And he sent her *away for* two months ; and she went, she and her fellows, and wept

39 for her virginity upon the mountains. And it came to pass, at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, and he did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed : and she knew no man. And it was a custom⁶

40 in Israel, *That* the daughters of Israel went yearly⁷ to give praise to the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAP. XII.

1 AND the men of Ephraim were summoned together, and passed northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee ? we will burn thy

2 house upon thee with fire. And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife⁸ with the children of Ammon ; and when I called⁹ you, ye saved me not out of

3 their hands. And when I saw that ye saved *me* not, I put my life in my hands,¹⁰ and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the Eternal gave them into my hand : wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day to fight

4 against me ? Then Jephthah gathered together¹¹ all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim : and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye, O Gilead, are fugitives¹² of Ephraim in the midst of Ephraim and in

5 the midst of Manasseh. And Gilead took¹³ the fords of the Jordan before Ephraim : and it was, that when those Ephraimites who were escaped said, Let me pass over, that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an

6 Ephraimite ? If he said, Nay ; Then said they unto him,

¹ opened wide. ² return. ³ made. ⁴ fail me. ⁵ and go down. ⁶ statute. ⁷ from days to days. ⁸ a man of quarrel was I and my people. ⁹ cried. ¹⁰ hollow.

¹¹ stored up. ¹² escaped ones. ¹³ conquered.

JUDGES, CHAP. XII. XIII.

Say now Shibboleth ; and he said Sibboleth : for he could not frame¹ to speak *it* right. Then they seized him, and slaughtered him at the fords of the Jordan ; and there fell
7 at that time of Ephraim forty and two thousand. And Jephthah judged Israel six years : then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.
8 9 And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel. And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, he sent abroad, and brought in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons :
10 and he judged Israel seven years. Then died Ibzan, and
11 was buried at Beth-lehem. And after him Elon the Zebulonite judged Israel ; and he judged Israel ten years.
12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon,
13 in the country of Zebulun. And after him Abdon, the
14 son of Hillel the Pirathonite, judged Israel. And he had forty sons and thirty grandsons, that rode on threescore
15 and ten ass-colts : and he judged Israel eight years. And Abdon, the son of Hillel the Pirathonite, died, and was buried in Pirathon, in the land of Ephraim, in the Amalekite mountain.

CHAP. XIII.

1 AND the children of Israel did evil again² in the eyes of the Eternal ; and the Eternal gave them into the hand of
2 the Philistines forty years. And there was a certain³ man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was*
3 Manoah ; and his wife *was* barren, and bare not. And an angel⁴ of the Eternal appeared unto the woman and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not :
4 but thou shalt be pregnant, and bear a son. Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong
5 drink, and eat not any unclean *thing* : For lo, thou shalt be pregnant, and bear a son ; and no razor shall come⁵ on his head : for the lad shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb :⁶ and he shall begin to save Israel out of the
6 hand of the Philistines. Then the woman came, and said to her husband as follows, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance⁷ *was* like the countenance⁷ of an angel⁴

¹ establish. ² continued to do evil. ³ one. ⁴ messenger. ⁵ go up. ⁶ belly.
⁷ sight.

JUDGES, CHAP. XIII.

of God, very fearful ; but I asked him not whence he *was*,
 7 neither told he me his name. But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt be pregnant, and bear a son ; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing* : for the lad shall be a Nazarite to God from the
 8 womb¹ to the day of his death. Then Manoah entreated the Eternal, and said, O my LORD, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us
 9 what we shall do unto the lad that shall be born. And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah ; and an angel² of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field :
 10 but Manoah her husband *was* not with her. And the woman made haste, and ran, and told her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me,
 11 that came unto me the *other* day. And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman ? And
 12 he said, *I am*. And Manoah said, Now let thy words come *to pass* what shall be the treatment³ of the lad and
 13 his doings ? And the angel² of the Eternal said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.
 14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh out of the vine,⁴ neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing* : all that I commanded her let her keep.
 15 And Manoah said unto the angel² of the Eternal, pray, let us detain⁵ thee until we shall have made *ready* a kid of the
 16 goats for thee. And the angel² of the Eternal said unto Manoah, Though thou detain⁵ me, I will not eat of thy bread ; and if thou wilt offer⁶ a burnt-offering, thou must offer it⁷ unto the Eternal : for Manoah knew not that he
 17 *was* an angel² of the Eternal. And Manoah said unto the angel² of the Eternal, What⁸ is thy name, that when thy
 18 words come *to pass*, we may do thee honour ? And the angel² of the Eternal said unto him, Wherefore askest thou
 19 after my name, seeing it *is* secret⁹ ? So Manoah took a kid of the goats, with an oblation, and offered it¹⁰ upon the crag unto the Eternal : and the angel did wondrously ; and
 20 Manoah and his wife looked on.¹¹ For it came to pass, when the flame went up towards the heaven from off the altar, that the angel² of the Eternal went up in the flame

¹ belly. ² messenger. ³ judgment. ⁴ that goeth out of the vine of the wine.
⁵ restrain. ⁶ make. ⁷ bring it up. ⁸ who. ⁹ a wonder. ¹⁰ brought it
 up. ¹¹ saw.

JUDGES, CHAP. XIII. XIV.

of the altar: and Manoah and his wife saw *it*, and fell on
21 their faces to the earth. And the angel¹ of the Eternal
did not continue to appear to Manoah and to his wife.
Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel¹ of the Eternal.
22 And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die,
23 because we have seen God. But his wife said unto him,
If the Eternal were pleased² to put us to death, he would
not have taken a burnt-offering and an oblation at our
hands; neither would he have shewed us all these *things*,
nor would, as at this time, have told us³ *such things* as these.
24 And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson;
25 and the boy grew, and the Eternal blessed him. And
the Spirit of the Eternal began to move⁴ him in the camp
of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

1 AND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman
2 in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines. And he
came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I
have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the
3 Philistines; now, therefore take her for me to wife. Then
his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* no woman
among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my
people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised
Philistines? and Samson said unto his father, Take her
4 for me; for she pleaseth me well.⁵ But his father and his
mother knew not that it *was* of the Eternal that he sought
an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the
5 Philistines had dominion over Israel. Then went Samson
down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and
came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young
6 lion roared against him. And the Spirit of the Eternal
came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would
have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he
7 told not his father or his mother what he had done. And
he went down, and spake with the woman: and she pleased
8 Samson well.⁶ And after a time⁷ he returned to take
her, and he turned aside⁸ to see the carcase⁹ of the lion; and,
9 behold, *there was* a swarm¹⁰ of bees and honey in the
body of the lion. And he took¹¹ thereof in his hands,¹¹
and went on eating,¹² and came to his father and mother,

¹ messenger. ² had liked. ³ caused us to hear. ⁴ strike. ⁵ is right in my eyes.
⁶ and she was right in the eyes of Samson. ⁷ from days. ⁸ departed.

⁹ fallen body. ¹⁰ congregation. ¹¹ hollows. ¹² going and eating.

JUDGES, CHAP. XIV. XV.

and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken¹ the honey out of the body of the lion.
10 So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.
11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought¹
12 thirty companions, and they were with him. And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth² a riddle unto you: if you can certainly tell it me *within* the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty shirts,
13 and thirty change of garments: But if ye cannot tell *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty shirts, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth² thy
14 riddle, that we may hear it. And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the powerful came forth sweetness. And they could not *in* three days tell
15 the riddle. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Persuade thy husband, that he may tell us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to possess *yourselves* of
16 what we have?³ *is it not so?* And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth⁴ a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and
17 shall I tell *it* thee? And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast *lasted*: and it came to pass on the seventh day that he told her, because she lay sore upon him; and she told the riddle to the children of her people.
18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day, before the solar orb went down, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* more powerful than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not ploughed with my heifer,⁵
19 ye had not found out my riddle. And the Spirit of the Eternal came mightily upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and smote thirty men of them, and took their raiment,⁶ and gave change of garments unto them who told the riddle: and his wrath glowed, and he
20 went up to his father's house. But Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 BUT it came to pass within a while after,⁷ in the days of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid

¹ took. ² riddle. ³ to us. ⁴ riddled. ⁵ calf. ⁶ stript of them. ⁷ from days.

JUDGES, CHAP. XV.

of *the* goats ; and he said, I will go to my wife into the chamber : but her father would not suffer¹ him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought² that thou hadst utterly hated her ; therefore I gave her to thy companion : is not her younger³ sister fairer⁴ than she ? let her be thine,

3 pray, instead of her. And Samson said concerning them, This time shall I be guiltless to the Philistines, if I do them

4 evil. And Samson went and caught three hundred jackals,⁵ and took torches, and turned tail to tail, and put a torch in

5 the midst between two tails. And when he had set the torches on fire,⁶ he let *them* go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and laid waste from shock and standing

6 corn to vineyard *and* olive. Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this ? And they answered, Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines

7 came up, and burnt her and her father with fire. And Samson said unto them, If ye will do thus unless I

8 be avenged of you, and after that I will cease. And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter ; and he

9 went down and abode in the cleft of the rock Etam. Then the Philistines went up, and encamped in Judah, and

10 spread themselves in Lehi. And the men of Judah said, Wherefore are ye come up against us ? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath

11 done to us. Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines have dominion over us ? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us ? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto

12 them. And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may give thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me,

13 that ye will not fall⁷ upon me yourselves. And they spake unto him, saying, No ; but we will certainly bind thee, and give thee into their hand : but surely we will not put thee to death. And they bound him with two new cords,

14 and brought him up from the rock. And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted⁸ against him : and the Spirit of the Eternal came mightily upon him ; and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was

¹ give. ² said. ³ little. ⁴ better. ⁵ foxes. ⁶ laid waste the torches by fire.

⁷ light. ⁸ raised a din.

JUDGES, CHAP. XV. XVI.

consumed with fire, and his bands loosed¹ from off his hands.

15 And he found a fresh *cheek-bone* of an ass, and put forth² his hand and took it, and smote a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said, With the *cheek-bone* of the ass, a couple of heaps, a heap, with the cheek of the ass have I smitten a

17 thousand men. And it came to pass, when he had finished speaking, that he cast away the *cheek-bone* out of his hand,

18 and called that place Ramath-lehi. And he was sore athirst, and called on the Eternal, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the

19 uncircumcised? But God clave the *mortar-like place* that is at Lehi, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit returned, and he revived: ³ wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore, which is in Lehi

20 unto this day. And he judged Israel, in the days of the Philistines, twenty years.

CHAP. XVI.

1 THEN went Samson to Gaza, and saw there a woman, a harlot, 2 and went unto her. And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all the night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day,⁴ 3 we shall kill him. And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and seized the doors of the gate of the city, and the two door posts, and pulled them up, bolt and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and brought them up 4 to the top⁵ of the mountain that is before Hebron. And it came to pass afterwards, that he loved a woman in the 5 valley⁶ of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. And the lords⁷ of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Persuade him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him; and we will give thee every one 6 of us⁸, eleven hundred pieces of silver. And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, pray, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven moist withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak,⁹

¹ melted. ² sent. ³ lived. ⁴ until the light of the morning. ⁵ head. ⁶ brook. ⁷ axles. ⁸ a man. ⁹ sick.

JUDGES, CHAP. XVI.

8 and be as another man.¹ Then the lords² of the Philistines brought up to her seven moist withs which had not been
9 dried, and she bound him with them. Now the ambush abode with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. And he loosened the withs, as a string of tow is loosened when it toucheth³
10 fire: so his strength was not known. And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast deceived me, and told⁴ me falsehoods: now tell me, pray, wherewith thou
11 mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new cords wherewith no work has been done,
12 then shall I be weak,⁵ and be as another man.¹ Delilah therefore took new cords, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. And the ambush abode in the chamber. And he loosened
13 them from off his arms like a thread. And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast deceived me, and told⁴ me falsehoods: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of
14 my head with the web. And she fixed *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and pulled up⁶ the pin of
15 the beam, and the web. And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thy heart *is* not with me? thou hast deceived me these three times, and hast not told
16 me wherein thy great strength *lieth*. And it came to pass, when she lay sore upon him all the day with her words, and strongly urged him, so that his soul was vexed⁷ unto
17 death, That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon my head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb:⁸ if I be shaven,⁹ then my strength will depart from me, and I shall
18 become weak,⁵ and be like any *other* man. And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords² of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once; for he hath told me all his heart. Then the lords² of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought the money
19 in their hand. And she made him sleep upon her knees: and she called for the man, and she clipped the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength

¹ like one of men. ² axles. ³ smelleth. ⁴ spoken to. ⁵ sick. ⁶ journeyed.
⁷ became short. ⁸ belly. ⁹ clipped.

JUDGES, CHAP. XVI.

20 departed from him. And she said, The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he knew not that the Eternal was departed from him.
 21 But the Philistines seized him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of
 22 copper; and he did grind in the prison¹-house. And the hair of his head began to grow again after his hair was
 23 clipped. And the lords² of the Philistines gathered themselves together to sacrifice a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath
 24 given Samson our enemy into our hand. And when the people saw him, they praised their god; for they said, Our god hath given into our hands our enemy, and the de-
 25 vaster of our country, and who slew many of us.³ And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry,⁴ that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison¹-house; and he made sport before them: and they made him stand between the
 26 columns. And Samson said unto the lad that laid hold of his hand, Place me *so* that I may feel the columns where-
 upon the house standeth,⁵ that I may lean upon them.
 27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords² of the Philistines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld⁶
 28 while Samson made sport. And Samson called unto the Eternal, and said, O Lord Eternal, remember me, pray, and strengthen me, pray, only this once, O God, that I may be avenged on the Philistines the vengeance of one of
 29 my two eyes. And Samson clasped the two middle columns upon which the house stood,⁷ and laid himself against them,
 30 the one with his right *hand*, and the other with his left. And Samson said, Let me⁸ die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with *all his* strength; and the house fell upon the lords,² and upon all the people that *were* therein: so the dead whom he put to death at his death were more
 31 than *they* whom he put to death in his life. Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came down, and carried him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

¹ bound. ² axles. ³ multiplied our stabbed ones. ⁴ good. ⁵ is established.

⁶ saw. ⁷ was established. ⁸ my soul. ⁹ inclined.

JUDGES, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

CHAP. XVII.

1 AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was*
2 Micah. And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou execratedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me ; I took it. And his mother said,
3 Blessed *be thou* of the Eternal, my son. And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly sanctified the silver unto the Eternal, from my hand, for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image ; now, therefore, I will restore it unto
4 thee. Yet he restored the money unto his mother ; and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the refiner, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image : and they were in the house of Micah.
5 And the man Micah had a house of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated¹ one of his sons, who
6 became his priest. In those days *there was* no king in Israel, *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own
7 eyes. And there was a lad out of Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned
8 there. And the man went out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could find *a place* : and he came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, to proceed
9 on.² And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou ? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah,
10 and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*. And Micah said unto him, Abide with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year,³ and a suit of apparel,⁴ and thy victuals. So the
11 Levite went in. And the Levite consented to abide with the man ; and the lad was unto him as one of his sons.
12 And Micah consecrated¹ the Levite ; and the lad became
13 his priest, and was in the house of Micah. Then said Micah, Now know I that the Eternal will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 In those days *there was* no king in Israel : and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to abide in ; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had

¹ filled the hand of. ² make his way. ³ for the days. ⁴ an arrangement of garments.

JUDGES, CHAP. XVIII.

2 not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel. And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from among them,¹ men of force, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search² the land: and when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there over
 3 night. When they *were* by the house of Micah, they recognised the voice of the lad, the Levite; and they turned in³ thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what doest thou in this *place*? and what hast
 4 thou here? And he said unto them, Thus and thus did Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.
 5 And they said unto him, Pray, ask of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.
 6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before⁴ the
 7 Eternal *is* your way wherein ye go. Then the five men went, and came to Laish, and saw the people that *were* in the interior, how they abode in safety, after the manner⁵ of the Zidonians, quiet and secure;⁶ and *there was* no magistrate⁷ in the land, that might put *them* to shame⁸ in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had
 8 no business⁹ with *any* man. And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and to Eshtaol: and their brethren said
 9 unto them, What *say* ye? And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and do ye hold your peace? be
 10 not slothful to go, *and* to enter¹⁰ to possess the land. When ye go,¹⁰ ye shall come unto a people secure,⁶ and the land is large:¹¹ for God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want of anything that *is* in the earth.
 11 And there journeyed from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred
 12 men girded with weapons¹² of war. And they went up, and encamped in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahanehdan, unto this day: behold,
 13 *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim. And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.
 14 Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim,

¹ from their extremity. ² investigate. ³ departed. ⁴ opposite. ⁵ judgment.
⁶ trusting. ⁷ heir to the restraint. ⁸ confound. ⁹ word. ¹⁰ come. ¹¹ wide of hand. ¹² vessels.

JUDGES, CHAP. XVIII.

and a graven image, and a molten image? now, therefore,
15 know what ye have to do. And they turned¹ thitherward,
and came to the house of the lad, the Levite, *even* unto the
16 house of Micah, and saluted him.² And the six hundred
men girded with their weapons³ of war, who *were* of the
children of Dan, were placed by the entrance of the gate.
17 And the five men that went to spy out the land went up,
and came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the
ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the
priest stood⁴ in the entrance of the gate with the six hun-
18 dred men *that were* girded with weapons³ of the war. And
these went into Micah's house, and took the graven
image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten
image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?
19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thy hand
upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father
and a priest; *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the
house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe
20 and a family in Israel? And the priest's heart was glad;⁵
and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven
21 image, and went among the people. So they turned and
went, and put the little ones, and the cattle, and the bag-
22 gage, before them. *And* when they were a good distance
from the house of Micah, the men *that were* in the houses
near to Micah's house were summoned together, and over-
23 took⁶ the children of Dan. And they called unto the
children of Dan: and they turned⁷ their faces, and said
unto Micah, What *aileth* thee, that ye were summoned?
24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made,
and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I
more? and what *is this* that ye say unto me, What *aileth*
25 thee? And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not
thy voice be heard among us, lest men of rebellious souls
meet thee, and thou lose thy life,⁸ with the lives⁹ of thy
26 household. And the children of Dan went their way: and
when Micah saw that they *were* stronger than he, he
27 turned, and went back unto his house. And they took
the things which Micah had made, and the priest which
he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people quiet and
secure:¹⁰ and they smote them with the edge¹¹ of the
28 sword, and burnt the city with fire. And *there was* no
deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no

¹ departed. ² asked him after peace. ³ vessels. ⁴ was placed. ⁵ good. ⁶ caused
to cleave. ⁷ compassed. ⁸ gathereth thy soul. ⁹ souls. ¹⁰ trusting. ¹¹ mouth.

JUDGES, CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

business¹ with *any* man ; and it was in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and abode therein.

29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel : howbeit,

30 the name of the city *was* Laish at the first. And the children of Dan set up² the graven image : and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. And they set them up³ Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 And it came to pass in those days, when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a man, a Levite, sojourning on the side⁴ of mount Ephraim, who took to him a woman, a concubine, out of Beth-lehem-judah. And his concubine played the harlot against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there one year⁵ and four months. And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her,⁶ and to bring her again,⁷ having his lad with him, and a couple of asses : and she brought him into her father's house ; and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet⁸ him. And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained⁹ him ; and he abode with him three days : so they did eat and drink, and lodged there over night. And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to go : and the damsel's father said unto his son-in-law, Sustain thy heart with a morsel of bread, and afterwards go your way. And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together : and the damsel's father said unto the man, Consent, pray, and lodge all night, and let thy heart be merry.¹⁰ And when the man rose up to go, his father-in-law urged him ; therefore he lodged there again.¹¹ And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to go : and the damsel's father said, Sustain thy heart, pray. And they lingered until the decline of the day, and they did eat both of them. And when the man rose up to go, he and his concubine, and his lad, his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold now, the day draweth¹² towards evening ; pray lodge all night : behold, the day groweth to an end ;¹³ lodge here over night, that thy heart may

¹ word. ² established. ³ put. ⁴ thighs. ⁵ days. ⁶ to her heart. ⁷ restore her. ⁸ towards. ⁹ laid hold. ¹⁰ good. ¹¹ and he returned and lodged there. ¹² cometh weak. ¹³ the encamping of the day.

JUDGES, CHAP. XIX.

be merry;¹ and to-morrow get² you early on your way,
 10 that thou mayest go to thy tent. But the man would not
 lodge *there* that night, but he rose up and went, and came
 over against Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem: and *there were*
 with him a couple of asses saddled; his concubine also
 11 *was* with him. *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day
 was far spent; and the lad said unto his lord, Come, pray,
 and let us turn³ into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge
 12 in it over night. And his lord said unto him, We will
 not turn aside³ hither into the city of an alien, that *is* not
 of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.
 13 And he said unto his lad, Come, and let us approach to
 one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in
 14 Ramah. And they passed on and went their way; and
 the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah,
 15 which *belongeth* to Benjamin. And they turned aside⁴
 thither, to go in *and* to lodge over night in Gibeah: and
 when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city;
 16 for *there was* no man that took⁵ them into his house to
 lodge over night. And, behold, there came an old man
 from his work⁶ out of the field at even, and the man *was*
 of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the
 17 men of the place *were* Benjamites. And he lifted up his
 eyes, he saw the wayfaring man in the street of the city:
 and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence
 18 comest thou? And he said unto him, We *are* passing from
 Beth-lehem-judah towards the side⁷ of mount Ephraim;
 from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, and
 I *am* going to the house of the Eternal; and there *is* no
 19 man that receiveth⁸ me to house. Yet there is both straw
 and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine
 also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the lad *who is*
 20 with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing. And
 the old man said, Peace *be* with thee: howsoever, *let* all
 thy wants *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the street over
 21 night. So he brought him into his house, and mixed pro-
 vender for the asses: and they laved their feet, and did
 22 eat and drink. Now, as they were making their hearts
 merry,¹ behold, the men of the city, sons of perdition,
 compassed the house round about, beating at the door,
 and said to the owner of the house, the old man, as fol-
 lows, Bring forth the man that came into thy house, that
 23 we may know him. And the man, the owner of the house,
¹ good. ² rise. ³ depart. ⁴ departed. ⁵ gathered. ⁶ deed. ⁷ thighs. ⁸ gathereth.

JUDGES, CHAP. XIX. XX.

went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, pray do not *so* wickedly; after that this man is come
24 into my house, do not this base deed. Behold, *here is* my daughter, a virgin, and his concubine; them I will
bring out now, and afflict ye them, and do with them
25 what *seemeth* good in your eyes: but unto this man do not
so vile a thing.¹ But the men would not hearken to him: so the man laid hold of his concubine, and brought her
forth unto them outside; and they knew her, and abused
her all the night until the morning: and sent her away at the
26 going up of the morning dawn. Then came the woman,
at daybreak, at the turning of the morning, and fell down
at the entrance of the man's house where her lord *was*, till
27 it was light. And her lord rose up in the morning, and
opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his
way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen
28 down at the entrance of the house, and her hands *were*
upon the threshold. And he said unto her, Up, and let
us be going: but none answered. Then the man took
29 her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and went unto
his place. And when he was come into his house, he
took the slaughtering knife, and laid hold on his concu-
bine, and severed her by her bones, into twelve pieces,
30 and sent her into all the boundaries of Israel. And it was
so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done
nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up
out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider² of it,
take advice, and speak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

1 THEN all the children of Israel went out, and the congrega-
tion was assembled together as one man, from Dan even
to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilad, unto the Eternal
2 in Mizpeh. And the chiefs³ of all the people, *even* of all
the tribes of Israel, placed themselves in the assembly of
the people of God, four hundred thousand men on foot that
3 drew sword. Now the children of Benjamin heard that
the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh. Then
said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this evil?
4 And the Levite, the husband of the murdered woman,
answered and said, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to
Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge over night:
5 And the men⁴ of Gibeah rose against me, and compassed

¹ a thing of this base deed. ² put. ³ corners. ⁴ owners.

JUDGES, CHAP. XX.

the house about me by night, *and* thought¹ to have slain
 me; *and* my concubine have they afflicted, that she is
 6 dead. And I seized my concubine, and severed her in
 pieces, and sent her about throughout all the country² of
 the inheritance of Israel: for they have done lewdness³
 7 and a base deed in Israel. Behold, ye *are* all children of
 8 Israel; give⁴ here your advice and counsel.⁵ And all the
 people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go
 to his tent, neither will we any *of us* depart into his
 9 house: But now, this *shall be* the thing which we will do
 10 to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot against it: And we will
 take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of
 Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out
 of a myriad, to take provision for the people, that they
 may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, accord-
 11 ing to the base deed that they have done in Israel. So
 all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, asso-
 12 ciates as one man. And the tribes of Israel sent men
 through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What evil *is* this
 13 that is done⁶ among *you*? Now therefore deliver⁷ *us* the
 men, the children of perdition, who *are* in Gibeah, that
 we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel.
 But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the
 14 voice of their brethren the children of Israel: But the
 children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of
 the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to the war against the
 15 children of Israel. And the children of Benjamin were
 mustered at that time, out of the cities, twenty and six
 thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of
 Gibeah, who were mustered seven hundred chosen men.
 16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen
 men unable to *use* their right hand; every one could sling
 17 stones at a hair, and not miss. And the men of Israel,
 besides Benjamin, were mustered four hundred thousand
 18 men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war. And the
 children of Israel arose, and went up to Beth-el, and
 asked of God, and said, Which of *us* shall go up first to
 the war against the children of Benjamin? And the
 19 Eternal said, Judah *shall go up* first. And the children of
 Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against
 20 Gibeah. And the men of Israel went out to the war against
 Benjamin; and the men of Israel joined battle with⁸ them

¹ imagined. ² field. ³ evil imagination. ⁴ get. ⁵ word. ⁶ become. ⁷ give.
⁸ set in order war.

JUDGES, CHAP. XX.

21 at Gibeah. And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the earth,¹ of the
 22 Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men. And the people, the men of Israel, strengthened themselves, and continued to join battle, in the place where they
 23 joined the first day. And the children of Israel went up, and wept before the Eternal until even, and asked of the Eternal, saying, Shall I go² against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the Eternal said, Go up against
 24 him. And the children of Israel approached the children
 25 of Benjamin the second day. And Benjamin went forth towards them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the earth,¹ of the children of Israel again,
 26 eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword. Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto Beth-el, and wept, and abode there before the Eternal, and fasted that day until the even, and offered³ burnt
 27 offerings and feast offerings before the Eternal. And the children of Israel asked of the Eternal; for the ark⁴ of the
 28 covenant of God *was* there in those days; And Phineas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days, saying, Shall I continue to go out to the war against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the Eternal said, Go up; for to-morrow I
 29 will give them into thy hand. And Israel set⁵ liers in
 30 wait round about Gibeah. And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and set themselves in order against Gibeah,
 31 as at other times. And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away⁶ from the city; and they began to smite of the people *and* kill,⁷ as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to Beth-el, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about
 32 thirty men of Israel. And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* beaten before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us run away, and draw⁸ them from
 33 the city unto the highways. And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and set themselves in order at Baal-tamar; and the liers in wait of Israel broke forth out of their places, *even* out of the plain of Gibeah.
 34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore:⁹ but

¹ corrupted. ² continue to step near to the war. ³ brought up. ⁴ ease. ⁵ put. ⁶ loosened. ⁷ stabbed. ⁸ loosen. ⁹ the war *was* heavy.

JUDGES, CHAP. XX.

35 they knew not that evil *was* near¹ them. And the Eternal smote² Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed³ of Benjamin that day twenty and five thousand
 36 and a hundred men: all these drew the sword. So the children of Benjamin saw that they were beaten: for the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they trusted unto the liars in wait whom they had set⁴ beside Gibeah.
 37 And the liars in wait hasted,⁵ and rushed⁶ upon Gibeah; and the liars in wait drew *themselves* along, and smote all
 38 the city with the edge⁷ of the sword. Now the appointed sign⁸ between the men of Israel and the liars in wait, was that they should make a great conflagration with smoke
 39 rise up out of the city. And when the men of Israel turned in the battle,⁹ Benjamin began to smite *and* kill¹⁰ of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, Surely they are beaten before us, as *in* the first battle.⁹
 40 But when the conflagration began to arise up out of the city with a column of smoke, Benjamin turned back, and,
 41 behold, the entire city went up *in flames* to heaven. And when the men of Israel turned *again*, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that the evil was come¹ upon
 42 them. Therefore they turned before the men of Israel unto the way of the desert; but the battle overtook¹¹ them: and them who *came* out of the cities they destroyed³
 43 in the midst of them. *Thus* they inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them *from their* repose, *and* trode them down, over against Gibeah towards the sun-rising.
 44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men: all
 45 these *were* men of valour.¹² And they turned, and ran away towards the desert unto Sala Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard¹³ after them unto Gidom, and smote two
 46 thousand men of them. So that all who fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew
 47 the sword: all these *were* men of valour.¹² But six hundred men turned, and ran away to the desert unto Sala
 48 Rimmon, and abode in the Sala Rimmon four months. And the men of Israel turned again¹⁴ upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge⁷ of the sword, as well the men of *every* city as the beast, and all that came to hand:¹⁴ also they set on¹⁵ fire all the cities that they came to.¹⁶

¹ touched. ² plagued. ³ corrupted. ⁴ put. ⁵ accelerated. ⁶ unfolded.
⁷ mouth. ⁸ appointment. ⁹ war. ¹⁰ stabbed. ¹¹ the war clave to them.
¹² force. ¹³ clave. ¹⁴ returned. ¹⁴ was found. ¹⁵ sent. ¹⁶ that were found.

JUDGES, CHAP. XXI.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin
2 to wife. And the people came to Beth-el, and abode there till the evening before God, and lifted up their voices, and
3 wept sore;¹ And said, O Eternal God of Israel, wherefore is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be
4 to-day one tribe missing in Israel? And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered² burnt-offerings and feast-offerings.
5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the assembly unto the Eternal? for the great oath was concerning him that came not up to the Eternal to Mizpeh, saying, He shall
6 surely be put to death. And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There
7 is one tribe cut off³ from Israel this day: What shall we do for wives for them that are left, seeing we have sworn by the Eternal, that we will not give them of our daughters
8 to wives? And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the Eternal? And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-
9 gilead to the assembly. For the people were mustered, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-
10 gilead there. And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the most valiant,⁴ and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge⁵ of the sword, with the women and the little
11 ones. And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, ye shall doom every male, and every woman that hath lain by⁶ man.
12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young⁷ virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male; and they brought them unto the camp
13 to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan. And the whole congregation sent *some* to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* at Sala Rimmon, and they called peaceably⁸
14 unto them. And Benjamin returned at that time; and they gave them wives which they had kept alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed⁹ them
15 not. And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the Eternal had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

¹ a great weeping. ² brought up. ³ cut down. ⁴ sons of the force. ⁵ mouth.

⁶ knowing the lying with. ⁷ damsel. ⁸ peace. ⁹ found.

JUDGES, CHAP. XXI.

16 Then the elders of the congregation said, What shall we do for wives for them that are left, seeing woman is exterminated out of Benjamin? And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that are escaped of Benjamin, that 17 a tribe be not blotted out of Israel. Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife 18 to Benjamin. Then they said, Behold, *there is* a festival of the Eternal in Shiloh yearly,¹ *in a place* which *is* on the north of Beth-el, on the east² of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah. 19 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, 20 saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and snatch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go 21 to the land of Benjamin. And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain,³ that we will say unto them, Be gracious unto them for our sakes; for we did not each⁴ take his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time,⁵ *that* ye should be 22 guilty. And the children of Benjamin did so, and took⁶ them wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they took away violently: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and built the cities, and 23 abode in them: And the children of Israel departed⁷ thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family; and they went out from thence every man to his 24 inheritance. In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

¹ from days to days. ² rising of the sun. ³ strive. ⁴ a man. ⁵ as the time.
 ⁶ bore. ⁷ walked about.

I. SAMUEL.

CHAP. I.

1 Now there was a man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an
2 Ephrathite: And he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.
3 And this man went up out of his city yearly¹ to prostrate himself for, and to sacrifice unto the Eternal of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas,
4 the priests of the Eternal, *were* there. And when the time was² that Elkanah sacrificed, he gave to Peninnah his wife,
5 and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:³ But unto Hannah he gave one part twice *over*: for he loved Hannah,
6 but the Eternal had shut up her womb. And her adversary also provoked her sore,⁴ for to rouse her to anger,⁵
7 for the Eternal had shut up her womb. And as he did so year *by* year, when she went up to the house of the Eternal, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and
8 did not eat. Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, wherefore weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved?⁶ am not I better to
9 thee than ten sons? So Hannah rose, after she had eaten in Shiloh, and after she had drunk: now Eli the priest sat upon the chair by a door post of the temple⁷ of the Eternal:
10 And she *was* in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the
11 Eternal, and wept sore.⁸ And she vowed a vow, and said, O Eternal of hosts, if thou wilt indeed see the misery of thy handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thy

¹ from days to days. ² and it was the day. ³ parts. ⁴ a provocation. ⁵ to cause her to thunder. ⁶ evil. ⁷ palace. ⁸ weeping she wept.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. I.

handmaid, but wilt give unto thy handmaid a man child,¹ then I will give him unto the Eternal all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head. And it came to pass, as she continued² praying before the Eternal, that Eli marked³ her mouth. Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. 14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? 15 remove thy wine from thee. And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful⁴ spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out⁵ my soul before the Eternal. Count⁶ not thy handmaid for a daughter of perdition: for out of the abundance of my complaint and provocation have I spoken hitherto. 17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel give *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him. 18 And she said, Let thy handmaid find favour in thy eyes. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more as before.⁷ And they rose in the morning early, and prostrated themselves before the Eternal, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the Eternal remembered her. Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about⁸ after Hannah had become pregnant, that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the Eternal. And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to sacrifice unto the Eternal the yearly sacrifice⁹ and his vow. But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the Eternal, and there abide for ever. 23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what *seemeth* good in thy eyes; abide until thou have weaned him; only the Eternal establish his word. So the woman abode and suckled her son until she weaned him. And when she had weaned him, she brought him up with her, with three bulls, and one ephah of meal, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the Eternal in Shiloh; 25 and the lad *was* young. And they slaughtered the bulls, 26 and brought the lad to Eli. And she said, O my lord: as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood¹⁰

¹ seed of men. ² multiplied. ³ kept. ⁴ hard. ⁵ shed. ⁶ give. ⁷ further. ⁸ at the circuits of days. ⁹ the sacrifice of the days. ¹⁰ was placed.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. I. II.

27 by thee here, to pray unto the Eternal. For this lad I
prayed; and the Eternal hath given me my petition which
28 I asked of him: Therefore also I have given him freely to the
Eternal; all the days which he liveth he shall be lent¹ to the
Eternal. And he prostrated himself there before the
Eternal.

CHAP. II.

1 AND Hannah prayed, and said, My heart triumpheth in
the Eternal; my horn is exalted in the Eternal; my
mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice
2 in thy salvation. *There is* none holy as the Eternal: for
there is none besides thee; neither *is there* any rock² like
3 our God. Talk no more so exceeding proudly;³ let *not*
defiance come out of your mouth: for the Eternal *is* a God
4 of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.⁴ The
bows of the heroes *are* broken,⁵ and they that stumbled
5 have girded on force. *They that were* satisfied are hired
for bread; and *they that were* hungry ceased; so that the
barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children
6 is waxed feeble. The Eternal killeth, and keepeth alive;
7 he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up. The
Eternal maketh poor, and maketh rich; he bringeth low,
8 and lifteth⁶ up. He raiseth up⁷ the indigent out of the
dust, *and* lifteth⁶ up the needy from the dunghill, to set
them among nobles, and to make them inherit the
9 throne⁸ of glory: for the pillars of the earth *belong* to the
Eternal, and he hath set the world upon them. He will
keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent
10 in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. The
Eternal, those that strive against him shall be dismayed;
out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the Eternal
shall pronounce judgment on the uttermost ends of the
earth; and he shall give power unto his King, and raise the
11 horn of his Anointed. And Elkanah went to the Ramah
to his house; and the lad did minister unto the Eternal
12 before Eli the priest. Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of
13 perdition; they knew not the Eternal. And the priest's
custom⁹ with the people *was*, *that*, when any man sacrificed
a sacrifice, the priest's lad came, while the flesh was in
seething,¹⁰ with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand;
14 And he struck¹¹ *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or

¹ asked. ² crag. ³ do not multiply talk high high. ⁴ made equal. ⁶ dismayed.
⁶ raiseth. ⁷ establisheth. ⁸ chair. ⁹ judgment. ¹⁰ cooking. ¹¹ smote.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. II.

pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that
15 came thither. Also before they caused the fat to ascend in fumes, the priest's lad came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will
16 not have sodden¹ flesh of thee, but raw.² And if any man said unto him, They will not fail presently to cause the fat to ascend in fumes, and then take as much as thy soul lusteth; then he would answer him, Nay; but thou shalt
17 give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force.³ Wherefore the sin of the young men⁴ was very great before the Eternal: for the men abhorred⁵ the oblation of the Eternal.
18 But Samuel ministered before the face of the Eternal,
19 being a lad, girded with a linen ephod. Moreover, his mother made him a little mantle, and brought it up to him from year to year,⁶ when she came up with her husband
20 to sacrifice the yearly sacrifice.⁷ And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The Eternal give⁸ thee seed of this woman, for the petition which was asked of the Eternal.
21 And they went unto their own place. When the Eternal visited Hannah, she became pregnant, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the lad Samuel grew before the
22 Eternal. Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women
23 that crowded at the entrance of the appointed tent. And he said unto them, Wherefore do ye such things? for I
24 hear of your evil words by all this people. Nay, my sons: for it is no good report that I hear the people of the
25 Eternal spread.⁹ If one man sin against another, the judge¹⁰ shall judge¹¹ him: but if a man sin against the Eternal, who shall pray for him? Notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the
26 Eternal would put them to death. And the lad Samuel grew on,¹² and was in favour¹³ both with the Eternal, and
27 also with men. And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the Eternal, Did I plainly reveal myself unto the house of thy father, when they
28 were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house? And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to go up to mine altar, to cause incense to ascend in fumes, to wear

¹ cooked. ² alive. ³ strength. ⁴ lads. ⁵ provoked. ⁶ days to days. ⁷ sacrifice of the days. ⁸ put. ⁹ cause to pass. ¹⁰ god. ¹¹ meditate. ¹² went and grew.

¹³ good.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. II. III.

an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the fire offerings of the children of Israel? 29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine oblation, which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chietest¹ 30 of every oblation of Israel my people? Therefore *is* the declaration of the Eternal God of Israel, I said indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the declaration of the Eternal *is*, It *were* unworthy of me; for them that honour me I will 31 honour, and they that scorn me shall be slighted. Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in 32 thy house. And thou, the adversary of *my* habitation, shalt look *enviously* at all the good which *God* shall do Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thy house for 33 ever.² And no man of thine, none will I cut off from mine altar, in order to consume³ thine eyes, and to grieve thy heart: but all the increase of thy house shall die in 34 the flower of their age.⁴ And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and 35 Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them. And I will establish for me a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in my heart, and in my soul: and I will build him a sure⁵ house; and he shall walk before 36 mine Anointed all the days. And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thy house shall come *and* prostrate himself before him for a piece⁶ of silver and a loaf⁷ of bread, and shall say, Admit me, pray, to one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

CHAP. III.

1 And the lad Samuel ministered unto the Eternal before Eli. And the word of the Eternal was precious⁷ in those 2 days; *there was* no open⁸ vision. And it came to pass at that time,⁹ when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his 3 eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see; And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple¹⁰ of the Eternal, where the ark¹¹ of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down to 4 sleep; That the Eternal called Samuel: and he answered, 5 Here *am I*. And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am I*; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down 6 again.¹² And he went and lay down. And the Eternal

¹ beginning. ² all the days. ³ finish. ⁴ men. ⁵ faithful. ⁶ circle. ⁷ costly.

⁸ burst forth. ⁹ day. ¹⁰ palace. ¹¹ case. ¹² return.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. III. IV.

continued to call, Samuel. And Samuel arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I ; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son ; return, lie down. Now Samuel did not yet know the Eternal, neither was the word of the Eternal yet revealed unto him. And the Eternal continued to call Samuel, the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I ; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the Eternal had called the lad. Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down : and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, Eternal ; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place. And the Eternal came, and placed himself, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak ; for thy servant heareth. And the Eternal said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. In that day I will perform¹ against Eli all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house : beginning and ending. For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth ; because his sons made themselves an execration, and he impeded them not. And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, if the iniquity of Eli's house be expiated with sacrifice or offering for ever. And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the Eternal : and Samuel feared to tell Eli the vision. Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here *am* I. And he said, What *is* the thing that He hath spoken unto thee ? pray withhold nothing from me : God do so to thee, and continue thus, if thou withhold *any* thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee. And Samuel told him all the words, and withheld nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the Eternal : let him do what is good in his eyes. And Samuel grew, and the Eternal was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.² And all Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel *was* established³ to be a prophet of the Eternal. And the Eternal continued to appear in Shiloh : for the Eternal revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the Eternal.

CHAP. IV.

1 AND the word of Samuel came⁴ to all Israel. Now Israel
¹ establish. ² earth. ³ faithful. ⁴ was.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. IV.

went out against the Philistines to the war, and encamped beside Eben-ezer ; and the Philistines encamped in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines set themselves in order against Israel : and, when the battle¹ spread, Israel was defeated before the Philistines ; and they smote of those arrayed² in the 3 field about four thousand men. And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the Eternal defeated us to-day before the Philistines ? Let us take the ark³ of the covenant of the Eternal out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, and they carried from thence the ark³ of the covenant of the Eternal of hosts, abiding *between* the cherubims : and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark³ of the covenant of 5 God. And when the ark³ of the covenant of the Eternal came into the camp, all Israel shouted⁴ with a great 6 shout,⁵ so that the earth rang. And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout,⁶ they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout⁷ in the camp of the Hebrews ? And they understood⁸ that the ark³ of the Eternal was 7 come into the camp. And the Philistines were afraid ; for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us ! for there hath not been such a thing here- 8 tofore.⁹ Woe unto us ! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods ? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues¹⁰ in the desert.

9 Strengthen yourselves, and be men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have served 10 you : be men, and fight. And the Philistines fought ; and Israel was defeated, and they ran away every man into his tent : and there was a very great slaughter ; for 11 there fell of Israel thirty thousand *men* on foot. And the ark³ of God was taken ; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni 12 and Phinehas, *were* slain.¹¹ And there ran a man of Benjamin from those arrayed,² and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes rent, and with earth¹² upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon the chair by the way-side,¹³ watching : for his heart trembled for the ark³ of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it*, 14 all the city cried out. And when Eli heard the noise¹⁴ of

¹ war. ² disposition. ³ case. ⁴ dinned. ⁵ din. ⁶ the voice of the din. ⁷ the voice of this great din. ⁸ knew. ⁹ yesterday before yesterday. ¹⁰ slaughters.

¹¹ died. ¹² ground. ¹³ hand of the way. ¹⁴ voice.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. IV. V.

the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise¹ of this tumult?

15 And the man came in hastily, and told Eli. Now Eli was ninety and eight years old ;² and his eyes were dim,³ that 16 he could not see. And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came from among those arrayed,⁴ and I ran away to-day from among those arrayed.⁴ And he said, What is 17 the matter,⁵ my son ? And the news-bearer answered and said, Israel is run away before the Philistines ; and there hath been also a great slaughter⁶ among the people ; and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead ; and 18 the ark⁷ of God is taken. And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark⁷ of God, that he fell from off the chair backward, by the side⁸ of the gate ; and the nape of his neck was broken, and he died ; for he was an old man, 19 and heavy : and he had judged Israel forty years. And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was pregnant, *near* to be delivered ;⁹ and when she heard the tidings,¹⁰ that the ark⁷ of God was taken, and that her husband's father and her husband were dead, she stooped down and travailed ;¹¹ 20 for her pangs came¹² upon her. And about the time of her death, the women that were placed by her said unto her, Fear not, for thou hast born a son. But she answered 21 not, neither did she regard¹³ it. And she called the child¹⁴ I-chabod, saying, The glory is departed¹⁵ from Israel : because the ark⁷ of God was taken, and because of her 22 husband's father and her husband : And she said, The glory is departed¹⁵ from Israel ; for the ark⁷ of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 AND the Philistines took the ark⁷ of God, and brought it 2 from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod. When the Philistines took the ark⁷ of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, 3 and set it by Dagon. And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark⁷ of the Eternal. And 4 they took Dagon, and restored him to his place. And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark⁷ of the Eternal ; and the head of Dagon and both the palms¹⁶ of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold ; only 5 a fish stump had remained of him. Therefore neither the

¹ voice. ² a son of ninety and eight years. ³ rising. ⁴ disposition. ⁵ word. ⁶ pestilence. ⁷ case. ⁸ hand. ⁹ to bear. ¹⁰ report. ¹¹ bare. ¹² were turned.

¹³ set her heart. ¹⁴ lad. ¹⁵ gone into captivity. ¹⁶ hollows.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. V. VI.

priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 But the hand of the Eternal was heavy upon them of Ashdod; and he made them desolate, and smote them with tumours, *even* Ashdod, and the boundaries thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark¹ of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore² upon us, and upon Dagon our god. They sent, therefore, and gathered all the lords⁶ of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark¹ of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark¹ of the God of Israel be carried about³ unto Gath. And they carried⁴ the ark¹ of the God of Israel

9 about *thither*. And it was *so*, that after they had carried it about,⁵ the hand of the Eternal was against the city with a very great confusion: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had tumours in their secret

10 parts. Therefore they sent away the ark¹ of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark¹ of God came to Ekron, that the Ekroneites cried out, saying, They have brought about⁴ the ark¹ of the God of Israel to us, to put

11 us to death and our people. So they sent and gathered together all the lords⁶ of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark¹ of the God of Israel, and let it return to its own place, that it put us not to death, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction⁷ throughout all the

12 city; the hand of God was very heavy there. And the men that died not were smitten with the tumours: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 AND the ark¹ of the Eternal was in the country⁸ of the

2 Philistines seven months. And the Philistines called for the priests and the soothsayers, saying, What shall we do to the ark¹ of the Eternal? make known unto us where-

3 with we shall send it to its place. And they said, If ye send away the ark¹ of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return⁹ him a guilt-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his

4 hand is not departed from you. Then said they, What shall be the guilt-offering which we shall return⁹ to him?

¹ case. ² hard. ³ encompass. ⁴ encompassed. ⁵ encompassed it. ⁶ axles.

⁷ a confusion of death. ⁸ field. ⁹ restore.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. VI.

They answered, *According* to the number of the lords¹ of the Philistines, five golden tumours, and five golden mice: for one pestilence *was* on you all, and on your lords.¹

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your tumours, and images of your mice that corrupt the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and

6 from off your land. Wherefore then do ye harden² your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened³ their hearts? When he had used his power against them, did

7 they not let the people go, and they departed? Now therefore make a new wagon, and take two milch kine on which there hath come no yoke, and bind the kine to the

8 wagon, and bring⁴ their calves home⁵ from them: And take the ark⁶ of the Eternal, and lay⁷ it upon the wagon: and put the vessels of gold which ye return⁴ him *for* a guilt-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it

9 away, that it may go. And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own boundary to Beth-shemesh, *then* he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* touched us; it *was* a chance *that* hap-

10 pened to us. And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and bound them to the wagon, and shut up⁸ their

11 calves at home. And they put the ark⁶ of the Eternal upon the wagon, and the coffer with the mice of gold and

12 the images of their tumours. And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along one highway, lowing as they went, and did not depart *to* the right or *to* the left; and the lords¹ of the Philistines went after them unto the boundary of Beth-

13 shemesh. And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes,

14 and saw the ark,⁶ and rejoiced to see *it*. And the wagon came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the wagon, and offered⁹ the kine a burnt offering

15 unto the Eternal. And the Levites took down the ark⁶ of the Eternal, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the vessels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered⁹ burnt offerings, and

16 sacrificed sacrifices, the same day unto the Eternal. And

¹ axles. ² make heavy. ³ made heavy. ⁴ restore. ⁵ to the house. ⁶ case.
⁷ give. ⁸ withheld. ⁹ brought up.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. VI. VII.

when the five lords¹ of the Philistines had seen *it*, they
17 returned to Ekron the same day. And these *are* the golden tumours which the Philistines returned² *for* a guilt-offering unto the Eternal; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one,
18 for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one: And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines *belonging* to the five lords,¹ *both* of fortified cities and of country villages, even unto the great *stone of Abel*, whereon they placed the ark³ of the Eternal; *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua the
19 Beth-shemite. And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked⁴ into the ark³ of the Eternal, even he smote of the people fifty thousand *and* threescore and ten men. And the people mourned, because the Eternal had smitten *many* of the people with a great
20 slaughter. And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy Eternal God? and to whom
21 shall he go up from us? And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have restored the ark³ of the Eternal; come ye down, *and* bring it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

1 AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and brought up the ark³ of the Eternal, and brought it into the house of Abinadab, in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to
2 keep the ark³ of the Eternal. And it came to pass, while⁵ the ark³ abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long;⁶ for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel
3 lamented after the Eternal. And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the Eternal with all your hearts, *then* remove the strange gods and the Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the Eternal, and serve him only; and he will
4 deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. Then the children of Israel did remove the Baalim and the Ashtaroth,
5 and served the Eternal only. And Samuel said, Gather⁷ all Israel to the Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the
6 Eternal. And they gathered together⁸ to the Mizpeh, and

¹ axles. ² restored. ³ ease. ⁴ seen. ⁵ from the day. ⁶ days were numerous.

⁷ store up. ⁸ were stored up.

SAMUEL, CHAP. VII. VIII.

drew water, and poured¹ it out before the Eternal, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the Eternal. And Samuel judged the children of Israel

7 in the Mizpeh. And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together² to the Mizpeh, the lords³ of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the

8 Philistines. And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not⁴ to cry unto the Eternal our God for us, that

9 he may save us out of the hand of the Philistines. And Samuel took a sucking lamb,⁵ and offered⁶ it for a burnt offering wholly unto the Eternal: and Samuel cried unto

10 the Eternal for Israel; and the Eternal heard him. And as Samuel was offering⁷ up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew⁸ near to the war against Israel: but the Eternal caused it to thunder with a great thunder⁹ on that day upon the Philistines, and confounded them; and they

11 were defeated before Israel. And the men of Israel went out of the Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote

12 them, until *they came* under Beth-car. Then Samuel took one stone, and set¹⁰ it between the Mizpeh and the Shen, and called the name of it Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the

13 Eternal helped us. So the Philistines were humbled, and they continued not to come into the boundary of Israel, and the hand of the Eternal was against the Philistines all

14 the days of Samuel. And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored¹¹ to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the boundaries thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there

15 was peace between Israel and the Amorite. And Samuel

16 judged Israel all the days of his life. And he went from year to year in circuit¹² to Beth-el, and the Gilgal, and the

17 Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places. And his return *was* to the Ramah; for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the Eternal.

CHAP. VIII.

1 AND it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made¹⁰

¹ shed. ² stored up. ³ axles. ⁴ hold not thy peace. ⁵ one lamb of milk.

⁶ brought up. ⁷ bringing. ⁸ stepped. ⁹ voice. ¹⁰ put. ¹¹ returned. ¹² and
encompassed.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. VIII.

2 his sons judges over Israel. Now the name of his first-born was Joel, and the name of his second¹ Abiah: *they*
3 *were* judges in Beer-sheba. And his sons walked not in his ways, but inclined after lucre, and took bribes, and
4 perverted² judgment. Then all the elders of Israel gathered³ themselves together, and came to Samuel unto
5 the Ramah, And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make⁴ us a king
6 to judge us like all the nations. But the thing was evil in the eyes of Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to
7 judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the Eternal. And the Eternal said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not despised thee, but they have despised me, that I should
8 not reign over them. According to all the deeds which they have done, since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods; so do they also unto
9 thee. Now, therefore, hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and tell them the manner⁵
10 of the king that shall reign over them. And Samuel told all the words of the Eternal unto the people that asked of
11 him a king. And he said, This will be the manner⁵ of the king that shall reign over you; He will take your sons, and appoint⁴ *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be*
12 his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his vehicle. And he will appoint⁴ him officers over thousands, and officers over fifties, and *will set them* to plough his ploughing-soil, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments⁶ of
13 war, and instruments⁶ of his chariots. And he will take your daughters *to be* confectioners,⁷ and *to be*
14 cooks,⁸ and *to be* bakers. And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the
15 best of *them*, and give *them* to his servants. And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and
16 give to his eunuchs, and to his servants. And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants,⁹ and
17 your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put¹⁰ *them* to his work. He will take the tenth of your flock: and
18 ye shall be his servants. And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king whom ye shall have chosen you; and
19 the Eternal will not answer you in that day. Nevertheless,

¹ double. ² inclined. ³ stored up. ⁴ put. ⁵ judgment. ⁶ vessels. ⁷ compounders. ⁸ killers. ⁹ handmaids. ¹⁰ make.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. VIII. IX.

the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel: and they
20 said, Nay; but we will have a king over us; That we
also may be like all the nations; and that our king may
judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.¹
21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he
22 rehearsed² them in the ears of the Eternal. And the
Eternal said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and
make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of
Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* Kish,
the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Beehorath,
2 the son of Aphiyah, a Benjamite, a hero of force. And he
had a son whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and
a goodly; and *there was* none among the children of Israel
goodlier than he: from his shoulders and upwards *he was*
3 higher than any of the people. And the she-asses of Kish,
Saul's father, were lost: and Kish said to Saul his son,
Take now one of the lads with thee, and arise, go seek the
4 she-asses. And he passed through mount Ephraim, and
passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them*
not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and
there they were not; and he passed through the land of the
5 Benjamites, but they found *them* not. *And* when they
were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his lad that
was with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father
6 cease *caring* for the asses, and be apprehensive for us. And
he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man
of God, and *he is* an honoured man; all that he saith
cometh surely to pass: now, let us go thither; perad-
7 venture he can tell us our way that we should go. Then
said Saul to his lad, But, behold, *if* we go, what shall we
bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and
there is not a present to bring to the man of God, what
8 have we? And the lad answered Saul again,³ and said,
Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel
of silver; *that* will I give to the man of God that he may
9 tell us our way. Beforetime in Israel, when a man went
to inquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the

¹ wars. ² spoke. ³ continued.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. IX.

seer: for *he that is* now called a Prophet, was beforetime
10 called a Seer. Then said Saul to his lad, Thy word is
good; come, let us go: so they went unto the city where
11 the man of God was. *And* as they went up the ascent to
the city, they found damsels going out to draw water, and
12 said unto them, Is the seer here? And they answered
them, and said, He is; behold *he is* before you: make
haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for *there is* a
13 sacrifice of the people to-day in the high place: As soon
as ye be come into the city ye shall straightway find him,
before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people
will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacri-
fice; and afterwards they eat that are invited.¹ Now
therefore go ye up; for about this time² ye shall find him.
14 And they went up into the city: and when they were come
into the city, behold, Samuel came out towards them, for
15 to go up to the high place. Now the Eternal had revealed
16 to Samuel's ear one day before Saul came, saying, To-
morrow, about this time, I will send thee a man out of the
land of Benjamin; and thou shalt anoint him *to be* chief
over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of
the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon³ my
17 people, because their cry is come unto me. And when
Samuel saw Saul, the Eternal said unto him, Behold the
man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall reign over⁴
18 my people. Then Saul stepped nigh to Samuel in the gate,
and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is.
19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer: go
up before me up to the high place; for ye shall eat with me
to-day; and to-morrow I will let thee go, and all that *is* in
20 thy heart will I tell thee. And as for thy she-asses, that were
lost three days ago, set⁵ not thy heart on them; for they
are found. And on whom *is* all the delight of Israel? *is*
21 *it* not on thee, and on all thy father's house? And Saul
answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest
of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the
families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest
22 thou so⁶ to me? And Samuel took Saul and his lad, and
brought them into the parlour, and assigned⁷ them a place
at the head of them that were called,⁸ who *were* about

¹ called. ² as the day. ³ seen. ⁴ restrain. ⁵ put. ⁶ like this word. ⁷ made.

⁸ invited.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. IX. X.

23 thirty men. And Samuel said unto the cook,¹ Bring the part which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Put it
24 by thee. And the cook¹ took up² the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and put *it* before Saul. And Samuel said, Behold that which remaineth: put *it* before thee, *and* eat; for unto this appointed time hath it been kept for thee, since I said, I have invited³ the people. So Saul did eat
25 with Samuel that day. And when they were come down from the high place into the city, Samuel spake with Saul
26 upon the roof. And they arose early: and it came to pass, about the going up of the dawn, that Samuel called Saul to the roof, saying, Arise, and I will let thee go. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and
27 Samuel, abroad. *And* as they were going down to the extremity of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid⁴ the lad pass on before us, and he passed on, but stand thou still a while,⁵ that I may announce to thee the word of God.

CHAP. X.

1 THEN Samuel took the flask of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the Eternal hath anointed thee *to be* chief over his inheritance?
2 When thou art gone from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre, in the boundary of Benjamin, at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, These asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left⁶ the care of the asses, and apprehends for you,
3 saying, What shall I do for my son? Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the oak of Tabor, and there shall find thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves⁷ of bread, and another carrying a bottle of
4 wine: And they will salute thee,⁸ and give thee two loaves of bread, and thou shalt take *them* of their hands.
5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the station of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt light on a company⁹ of prophets coming down from the high place, with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp,
6 before them; and they shall prophesy: And the Spirit of the Eternal will come upon thee, and thou shalt

¹ killer. ² heaved. ³ called. ⁴ say. ⁵ as the day. ⁶ let. ⁷ circles. ⁸ ask thee after peace. ⁹ cord.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. X.

prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another
 7 man. And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee,
 that thou do as occasion serve thee;¹ for God is with thee.
 8 And thou shalt go down before me to the Gilgal; and, be-
 hold, I will come down unto thee, to offer² burnt offerings,
 and to sacrifice sacrifices of feast-offerings: seven days shalt
 thou wait, till I come to thee, and make known to thee
 9 what thou shalt do. And it was so, that when he had
 turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another
 10 heart: and all those signs came to pass that day. And
 when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company³ of
 11 prophets went towards him; and the Spirit of God came
 upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it came
 to pass, when all that knew him beforetime⁴ saw that,
 behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the
 12 people said one to another,⁵ What is this that is come unto
 Is Saul also among the prophets? And one from there answered, and said, But who is their
 father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also
 13 among the prophets? And when he had finished prophe-
 14 sying, he came to the high place. And Saul's uncle said
 unto him and to his lad, Whither went ye? And he said,
 To seek the she-asses: and when we saw that they were no-
 15 where, we came to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell
 16 me, pray, what Samuel said unto you. And Saul said
 unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the she-asses were
 found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof
 17 Samuel spake,⁶ he told him not. And Samuel summoncd the
 18 people together unto the Eternal to the Mizpeh; And said
 unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the Eternal God of
 Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you
 out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of
 19 all the kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you; And ye
 have this day scorned your God, who himself saved you
 out of all your evils and your troubles; and ye have said
 unto him, Nay, but set⁷ a king over us. Now therefore
 20 place yourselves before the Eternal by your tribes, and by
 your thousands. And when Samuel had caused all the
 21 tribes of Israel to approach, the tribe of Benjamin was
 taken.⁸ When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin
 to approach by their families, the family of Matri was

¹ which thy hand shall find. ² bring up. ³ cord. ⁴ from yesterday before yes-
 terday. ⁵ a man to his fellow. ⁶ said. ⁷ put. ⁸ conquered.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. X. XI.

taken,¹ and Saul, the son of Kish, was taken:¹ and when
22 they sought him, he could not be found. Therefore they
asked of the Eternal further, Did *any* man else come
thither? And the Eternal said, Behold, he hath hid him-
23 self among the stuff.² And they ran and fetched³ him
thence: and he placed himself among the people, and he
was higher than any of the people, from his shoulders and
24 upwards. And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him
whom the Eternal hath chosen, that *there is* none like him
among all the people? And all the people shouted,⁴ and
25 said, May the king live. Then Samuel told⁵ the people
the manner⁶ of royalty, and wrote *it* in the book, and
placed *it* before the Eternal. And Samuel sent all the
26 people away, every man to his house. And Saul also
went home to Gibeah; and there went with him the force,
27 whose hearts God had touched. But the children of
perdition said, How⁷ shall this man save us? And they
despised him, and brought him no presents:⁸ but he was
like one that held his peace.

CHAP. XI.

1 THEN Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped
against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said
unto Nahash, Make⁹ a covenant with us, and we will
2 serve thee. And Nahash the Ammonite answered them,
On this *condition* will I make⁹ a covenant with you, in
thrusting out every eye of yours on the right *side*, and
3 lay¹⁰ it *for* a disgrace upon all Israel. And the elders of
Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite,¹¹ that
we may send messengers unto all the boundaries of Israel:
and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out
4 to thee. Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul,
and spoke the words in the ears of the people: and all the
5 people lifted up their voices, and wept. And, behold,
Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said,
What *ailèth* the people that they weep? And they related
6 him the words of the men of Jabesh. And the Spirit of
God came upon Saul when he heard those words, and his
7 wrath glowed greatly. And he took a team of a herd, and
severed them in pieces, and sent *them* about throughout
all the boundaries of Israel by the hands of the messengers,
saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after

¹ conquered. ² vessels. ³ took. ⁴ raised a din. ⁵ spoke. ⁶ judgment. ⁷ what.
⁸ oblation. ⁹ cut. ¹⁰ put. ¹¹ loosen from us seven days.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XI. XII.

Samuel, so shall it be done unto his herd. And the fright of the Eternal fell on the people, and they came out as
8 one man. And when he mustered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the
9 men of Judah thirty thousand. And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow, by *that time* the sun is hot, ye shall have help.¹ And the messengers came and told it
10 to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad. And the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that *seemeth* good in your
11 eyes. And it was *so* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies;² and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they that remained were scattered, so that not two of
12 them remained together. And the people said unto Samuel, Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us?
13 bring³ the men, that we may put them to death. And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to-day the Eternal hath wrought⁴ salvation in Israel.
14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to the
15 Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. And all the people went to the Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the Eternal in the Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of feast-offerings before the Eternal; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have
2 made a king over you. And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and gray-headed; and, behold, my sons *are* with you; and I have walked before
3 you from my youth unto this day. Behold, here I *am*: witness⁵ against me before the Eternal, and before his anointed; whose ox⁶ have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I wronged? whom have I crushed? or of whose hand have I taken *any* ransom so that I hid

¹ salvation. ² heads. ³ give. ⁴ done. ⁵ answer. ⁶ one of the herd.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XII.

4 mine eyes from him ? and I will restore it you. And they said, Thou hast not wronged us, nor crushed us, neither
5 hast thou taken ought of any man's hand. And he said unto them, The Eternal *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day. that ye have not found ought
6 in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness. And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the Eternal that created¹ Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up
7 out of the land of Egypt. Now, therefore, stand still,² that I may reason³ with you before the Eternal of all the righteous acts of the Eternal, which he did to you and to
8 your fathers. When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the Eternal, then the Eternal sent Moses and Aaron, who brought forth your fathers out of
9 Egypt, and made them abide in this place. And when they forgat the Eternal their God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera, officer of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of
10 Moab ; and they fought against them. And they cried unto the Eternal, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the Eternal, and have served the Baalim and the Ashtaroth : but now deliver us out of the hand of
11 our enemies, and we will serve thee. And the Eternal sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies round
12 about, and ye abode safe. And when ye saw that Nahash, the king of the children of Ammon, came against you, ye said unto me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us ; when
13 the Eternal your God *was* your king. Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have asked for : and, behold, the Eternal hath set⁴ a king over
14 you. If ye will fear the Eternal, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment⁵ of the Eternal, both ye, and also the king that reigneth over you, continue following⁶ the Eternal your God. . . .
15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the Eternal, but rebel against the commandment⁵ of the Eternal, then shall the hand of the Eternal be against you, as *it was* against your
16 fathers. Now therefore stand² and see this great thing,
17 which the Eternal will do before your eyes. *Is it not* wheat-harvest to-day ? I will call unto the Eternal, and he shall send thunder⁷ and rain ; that ye may know and

¹ made. ² place yourselves. ³ be judged. ⁴ given. ⁵ mouth. ⁶ be after.
⁷ give voices.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XII. XIII.

see that your evil *is* great, which ye have done in the
18 eyes of the Eternal, in asking you a king. So Samuel
called unto the Eternal; and the Eternal sent thunder¹
and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the
19 Eternal and Samuel. And all the people said unto
Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the Eternal thy God,
that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this*
20 evil, to ask us a king. And Samuel said unto the people,
Fear not: ye have done all this evil; yet depart not from
the Eternal, but serve the Eternal with all your heart;
21 And turn ye not aside: for *then should ye go* after vain²
things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain:²
22 For the Eternal will not forsake³ his people for his great
name's sake; because the Eternal hath consented to make
23 you his people. Moreover, as for me, it were unworthy
of me to sin against the Eternal in ceasing to pray for
you: but I will teach you the good and the right way:
24 Only fear the Eternal, and serve him in truth, with all
your heart: for see what great *things* he hath done for
25 you. But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be swept
away, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 SAUL reigned one year;⁴ and when he had reigned two
2 years over Israel, Saul chose him three thousand *men* of
Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Mich-
mash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with
Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the
3 people he sent away every man to his tent. And Jonathan
smote the garrison⁵ of the Philistines that *was* in Geba;
and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew⁶ the cornet
throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.
4 And all Israel heard say, *that* Saul had smitten a garrison⁵
of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also was had in abom-
ination⁷ with the Philistines. And the people were sum-
5 moned together after Saul to the Gilgal. And the Philistines
were gathered together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand
chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the

¹ gave voices. ² desolate. ³ let. ⁴ a son of a year was Saul when he reigned.

⁵ station. ⁶ fixed. ⁷ stank.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIII.

sand which is on the sea-shore¹ in multitude: and they came up and encamped in Michmash eastward from Beth-
6 aven. When the men of Israel saw that they were distressed, for the people were straitened,² then the people did hide themselves in the caves, and in the brambles,
7 and in the rocks, and in the holds,^{||} and in the pits. And some of the Hebrews went over the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he was yet in the Gilgal, and
8 all the people followed him trembling.³ And he waited seven days, according to the appointed time which Samuel named:⁴ but Samuel came not to the Gilgal; and the
9 people were scattered from him. And Saul said, Reach me the burnt-offering and the feast-offerings; and he
10 offered⁵ the burnt-offering. And it came to pass that as soon as he finished offering⁶ the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came: and Saul went out towards him, to bless
11 him. And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed,⁷ and that the Philistines were gathered together at Mich-
12 mash; Therefore said I, Now will the Philistines come down upon me to the Gilgal, and I have not besought the face of the Eternal, and I forced⁸ myself therefore, and
13 offered⁵ the burnt-offering. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the Eternal thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the Eternal have established thy
14 kingdom upon Israel for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue:⁹ the Eternal hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the Eternal hath commanded him to be a leader of his people, because thou hast not
15 kept that which the Eternal commanded thee. And Samuel arose and went up from the Gilgal of Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul mustered the people that was found
16 with him, about six hundred men. And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were found with him, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines en-
17 camped in Michmash. And the spoilers¹⁰ came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies:¹¹ one company¹² turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto
18 the land of Shual, And another¹³ company turned the way to Beth-horon: and another¹³ company turned to the way of the boundary that is discerned on the glen
19 of the Zeboim towards the desert. And no smith¹⁴

¹ lip. ² exacted. ³ trembled after him. ⁴ said. ⁵ brought up. ⁶ bringing up.
⁷ to the appointed time of the days. ⁸ refrained. ⁹ rise. ¹⁰ destroyer. ¹¹ heads.
¹² head. ¹³ one. ¹⁴ engraver

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIII. XIV.

was found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them sword or 20 spear. But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter,|| and his axe, 21 and his mattock.|| Yet they had a file|| for the mattocks,|| and for the coulters,|| and for the trident, and for the axes, and to 22 sharpen¹ the goads. So it came to pass on the day of war, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan; 23 but with Saul and Jonathan was there found. And a garrison² of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Now it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the lad, bearer of his armour,³ Come and let us pass over to the Philistines' station that is on yonder 2 side; but he told not his father. And Saul abode at the extremity of the Gibeah, under the pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the people that were with him *were* 3 about six hundred men. And Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinchas, the son of Eli, *was* priest of the Eternal in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And 4 the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. And between the passages by which Jonathan sought to pass over unto the Philistines' station, there was a sharp⁴ rock on the one side,⁵ and a sharp⁴ rock on the other side:⁵ and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other 5 Seneh. The one *jagg¹* *formed* a protuberance⁶ from the north over against Michmash, and the other⁷ from the 6 south over against Gibeah. And Jonathan said to the lad, bearer of his armour,³ Come and let us go over unto the station of these uncircumcised: perhaps the Eternal will work⁸ for us: for there is no hindrance to the Eternal 7 to save by many or by few. And his armour³-bearer said unto him, Do all that is in thy heart, turn⁹ thee, behold, I 8 am with thee according to thy heart. Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto the men, and we will dis- 9 cover ourselves unto them. If they say thus unto us, Stay 10 until we come¹⁰ to touch you, then we will stand *still* in our place,¹¹ and will not go up to them. But if they say

¹ place. ² station. ³ vessels. ⁴ tooth. ⁵ from the side from this. ⁶ pillar. ⁷ one. ⁸ do. ⁹ incline. ¹⁰ cause. ¹¹ underneath us.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIV.

thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the Eternal hath given them into our hand, and this *shall be* 11 the sign unto us. And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison¹ of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, Hebrews come forth out of the holes where 12 they had hid themselves. And the men of the station answered Jonathan and his armour²-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will make known a thing to you. And Jonathan said unto his armour²-bearer, Come up after me, for the Eternal hath given them into the hand 13 of Israel. And Jonathan went up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armour²-bearer after him, and they fell before Jonathan, and his armour²-bearer massacred 14 after him. And the first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour²-bearer made³ was about twenty men, within as 15 it were the half of a furrow of an acre of land.⁴ And there was trembling in the camp, in the field, and among 16 all the people: the garrison and the spoilers,⁵ they also trembled, and the earth shook, and it was a trembling from 17 God. And the watchmen of Saul in the Gibeath of Benjamin saw; and, behold, the crowd dissolved, and went 18 hither and thither. Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Muster now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had mustered, behold, Jonathan and his 19 armour²-bearer *were not there*. And Saul said unto Ahiali, Bring⁶ the ark⁷ of God. For the ark⁷ of God was at that 20 time with the children of Israel. And it came to pass, while Saul spoke to the priest, that the noise⁸ that *was* in the camp of the Philistines, went on and increased, and 21 Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw⁹ thy hand. And Saul and all the people that *were* with him were summoned, and they came to the war, and, behold, every man's sword 22 was against his fellow, a very great confusion. Moreover, the Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that time,¹⁰ who went up with them into the camp, from the country round about, even they also *turned* to be with the 23 Israelites that were with Saul and Jonathan. Likewise all the men of Israel who had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines ran away, 24 even they also followed hard after them in the war. So the Eternal saved Israel that day: and the war passed over beyond Beth-aven. And the men of Israel were

¹ station. ² vessels. ³ smote. ⁴ field. ⁵ the station and the destroyer. ⁶ reach. ⁷ case. ⁸ crowd. ⁹ gather. ¹⁰ as yesterday before yesterday.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIV.

distressed¹ that day: for Saul had adjured the people by an execration, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food² until the evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies.

25 So none of the people tasted *any* food.² And all *they of* the land came to the wood, and there was honey upon the 26 face of the field. And when the people were come into the wood, behold, *there was* a flowing of honey; but no man put³ his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the 27 oath. But Jonathan had not heard when his father adjured the people: wherefore he put forth⁴ the extremity of the staff that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in a honey-comb, and put⁵ his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were 28 enlightened. Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food² this day, and the people are 29 faint. Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, pray, how mine eyes have been enlightened, 30 because I tasted a little of this honey; How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found, for had there not been now a much greater⁶ slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash 32 to Aijalon: and the people were very faint. And the people pounced upon the spoil, and took flocks, and herds, and calves,⁷ and slaughtered *them* on the ground:⁸ and the 33 people ate over the blood. Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the Eternal, in that they eat over the blood. And he said, Ye have dealt treacherously: 34 roll a great stone unto me this day. And Saul said, Scatter yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring⁹ me hither every man his one of the herd, and every man his one of the flock, and slaughter *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the Eternal in eating¹⁰ with the blood. And all the people brought¹¹ every man his one of the herd with him that night, and slaughtered *them* there.

35 And Saul built an altar unto the Eternal: the same he 36 began to build as an altar unto the Eternal. And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil¹² them until the morning light, so that not a man of them remain. And they said, Do whatsoever *seemeth* good in thy eyes. Then said the priest, Let us approach 37 hither unto God. And Saul asked of God, Shall I go

¹ exacted. ² bread. ³ overtook. ⁴ sent. ⁵ restored. ⁶ more numerous. ⁷ sons of herds. ⁸ earth. ⁹ reach. ¹⁰ towards. ¹¹ reached. ¹² plunder.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIV.

down after the Philistines? wilt thou give them into the
38 hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day. And
Saul said, Step ye near hither all the chief¹ of the people;
and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day:
39 For, as the Eternal liveth, who saveth Israel, though it be
in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. And no one of
40 all the people answered him. Then said he unto all Israel,
Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on
the other² side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what
41 seemeth good in thy eyes. And Saul said unto the Eternal,
God of Israel, Give³ a perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan
42 were taken:⁴ but the people escaped.⁵ And Saul said,
Cast⁶ lots between me and Jonathan my son. And Jona-
43 than was taken.⁴ Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me
what hast thou done. And Jonathan told him, and said,
I did but taste a little honey with the extremity of the
44 staff that was in my hand, and, lo, I shall die. And
Saul answered, Thus may God do and thus continue: for
45 thou shalt surely die, Jonathan. And the people said
unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought⁷ this
great salvation in Israel? It is unworthy: as the Eternal
liveth, if there falleth one hair of his head to the earth. . . .
for he hath wrought⁷ with God this day. So the people
46 released Jonathan, that he died not. Then Saul went up
from after the Philistines: and the Philistines went to
47 their own place. So Saul assumed⁴ the royalty over Israel,
and fought against all his enemies round about, against
Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against
Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the
Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he spread
48 terror.⁸ And he did mighty acts,⁹ and smote Amalek, and
delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.
49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and
Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters were these;
the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the
50 younger¹⁰ Michal: And the name of Saul's wife was
Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the
officer of his host was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle:
51 And Kish, the father of Saul, and Ner, the father of
52 Abner, were sons of Abiel. And the war was sore¹¹ against
¹ corners. ² one. ³ get. ⁴ conquered. ⁵ went out. ⁶ cause to fall. ⁷ done.
⁸ declared guilty. ⁹ force. ¹⁰ little one. ¹¹ strong.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIV. XV.

the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong¹ man, or any valiant man,² he took³ him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

1 SAMUEL also said unto Saul, Me the Eternal sent to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the Eternal.
2 Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, I have borne in mind *that* which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid *wait*⁴ for him
3 in the way when he came up from Egypt. Now go, and smite Amalek, and doom to destruction all that they have, and pity them not; but put to death from man to woman, from infant to suckling, from ox⁵ to sheep,⁶ from camel to
4 ass. And Saul summoned the people together, and mustered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand men on foot,
5 and ten thousand with the men of Judah. And Saul came
6 to a city of Amalek, and laid *wait*⁷ at the brook. And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, go down from among the Amalekites, lest I sweep you away with them: for ye shewed⁸ mercy to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenite de-
7 parted from among the Amalekites. And Saul smote the Amalekite from Havilah *until* thou comest to Shur, that *is*
8 over against Egypt. And he caught Agag the king of Amalek alive, and doomed all the people to destruction
9 with the edge⁹ of the sword. But Saul and the people spared¹⁰ Agag, and the best of the flocks, and of the herds, and of the fatlings, and the pasture *lambs*, and all *that was* good, and would not doom them to destruction: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they doomed to
10 destruction. Then came¹¹ the word of the Eternal unto
11 Samuel, saying, I repent that I have declared Saul king: for he is turned back from following¹² me, and hath not performed¹³ my commandments.¹⁴ And it grieved¹⁵
12 Samuel; and he cried unto the Eternal all night. And when Samuel rose early to meet¹⁶ Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a monument,¹⁷ and is gone about, and passed
13 on, and gone down to the Gilgal. And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the Eternal:
14 I have performed¹³ the word of the Eternal. And Samuel

¹ hero. ² son of force. ³ gathered. ⁴ putt. ⁵ one of the herd. ⁶ one of the flock. ⁷ quarrelled. ⁸ did. ⁹ mouth. ¹⁰ pitted. ¹¹ was. ¹² after. ¹³ established.

¹⁴ words. ¹⁵ glowed. ¹⁶ towards. ¹⁷ hand.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XV.

15 said, What *meaneth* then this bleating¹ of the flocks in mine ears, and the lowing¹ of the herds which I hear? And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared² the best of the flocks and of the herds to sacrifice unto the Eternal thy God; and the rest 16 we have doomed. Then Samuel said unto Saul, Keep off,³ and I will tell thee what the Eternal hath spoken unto 17 me this night. And he said unto him, Speak. And Samuel said, *Is it not although thou wast little in thine own eyes, thou art yet the head of the tribes of Israel, and* 18 *the Eternal anointed thee king over Israel, And the Eternal sent thee on a journey,*⁴ *and said, Go, and doom the sinners Amalek, and fight against them until they be* 19 *consumed.*⁵ *Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the Eternal, but didst dart upon the spoil, and didst evil* 20 *in the eyes of the Eternal?* And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the Eternal, and have gone the way which the Eternal sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and Amalek have I doomed. 21 But the people took of the spoil, flocks and herds, the chief⁶ of the doomed things, to sacrifice unto the Eternal 22 thy God in the Gilgal. And Samuel said, Hath the Eternal *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of the Eternal? Behold, to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams. 23 For *as* the sin of divination *is* rebellion, and *as* iniquity and teraphim *is* stubbornness. Because thou hast scorned the word of the Eternal, he hath also rejected⁷ thee from *being* 24 king. And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment⁸ of the Eternal, and thy words; because I feared the people, and obeyed their 25 voice. Now therefore, pray, bear with my sin, and return 26 with me, that I may prostrate myself to the Eternal. And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast scorned the word of the Eternal, and the Eternal 27 hath rejected⁷ thee from *being* king over Israel. And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the 28 skirt⁹ of his mantle, and it was rent. And Samuel said unto him, The Eternal hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to thy fellow, *that is* better 29 than thou. And also the Everlasting one of Israel

¹ voice. ² pitied. ³ fail. ⁴ way. ⁵ finished. ⁶ beginning. ⁷ scorned. ⁸ passed over the mouth. ⁹ wing.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XV. XVI.

will not lie, nor repent: for he *is* not a man, that he should
30 repent. Then he said, I have sinned; *yet* honour me
now, pray, before the elders of my people, and before
Israel, and return with me, that I may prostrate myself to
31 the Eternal thy God. So Samuel returned with Saul:
32 and Saul prostrated himself to the Eternal. Then said
Samuel, Bring¹ you hither to me Agag the king of Ama-
lek: and Agag came unto him gratified. And Agag said,
33 Surely the bitterness of death is departed. And Samuel
said, As thy sword hath robbed women of children, so
shall thy mother be bereaved among women. And Samuel
hewed Agag in pieces before the Eternal in the Gilgal.
34 Then Samuel went to the Ramah; and Saul went up to
35 his house to Gibeah of Saul. And Samuel came no more²
to see Saul until the day of his death; for Samuel mourned
for Saul: and the Eternal repented that he had made
Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 **AND** the Eternal said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou
mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected³ him from reigning
over Israel? Fill thy horn with oil, and go; I will send
thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite: for I have provided⁴ me
2 a king among his sons. And Samuel said, How can I
go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the Eternal
said, Take a heifer of the herd with thee,⁵ and say, I am
3 come to sacrifice to the Eternal. And call Jesse to the
sacrifice, and I will make known to thee what thou shalt
do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name⁶
4 unto thee. And Samuel did that which the Eternal
spake, and came to Bethlehem: and the elders of the
town hastened tremblingly towards him, and said, Be thy
5 coming peace. And he said, Peace: I am come to sacri-
fice unto the Eternal; sanctify yourselves, and come with
me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons,
6 and called them to the sacrifice. And it came to pass,
when they were come, that he saw Eliab, and said,
7 Surely the anointed of the Eternal *is* before him. But
the Eternal said unto Samuel, Look not on his coun-
tenance,⁷ or on the height of his stature; for I have

¹ reach. ² continued not. ³ scorned. ⁴ seen. ⁵ in thy hand. ⁶ say. ⁷ sight.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVI.

scorned him: for not what man seeth, for man looketh on the outward appearance,¹ but the Eternal looketh on the heart. Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the Eternal chosen this. Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the Eternal chosen this. Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The Eternal hath not chosen these. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children?² And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest,³ and, behold, he feedeth the flock. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch⁴ him: for we will not sit down⁵ till he come hither. And he sent and brought him in. Now he *was* red-haired, and withal of beautiful eyes, and goodly to look to. And the Eternal said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he. Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him among his brethren: and the Spirit of the Eternal came powerfully upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to the Ramah. But the Spirit of the Eternal departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Eternal affrighted him. And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God affrighteth thee. Let our lord *only* say to thy servants before thee, that they seek out a man, a cunning⁶ player on the harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. And Saul said unto his servants, Provide⁷ me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me. Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning⁶ in playing, and a hero in *the* force, and a man of war, and understanding in matters, and a comely person,⁸ and the Eternal *is* with him. Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, who *is* with the flock. And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a skin bottle of wine, and a kid of the goats, and sent *them* through the hand of David his son unto Saul. And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armour-bearer.⁹ And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, pray, stand before me; for he hath found favour

¹ eyes. ² are the lads complete. ³ smallest. ⁴ take. ⁵ compass. ⁶ knowing.

⁷ sec. ⁸ a man of form. ⁹ bearer of vessels.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVI. XVII.

23 in my eyes. And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took the harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was relieved, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Now the Philistines gathered together their armies¹ to the war, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and encamped between Shochoh and 2 Azekah, in Ephes-dammim. And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and encamped by the valley of Elah, and set *themselves* in order for the war against the 3 Philistines. And the Philistines stood on the mountain on the one side,² and Israel stood on the mountain on the 4 other side:² and the glen *was* between them. And there went out the champion out of the camps of the Philistines, his name was Goliath, of Gath, and his height *was* six 5 cubits and a span. And *he had* a helmet of copper upon his head, and he *was* clothed in a scale coat of mail; and the weight of the coat of mail *was* five thousand shekels of 6 copper. And *he had* greaves of copper upon his legs, and 7 a javelin of copper between his shoulders. And the staff³ of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam, and his spear's blade⁴ weighed six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing the large shield went before him. And he stood and cried unto the ranks⁵ of Israel, and said unto them, Wherefore do ye come out to set *yourselves* in order for war? *Am* not I the Philistine, and you servants to Saul? Select you a man for you, and let him come down to me. 9 If he be able to fight with me, and to smite me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and smite him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us. 10 And the Philistine said, I have insulted the ranks⁶ of Israel this day: give me a man, that we may fight 11 together. When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid. 12 Now David *was* the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man *was* reckoned old in the days of Saul, coming 13 among the *principal* men. And the three eldest sons of

¹ camp. ² from here. ³ wood. ⁴ flame. ⁵ rows. ⁶ files.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVII.

Jesse went going after Saul to the war: and the names of his three sons that went to the war, *were* Eliab the first-born; and the second next unto him, Abinadab; and the 14 third, Shammah. And David *was* the youngest:¹ and the 15 three eldest² went after Saul. But David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's flock at Beth-lehem. And the Philistine stepped nigh early and late, 17 and presented³ himself forty days. And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and bring *it* quickly to 18 the camp to thy brethren: And bring these ten slices of cheeses⁴ unto the officer of *their* thousand, and look how 19 thy brethren fare,⁵ and take their pledge. Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, *were* in the valley of Elah, 20 fighting with the Philistines. And David rose up early in the morning, and left⁶ the flock with a keeper, and took, and carried, as Jesse had commanded him: and he came to the entrenchment, and the force *was* going forth 21 to the fight,⁷ and they shouted⁸ for the battle.⁹ And Israel and the Philistines set themselves in order, rank⁷ against 22 rank.⁷ And David left⁶ his vessels in the hand of the keeper of the vessels, and ran unto the rank,⁷ and came 23 and saluted his brethren.¹⁰ And as he spake with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks¹¹ of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard 24 *them*. And all the men of Israel, when they saw the 25 man, ran away before him, and were sore afraid. And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? for to insult Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who smiteth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and 26 make his father's house free in Israel. And David said to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that smiteth this Philistine, and removeth disgrace from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that 27 he should insult the ranks¹¹ of the living God? And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it 28 be done to the man that smiteth him. And Eliab his eldest² brother, heard when he spake unto the men; and

¹ smallest. ² greatest. ³ placed. ⁴ milk. ⁵ visit thy brethren to peace. ⁶ let. ⁷ row. ⁸ raised a din. ⁹ war. ¹⁰ and asked his brethren unto peace. ¹¹ rows.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVII.

Eliab's wrath glowed against David, and he said, Wherefore camest thou down hither ? and with whom hast thou left¹ those few sheep² in the desert ? I know thy presumption, and the wickedness of thy heart ; for thou art
29 come down that thou mightest see the war. And David said, What have I now done ? Is it not *merely* a word ?
30 And he turned away from him towards another, and spake³ after the same manner :⁴ and the people answered⁵ him
31 again after the former manner.⁴ And when the words were heard which David spake, they told *them* before
32 Saul ; and he sent for⁶ him. And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail⁷ because of him : thy servant will
33 go and fight with this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him : for thou *art but* a lad, and he a man of war
34 from his youth. And David said unto Saul, Thy servant fed his father's flock, and there came the lion, or the bear,
35 and took one of the flock out of the drove ; Then I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth : and when he arose against me, I laid hold of his beard, and
36 smote him, and put him to death. Thy servant smote both the lion and the bear ; and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, for he hath insulted the ranks⁸ of
37 the living God. David said, moreover, The Eternal that delivered me out of the paw⁹ of the lion, and out of the paw⁹ of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the
38 Eternal be with thee. And Saul clothed David with his robe, and he put¹⁰ a helmet of copper upon his head ;
39 also he clothed him with a coat of mail. And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he consented to go ; for he had not *yet* tried *it*. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these ; for I have not tried *them*.
40 And David put¹¹ them off him. And he took his stick in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a vessel of the shepherd, which he had, and in the scrip ; and his sling *was* in his hand : and he stepped
41 nigh to the Philistine. And the Philistine came on, and drew near¹² unto David ; and the man that bare the large
42 shield *went* before him. And when the Philistine looked

¹ let. ² flocks. ³ said. ⁴ word. ⁵ restored. ⁶ took. ⁷ fall. ⁸ rows. ⁹ hand.
¹⁰ gave. ¹¹ removed. ¹² going and approaching.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVII.

about and saw David, he despised him ; for he was *but* a lad, and red-haired, with a beautiful countenance.¹ And 43 the Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with sticks ? And the Philistine execrated 44 David by his gods. And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the 45 heaven, and unto the beasts of the field. Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a javelin ; but I come to thee in the name of the Eternal of hosts, the God of the ranks² of 46 Israel, whom thou hast defied.³ This day will the Eternal deliver thee into my hand ; and I will smite thee, and take⁴ thine head from thee ; and I will give the carcases of the camp of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the heaven, and unto the animals of the earth ; that all the earth 47 may know that there is a God in Israel. And all this assembly shall know that the Eternal saveth not with sword and spear : for the war is the Eternal's, and he will 48 give you into our hands. And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and approached towards David, that David hasted, and ran to the rank⁵ towards the Philistine. And David put⁶ his hand into his vessel, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead : and 50 he fell upon his face to the earth. So David prevailed⁷ over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and put him to death ; but *there was* 51 no sword in the hand of David. Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and killed him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw 52 their hero was dead, they ran away. And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted,⁸ and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the glen, and to the gates of Ekron : and those stabbed of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaarim, even unto Gath, and 53 unto Ekron. And the children of Israel returned from hotly pursuing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their 54 tents. And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem : but his armour⁹ he put in his 53 tent. And when Saul saw David go forth against the

¹ sight. ² rows. ³ insulted. ⁴ remove. ⁵ row. ⁶ sent. ⁷ was stronger.

⁸ raised a din. ⁹ vessels.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

Philistine, he said unto Abner, the officer of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As thy soul liveth, O king, if I know . . .* And the king said, 56 Ask thou whose son the youth *is*. And as David returned 57 from smiting the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand. 58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art thou, O lad?* And David answered, *I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 AND it came to pass, when he had finished speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was bound up¹ with the soul of David; and Jonathan loved him as his *own* soul. 2 And Saul took him that day, and would not let² him return 3 to his father's house. Then Jonathan and David made³ a 4 covenant, because he loved him as his *own* soul. And Jonathan stripped himself of the mantle that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his robes, even to his sword, and 5 to his bow, and to his girdle. And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and behaved himself wisely*: and Saul set⁴ him over the men of the war; and he was accepted⁵ in the eyes of all the people, and also in the eyes 6 of Saul's servants. And it came to pass, as they came, when David was returned from smiting the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel singing and dancing, towards Saul the king, with tabrets, with joy, and 7 with triangles. And the women answered *one another* as they made merry, and said, Saul hath smitten his thousands, 8 and David his myriads. And Saul was very wroth,⁶ and this thing displeased him;⁷ and he said, They have ascribed⁸ unto David myriads, and to me they have ascribed⁸ *but* the thousands: and *what can he have* further but the royalty? 9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward. 10 And it came to pass, on the morrow, that an evil spirit from God came mightily upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house; and David played with his hand, as at other 11 times:⁹ and the spear *was* in Saul's hand. And Saul hurled the spear; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*. And David turned away from his presence twice. And Saul was afraid of David, because the

¹ tied. ² give. ³ cut. ⁴ put. ⁵ good. ⁶ glowed. ⁷ was evil in his eyes. ⁸ given.
⁹ as day in day.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVIII.

13 Eternal was with him, and was departed from Saul. Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made¹ him his officer over a thousand: and he went out and came in before the
14 people. And David behaved himself wisely in all his
15 ways; and the Eternal *was* with him. Wherefore when
16 Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was in
17 dread of him. But all Israel and Judah loved David,
18 because he went out and came in before them. And Saul
said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will
I give thee to wife; only be thou valiant² for me, and
fight the battles of the Eternal: for Saul said, Let not
my hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines
18 be upon him. And David said unto Saul, Who *am* I? and
what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I
19 should be son-in-law to the king? But it came to pass,
at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have
been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the
20 Meholathite to wife. And Michal, Saul's daughter, loved
David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.³
21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a
snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be
against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, In *the one of*
22 the twain thou shalt this day be my son-in-law. And Saul
commanded his servants, *saying*, Speak with David privily,
and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his
servants love thee: now, therefore, be the king's son-in-
23 law. And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of
David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light *thing*
to be a king's son-in-law, seeing that I *am* an indigent
24 man, and lightly esteemed? And the servants of Saul
25 told him, saying, These words spake David. And Saul
said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth⁴ not
any dowry, but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to
be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to
26 make David fall by the hand of the Philistines. And when
his servants told David these words, the thing pleased in
the eyes of David to be the king's son-in-law: and the
27 days were not expired,⁵ When David arose, he and his
men, and smote of the Philistines two hundred men; and
David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full
tale to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law.
28 And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife. And

¹ put. ² a son of force. ³ in his eyes. ⁴ liketh. ⁵ full.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

Saul saw and knew that the Eternal *was* with David ; and
29 Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him. And Saul continued
to be afraid of David ; and Saul became David's enemy
30 continually.¹ Then the officers of the Philistines went
forth : and it came to pass, whenever they went forth, *that*
David succeeded better than all the servants of Saul ; so
that his name was much set by.²

CHAP. XIX.

1 AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his ser-
vants, that they should put David to death: but Jonathan,
2 Saul's son, delighted³ much in David. And Jonathan told
David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to put thee to death.
Now, therefore, pray, take heed to thyself in the morning,
3 and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thyself: And I will
go out and stand beside⁴ my father in the field where thou
art, and I will speak to my father of thee ; and I shall see
4 what it is, and tell it thee. And Jonathan spake good of
David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not
the king sin against his servant, against David ; because
he hath not sinned against thee, and because his deeds
5 *have been* very good to thee. For he did put his life in his
hand,⁵ and smote the Philistine, and the Eternal wrought⁶
a great salvation for all Israel : thou sawest *it*, and didst
rejoice ; wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent
6 blood, to put David to death for nothing ? And Saul
hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan : and Saul sware,
7 *As* the Eternal liveth, if he be put to death. And
Jonathan told him all those words : and Jonathan brought
David to Saul, and he was in his presence as in times
8 past.⁷ And there was war again :⁸ and David went out
and fought with the Philistines, and smote them with a
9 great slaughter ; and they ran away before him. And the
evil spirit from the Eternal was upon Saul, as he sat in his
house with his spear in his hand : and David played with
10 *his* hand. And Saul sought to smite David even to the
wall with the spear ; but he slipped away out⁹ of Saul's
presence, and he smote the spear into the wall : and David
11 ran away, and escaped that night. And Saul also sent

¹ all the days. ² very precious. ³ liked. ⁴ to the hand. ⁵ hollow. ⁶ did.

⁷ yesterday before yesterday. ⁸ the war continued to be. ⁹ discharged.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIX.

messenger's unto David's house, to watch¹ him, and to put him to death in the morning: and Michal, David's wife, told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, 12 to-morrow thou shalt be put to death. So Michal let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, 13 and escaped. And Michal took the teraphim, and laid them in the bed, and put a tissue² of goats' hair for a resting-place for the head, and covered them with the 14 garment. And when Saul sent messengers to take David, 15 she said, He *is* sick. And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, in 16 order to put him to death. And when the messengers were come in, behold, the teraphim *were* in the bed, and a 17 tissue² of goats' hair for a resting place for the head. And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and let go mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should 18 I put thee to death? So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to the Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and abode in 19 Naioth. And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* 20 at Naioth in the Ramah. And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed³ over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul 21 and they also prophesied. And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again³ the third time, and they pro- 22 phesied also. Then went he also to the Ramah, and came to the great pit that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, 23 *they are* at Naioth in the Ramah. And he went thither to Naioth in the Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on and prophesied, until he came 24 to Naioth in the Ramah. And he stripped off his garments also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down⁴ naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they say, *Is* Saul also among the prophets!

¹ keep. ² placed. ³ continued. ⁴ fell.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XX.

CHAP. XX.

1 AND David fled from Naioth in the Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he
2 seeketh my life?¹ And he said unto him, It were unworthy: thou shalt not die: behold, my father will not do either a great or a small thing but he will reveal *it* to me;² and why should my father hide³ this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.
3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found favour in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be pained: but truly, *as* the Eternal liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is*
4 but a step between me and death. Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul desireth,⁴ I will even do
5 *it* for thee. And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow *is* the new moon, and I should unfailingly sit with the king to eat; but let me go, that I may hide myself⁵ in
6 the field unto the third *day* at even. If thy father at all miss⁶ me, then thou shalt say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city; for *there*
7 *is* a yearly sacrifice⁷ there for all the family. If he say thus, *It is well*; thy servant *shall have* peace: but if he be very wroth,⁸ *then* know that the evil is determined⁹ by him.
8 Therefore thou shalt shew¹⁰ mercy to thy servant; for into the covenant of the Eternal with thee hast thou brought thy servant: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, put me to death thyself; for wherefore shouldest thou
9 bring me to thy father? And Jonathan said, It is unworthy of thee: for if I knew certainly that the evil were determined⁹ by my father to come unto thee, then would
10 not I tell it thee? Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?
11 And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the
12 field. And Jonathan said unto David, O Eternal God of Israel, when I have sounded¹¹ my father to-morrow about this time, *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if* there *be* good towards David, and I then send not unto thee, and reveal
13 *it* to thine ear, The Eternal do so, and continue to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee the evil, then I will reveal *it* to thine ear, and send thee away, that thou

¹ soul. ² my ear. ³ screen. ⁴ sayeth. ⁵ be kept close. ⁶ visit. ⁷ the sacrifice of days. ⁸ glowing he glow. ⁹ finished. ¹⁰ do. ¹¹ investigated.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XX.

mayest go in peace: and the Eternal be with thee, as he
14 hath been with my father. And not *only*, while yet I live,
shalt thou shew¹ me the mercy of the Eternal, that I die
15 not; But *also* thou shalt not cut off thy mercy from my
house for ever; not even when the Eternal shall cut off
the enemies of David every one² from the face of the earth.³
16 So Jonathan made a *covenant* with the house of David,
saying, Let the Eternal even require⁴ it at the hand of
17 David's enemies. And Jonathan adjured David again,⁵ in
his love for him: for he loved him as he loved his *own*
18 soul. Then Jonathan said to him, To-morrow *is* the new
moon;⁶ and thou shalt be missed,⁷ because thy seat
19 will be empty.⁸ And after to-morrow⁹ thou shalt go down
quickly,¹⁰ and come to the place where thou wast
hidden¹¹ on the day of the work,¹² and shalt abide by the
20 stone Ezel. And I will shoot three arrows towards the
21 side *thereof*, as though I shot¹³ at a mark. And, behold, I
will send the lad, *saying*, Go find out the arrows. If I
expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this
22 side of thee, lay hold¹⁴ of him and come: for *there is* peace
to thee, and no hurt;¹⁵ as the Eternal liveth. But if I
say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are*
beyond thee; go thy way: for the Eternal hath sent thee
23 away. And *as touching* the thing which thou and I have
spoken of, behold, the Eternal *be* between thee and me for
24 ever. So David hid himself¹⁶ in the field: and when the
25 new moon⁶ was come, the king sat him down to eat. And
the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a
seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by
26 Saul's side, and David's place was empty. Nevertheless,
Saul spake not any thing that day: *for* he thought,¹⁷ It is
27 a casualty, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean. And it
came to pass on the second morrow of the new moon,⁶ that
David's place was empty:⁸ and Saul said unto Jonathan
his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat,¹⁸
28 neither yesterday nor to-day? And Jonathan answered
Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me *to go* to Beth-
29 lehem: And he said, Let me go, pray, for we have a
family sacrifice in the city, and my brother he hath com-
manded me *to be there*; and now, if I have found favour in
thine eyes, let me get away,¹⁹ pray, and see my brethren:

¹ do. ² a man. ³ ground. ⁴ seek. ⁵ continued. ⁶ month. ⁷ visited. ⁸ missed.
⁹ thou shalt treble. ¹⁰ exceedingly. ¹¹ kept close. ¹² deed. ¹³ sent forth.

¹⁴ take. ¹⁵ sword. ¹⁶ was kept close. ¹⁷ said. ¹⁸ the bread. ¹⁹ escape.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XX. XXI.

30 therefore he cometh not unto the king's table. Then Saul's wrath glowed against Jonathan; and he said unto him, Thou son of perverse rebelliousness, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine *own* shame, and
31 unto the shame of thy mother's nakedness? For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send
32 and fetch¹ him unto me, for he shall surely die.² And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be put to death? what hath he done?
33 And Saul hurled the spear at him to smite him; whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined³ of his father to put
34 David to death. So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce wrath, and did eat no meat⁴ the second new moon⁵ day: for he was pained for David, for his father had put him to
35 shame. And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David,
36 and a little lad with him. And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And*, as the lad
37 ran, he shot an arrow, causing it to pass *him*. And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan called after the lad, and said, *Is* not
38 the arrow beyond thee? And Jonathan cried after the lad, Quickly, make speed, stand not. And Jonathan's
39 lad collected the arrows, and came to his lord. But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew
40 the thing. And Jonathan gave his vessels unto his lad,
41 and said unto him, Go, carry⁶ *them* to the city. *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of the south side, and fell on his face⁷ to the ground, and prostrated himself three times; and they kissed one another,⁸ and
42 wept one with another,⁹ until David exceeded.¹⁰ And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the Eternal, saying, The Eternal be between me and thee for ever, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed; and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAP. XXI.

1 THEN came David to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech tremblingly hastened towards David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

¹ take. ² is a son of death. ³ finished. ⁴ bread. ⁵ month. ⁶ bring. ⁷ nostrils.

⁸ a man his fellow. ⁹ a man with his fellow. ¹⁰ magnified.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXI.

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business,¹ and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business¹ whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have
3 appointed² the lords to such and such a place. Now, therefore, what is under thy hand? five *loaves of bread* give *it*
4 into my hand, or what there is to be found. And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under my hand; but there is bread of holiness; if
5 the lads have kept themselves at least from women. And David answered the priest, and said unto him, But women
have been kept³ from us since yesterday and before yesterday when I came out, and the vessels of the lads were holy,⁴ and this is the way *with the common*, how much the more
6 will it be holy this day in the vessel. So the priest gave him hallowed *bread*; for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread that was removed from before the Eternal to
7 put hot bread in the day when it was taken away. And there was a *certain* man of the servants of Saul on that day detained³ before the Eternal; and his name was Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.
8 And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thy hand spear or sword? for I have neither taken my sword nor my weapons⁵ with me, because the king's
9 word was urgent. And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou smotest in the valley of Elah, behold, it is *here* enveloped in a cloth⁶ behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*; for *there is* no other save that here. And David said, *There is* none like that;
10 give it me. And David arose, and fled that day from
11 before Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath smitten his thousands,
12 and David his myriads? And David laid up⁷ these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.
13 And he assumed another behaviour⁸ before them, and feigned himself silly in their hands, and scribbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his
14 beard. Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man is mad; wherefore *then* have ye brought him to

¹ word. ² made known. ³ restrained. ⁴ holiness. ⁵ vessels. ⁶ outer garment.

⁷ put. ⁸ taste.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXI. XXII.

15 me? Have I need of madmen, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the madman in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 DAVID therefore went from thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house
2 heard it, they went down thither to him. And there gathered¹ themselves to him every man *that was* in distress, and every man that had a creditor, and every man *that was* discontented;² and he became a captain³ over them: and there
3 were with him about four hundred men. And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, pray, go
4 forth with you, till I know what God will do to me. And he brought them⁴ before the king of Moab: and they abode
5 with him all the while that David was in the hold. And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David
6 went, and came into the forest of Hareth. When Saul heard that David was discovered,⁵ and the men that *were* with him, and Saul abode in the Gibeah under the tamarisk in the Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all
7 his servants *were* standing about him; Then Saul said unto his servants that stood⁶ about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all officers of thousands,
8 and officers of hundreds; That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that revealeth to mine ear that my son hath made⁷ *a covenant* with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry⁸ for me, or revealeth unto mine ear that my son hath stirred up⁹ my servant
9 against me, as an ambush, as at this day? Then answered Doeg the Edomite, who was placed¹⁰ by the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to
10 Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. And he asked of the Eternal for him, and gave him provisions, and gave him
11 the sword of Goliath the Philistine. Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all

¹ stored up themselves. ² of a bitter soul. ³ officer. ⁴ caused them to guide.
⁵ known. ⁶ were placed. ⁷ cut. ⁸ sick. ⁹ raised. ¹⁰ stood.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXII.

his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they
 12 came all of them to the king. And Saul said, Hear now,
 thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my
 13 lord. And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired
 against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast
 given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired¹ of God
 for him, that he should rise against me, as an ambush, as
 14 at this day? Then Ahimelech answered the king, and
 said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants as
 David the king's son-in-law, admitted² to thy coun-
 15 cils, and honoured in thy house? Did I at that day
 begin to inquire³ of God for him? be it far⁴ from me.
 Let not the king impute⁵ *any* thing unto his servant, *nor*
 to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing
 16 of all this, less or more.⁶ And the king said, Thou shalt
 surely die, Ahimelech, thou and all thy father's house.
 17 And the king said unto the runners that stood⁷ about him,
 Turn,⁸ and put to death the priests of the Eternal; because
 their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew
 when he fled, and did not reveal it to mine ear. But
 the servants of the king would not put forth⁹ their
 18 hand to fall¹⁰ upon the priests of the Eternal. And the
 king said to Doeg, Turn⁸ thou, and fall¹⁰ upon the priests.
 And Doeg the Edomite turned,¹¹ and he fell¹² upon the
 priests, and put do death on that day fourscore and five
 19 persons that did wear a linen ephod. And Nob, the city
 of the priests, smote he with the edge¹³ of the sword, from
 man to woman, from infant to suckling, and oxen,¹⁴ and
 20 asses, and sheep, with the edge¹³ of the sword. And there
 escaped one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub,
 21 and his name was Abiathar, and fled after David. And
 Abiathar told David that Saul had slain the priests of the
 22 Eternal. And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that
 day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would
 surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the
 23 persons¹⁵ of thy father's house. Abide thou with me, fear
 not; for he that seeketh my life¹⁶ seeketh thy life:¹⁶ but
 with me thou *shalt be* a charge.

¹ asked. ² departing. ³ ask. ⁴ unworthy. ⁵ put. ⁶ a small or a great thing.
⁷ were placed. ⁸ encompass. ⁹ send. ¹⁰ light. ¹¹ encompassed. ¹² lighted.
¹³ mouth. ¹⁴ herd. ¹⁵ souls. ¹⁶ soul.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIII.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 THEN they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they spoil the threshing-floors.
2 Therefore David inquired¹ of the Eternal, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the Eternal said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save
3 Keilah. And David's men said unto him, Behold, we are afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to
4 Keilah against the ranks of the Philistines? Then David inquired of the Eternal yet again.² And the Eternal answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I
5 will give the Philistines into thy hand. So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought³ away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.
6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod
7 in his hand. And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered^{||} him into my hand; for he is shut in, by coming into a town that
8 hath gates and bolts. And Saul summoned all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David
9 and his men. And David knew that Saul secretly contrived evil against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest,
10 Reach hither the ephod. Then said David, O Eternal God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy⁴ the city for my sake.
11 Will the men of Keilah deliver⁵ me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O Eternal God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the
12 Eternal said, He will come down. Then said David, Will the men⁶ of Keilah deliver⁵ me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the Eternal said, They will deliver⁵ *thee* up.
13 Then David and his men, who *were* about six hundred, arose and went out of Keilah, and went about whithersoever they could go about. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah: and he forbore⁷ to go forth.
14 And David abode in the desert in strong holds, and abode in a mountain in the desert of Ziph: and Saul sought him

¹ asked. ² continued yet to ask of the Eternal. ³ led. ⁴ corrupt. ⁵ shut.

⁶ owners. ⁷ ceased.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIII.

15 all the days; but God gave him not into his hand. And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life :¹ and 16 David *was* in the desert of Ziph in the wood. And Jonathan, Saul's son, arose, and went to David into the wood, and 17 strengthened his hand in God. And he said unto him, Fear not; for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee: and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next in rank unto thee; and that also Saul my father 18 knoweth. And they two made² a covenant before the Eternal. And David abode in the wood, and Jonathan 19 went to his house. Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to the Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which 20 *is* on the right of the solitude? Now therefore, O king, come down, according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and *it is* for us to deliver³ him into the king's hand. 21 And Saul said, Blessed *be ye* of the Eternal; for ye have 22 compassion on⁴ me. Pray go, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt⁵ is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told⁶ me *that* he dealeth very subtlety. 23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and return to me with the certainty,⁷ and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout 24 all the thousands of Judah. And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the desert of Maon, in the plain on the south of the solitude. 25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they told David: wherefore he came down the rock, and abode in the desert of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued 26 David in the desert of Maon. And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that⁸ side of the mountain: and David hurried precipitately to get away⁹ for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men were sur- 27 rounding David and his men to catch them. But there came a messenger unto, Saul saying, Haste thee, and come; for 28 the Philistines have spread¹⁰ over the land. Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Sel- 29 hammah-lekoth. And David went up from thence, and abode in strong holds at En-gedi.

¹ soul. ² cut. ³ shut. ⁴ pitied. ⁵ foot. ⁶ said. ⁷ established. ⁸ this. ⁹ go.
¹⁰ unfolded.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIV.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 AND it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following¹ the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold,
2 David *is* in the desert of En-gedi. Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek
3 David and his men upon the crags of the wild goats. And he came to the flock-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and Saul went in to shelter his feet: and David and his
4 men remained in the sides² of the cave. And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the Eternal said unto thee, Behold, I will give thine enemy into thy hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good in thine eyes. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt³ of
5 Saul's mantle privily. And it came to pass afterwards, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off
6 Saul's skirt.³ And he said unto his men, May I be rejected⁴ by the Eternal if I do this thing unto my lord the anointed of the Eternal, to stretch forth⁵ my hand against him, for
7 he *is* the anointed of the Eternal. So David stayed⁶ his servants with *these* words, and suffered⁷ them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went
8 on *his* way. David also rose afterwards, and went out of the cave, and called after Saul saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his
9 face⁸ to the earth, and prostrated himself. And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying,
10 Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?⁹ Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the Eternal had given thee to-day into my hand in the cave: and *some* bade¹⁰ me kill thee; but *mine eye* spared thee: and I said, I will not put forth¹¹ my hand against my lord; for he *is* the anointed of the
11 Eternal. Moreover, my father, see; yea, see the skirt³ of thy mantle in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt³ of thy mantle, and killed thee not, know thou and see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in my hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou liest in wait for my
12 soul to take it. The Eternal judge between me and thee, and the Eternal avenge me of thee: but my hand shall
13 not be upon thee. As saith the proverb of the ancient,

¹ after. ² thighs. ³ wing. ⁴ unworthy. ⁵ send. ⁶ rent asunder. ⁷ gave. ⁸ nostrils. ⁹ evil. ¹⁰ said. ¹¹ send.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIV. XXV.

Wickedness goeth forth from the wicked: but my hand
14 shall not be upon thee. After whom is the king of Israel
come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead
15 dog, after one flea. The Eternal therefore be pronoucer of
judgment between me and thee, and see, and plead my
16 cause,¹ and deliver² me out of thy hand. And it came to
pass, when David had finished speaking these words unto
Saul, that Saul said, *Is this thy voice, my son David?*
17 And Saul lifted up his voice and wept. And he said to
David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou hast
requited me the good, whereas I have requited thee the
18 evil. And thou hast shewed³ this day how that thou hast
dealt⁴ well with me: forasmuch as, when the Eternal had
19 delivered⁵ me into thy hand, thou killedst me not. For if
a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away?⁶
Wherefore the Eternal requite thee good for that thou hast
20 done unto me this day. And now, behold, I know well
that thou wilt surely reign, and that the kingdom of Israel
21 shall be established⁷ in thy hand. Swear now therefore
unto me by the Eternal, if that thou cut off my seed after
me, and if thou exterminate my name out of my father's
22 house . . . And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went
home: but David and his men went up unto the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 AND Samuel died: and all the Israelites were gathered together⁸ and bewailed him, and buried him in his house at the Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the desert
2 of Paran. And *there was* a man in Maon whose posses-
sions⁹ *were* in Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep,¹⁰ and a thousand goats: and
3 he was shearing his flock in Carmel. Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail; and *she was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance:¹¹ but the man *was* churlish,¹² and evil in his
4 doings; and he *was* of Caleb. And David heard in the
5 desert that Nabal did shear his flock. And David sent out ten lads; and David said unto the lads, Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and ask him in my name after

¹ quarrel my quarrel. ² judge. ³ told. ⁴ done. ⁵ shut. ⁶ on a good way.
⁷ arise. ⁸ stored up. ⁹ deed. ¹⁰ flock. ¹¹ form. ¹² hard.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXV.

6 his peace. And thus shall ye say, Unto life!¹ Peace *be*
to thee, and peace *be* to thy house, and peace *be* unto all
7 that thou hast. And now I have heard that thou hast
shearers: now, the shepherds who *are* thine were with us,
we hurt them² not, neither was there ought missing unto
8 them, all the days they were in Carmel. Ask thy lads,
and they will tell thee. Wherefore let the lads find favour
in thine eyes; for we come in a good day: pray, give,
whatsoever cometh to³ thy hand unto thy servants, and to
9 thy son David. And when David's lads came, they spake
to Nabal according to all those words, in the name of
10 David, and rested. And Nabal answered David's servants,
and said, Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse?
There are many servants now-a-days that break away
11 every man from his lord. Shall I then take my bread and
my water, and my flesh⁴ that I have killed for my shearers,
and give *it* unto men whom I know not whence they *are*?
12 So David's lads turned their way, and returned, and came
13 and told him all those words. And David said unto his
men, Gird ye on *every* man his sword. And they girded
on *every* man his sword, and David also girded on his
sword: and there went up after David about four hundred
14 men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.⁵ But one of
the lads told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David
sent messengers out of the desert, to salute⁶ our lord; and
15 he railed on them. But the men *were* very good unto us,
and we were not hurt,² neither missed⁷ we anything, as
long as we went about with them, when we were in the
16 fields: They were a rampart unto us both by night and
day, all the days we were with them feeding the flock.
17 Now therefore know and see what thou wilt do; for the
evil is determined against our lord, and against all his
household: for he *is such* a son of perdition, that *a man*
18 cannot speak to him. Then Abigail made haste, and took
two hundred loaves,⁸ and two bottles of wine, and five
sheep ready dressed,⁹ and five seahs of parched corn,
and a hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred eakes
19 of figs, and put *them* on the asses. And she said unto her
lads, Go on before me: behold, I come after you. But she
20 told not her husband Nabal. And it was *so*, as she rode
on the ass, that she came down by the covert¹⁰ of the

¹ unto the living one. ² confounded. ³ findeth. ⁴ killing. ⁵ vessels. ⁶ bless.

⁷ visited. ⁸ bread. ⁹ of the flock made. ¹⁰ secret.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXV.

mountain, and, behold, David and his men came down
 21 towards her; and she met them. Now David had said,
 Surely in vain¹ have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the
 desert, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained*
 22 unto him: and he hath requited² me evil for good. So
 do God unto the enemies of David, and so may he con-
 tinue, if I allow to remain of all that *pertain* to him, by
 23 the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall. And
 when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and went down from
 the ass, and fell before³ David on her face, and prostrated
 24 herself to the earth. And fell at his feet, and said, Upon
 me, my lord, *upon* me, *let this* iniquity *be*; and pray let thy
 maid-servant speak in thine ears, and hear the words of thy
 25 maid-servant. Pray, let not my lord regard⁴ this man of
 perdition, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; Nabal
is his name, and a base deed *is* with him: but I thy maid-
 servant saw not the lads of my lord, whom thou didst
 26 send. Now therefore, my lord, *as* the Eternal liveth, and
as thy soul liveth, since the Eternal hath withholden⁵ thee
 from coming to *shed* blood,⁶ and from avenging⁷ thyself
 with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that
 27 seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. And now this blessing,
 which thy handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it
 28 even be given unto the lads that follow⁸ my lord. Pray
 bear with the trespass of thy maid-servant: for the Eternal
 will certainly make my lord a sure⁹ house; because my
 lord fighteth the wars of the Eternal, and evil shall not be
 29 found in thee *all* thy days. Yet a man is risen to pursue
 thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall
 be bound up in the bundle of life with the Eternal thy
 God; and the soul of thine enemies, them shall he sling
 30 out, *as out* of the middle¹⁰ of the sling. And it shall come
 to pass, when the Eternal shall have done to my lord
 according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning
 thee, and shall have appointed¹¹ thee chief over Israel,
 31 That this shall be no cause for staggering unto thee, nor
 stumbling-block in the heart unto my lord, either that
 thou hast shed blood causeless,¹² or that my lord hath
 avenged¹³ himself: but when the Eternal shall have dealt
 well with my lord, then remember thy maid-servant.

¹ to the falsehood. ² restored. ³ to the nostrils. ⁴ put his heart to. ⁵ refrained.
⁶ into blood. ⁷ saving. ⁸ go at the feet of. ⁹ faithful. ¹⁰ hollow. ¹¹ com-
 manded. ¹² gratuitously. ¹³ save.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXV. XXVI.

32 And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the Eternal God of
33 Israel, who sent thee this day towards me: And blessed
be thy understanding, and blessed *be* thou, who hast with-
held me this day from coming to *shed* blood,¹ and from
34 avenging² myself with mine own hand. For in very deed,
as the Eternal God of Israel liveth, who hath kept³ me
back from doing evil unto thee, except thou hadst hasted,
and come towards me, surely there had not been left unto
Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the
35 wall. So David received⁴ of her hand *that* which she had
brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thy
house: see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have
36 accepted thy person.⁵ And Abigail came to Nabal: and,
behold, he had a feast in his house, like the feast of the
king; and Nabal's heart *was* merry⁶ within him, for he
was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing less or
37 more,⁷ until the morning light. But it came to pass in
the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and
his wife had told him these things, that his heart died
38 within him, and he became *as* a stone. And it came to
pass, about ten days *after*, that the Eternal plagued Nabal,
39 that he died. And when David heard that Nabal was
dead, he said, Blessed *be* the Eternal, that hath pleaded
the cause⁸ of my disgrace from the hand of Nabal, and
hath kept his servant from evil: for the Eternal hath
returned⁹ the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head.
And David sent and communed¹⁰ with Abigail, to take her
40 to him to wife. And when the servants of David were
come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying,
41 David sent us unto thee to take thee to him to wife. And
she arose, and prostrated herself on *her* face¹¹ to the earth,
and said, Behold, *let* thy maidservant *be* a handmaid to
42 lave the feet of the servants of my lord. And Abigail
hasted, and arose, and rode upon the ass, with five damsels
of her's that went after her;¹² and she went after the mes-
43 sengers of David, and became his wife. David also took
Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his
44 wives. But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's
wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, who *was* of Gallim.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to the Gibeah, saying,

¹ into blood. ² saving. ³ restrained. ⁴ took. ⁵ lifted up thy face. ⁶ good. ⁷ a
word little or great. ⁸ quarrel. ⁹ restored. ¹⁰ spoke. ¹¹ nostrils. ¹² at her foot.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXVI.

Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which*
2 *is* before the solitude? Then Saul arose, and went down
to the desert of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men
of Israel with him, to seek David in the desert of Ziph.
3 And Saul encamped in the hill of Hachilah which *is* before
the solitude, by the way: but David abode in the desert; and he saw that Saul came after him into the desert.
4 David therefore sent out spies, and knew that Saul was
5 come in very deed. And David arose, and came to the
place where Saul had encamped: and David beheld the
place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the
officer of his host: and Saul lay within the compass, and
6 the people encamped round about him. Then answered
David, and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai
the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go
down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I
7 will go down with thee. So David and Abishai came to
the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within
the compass, and his spear stuck in the ground at
the resting-place for his head; but Abner and the people
8 lay round about him. Then said Abishai to David, God
hath delivered¹ thine enemy into thy hand this day: now,
therefore, pray let me smite him with the spear even to
the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time,
9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy² him not: for who
hath stretched³ forth his hand against the anointed of the
10 Eternal, and was guiltless? David said furthermore, *As*
the Eternal liveth, the Eternal shall plague him; or his
day shall come to die; or he shall go⁴ down to the war and
11 be swept away. May I be rejected⁵ by the Eternal if I
stretch forth⁶ my hand against the anointed of the Eternal:
but pray take thou now the spear that *is* at the resting-
place for his head, and the cruse of water, and let us go.
12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from
the resting-place of Saul's head; and they went away, and
no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked; for they *were*
all asleep; because an overpowering sleep from the Eternal
13 was fallen upon them. Then David passed over to the
other side, and stood on the top⁷ of the mountain afar off; a
14 great space⁸ *being* between them; And David called to the
people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest

¹ shut. ² corrupt. ³ sent. ⁴ to. ⁵ unworthy. ⁶ send. ⁷ head. ⁸ the numerous
place.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXVI. XXVII.

thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who
15 art thou *that* callest to the king? And David said to
Abner, Art not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to
thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy
lord the king? for there came one of the people in to
16 destroy¹ the king thy lord. This thing *is* not good that
thou hast done. As the Eternal liveth, ye *are* worthy to
die,² because ye have not kept your lord, the anointed
of the Eternal. And now see where the king's spear *is*,
and the curse of water that *was* at the resting-place of his
17 head. And Saul recognised David's voice, and said, Is
this thy voice, my son David? And David said, It *is* my
18 voice, my lord, O king. And he said, Wherefore doth my
lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done?
19 or what evil *is* in my hand? Now therefore, pray let my
lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the Eternal
have enticed thee against me, he will accept³ an oblation:
but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before
the Eternal; for they have driven me out this day so as
not to admit me to the inheritance of the Eternal, saying,
20 Go, serve other gods. Now, therefore, let not my blood
fall to the earth distant from the face of the Eternal: for
the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one
21 doth pursue a partridge in the mountains. Then said
Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David; for I will no
more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine
eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool and have
22 erred exceedingly. And David answered and said, Behold,
the king's spear! and let one of the lads come over and
23 take it. The Eternal render⁵ to every man his righteousness,
and his faithfulness: for the Eternal gave thee into *my*
hand to-day; but I would not stretch forth⁶ my hand against
24 the anointed of the Eternal. And, behold, as thy life⁷ was
much set⁸ by this day in mine eyes, so let my life⁷ be
much set⁹ by in the eyes of the Eternal, and let him deliver
25 me out of every distress. Then Saul said to David, Blessed
be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*,
and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way,
and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 AND David said in his heart, I shall now be swept away
one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for
me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the

¹ corrupt. ² sons of death. ³ smell. ⁵ restore. ⁶ send. ⁷ soul. ⁸ great. ⁹ high.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXVII. XXVIII.

Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any boundary of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand. And David arose, and he passed over, he and six hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath. And David abode with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his *household*, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelite, and Abigail the Carmelite, Nabal's wife. And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath; and he sought no more again¹ for him. And David said unto Achish, If I have now found favour in thine eyes, let them give me a place in one of the towns in the country,² that I may abide there: for why should thy servant abide in the royal city³ with thee? Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day. And the number of days that David abode in the country of the Philistines was a full year⁴ and four months. And David and his men went up and spread themselves over⁵ the Geshurite, and the Gezrite, and the Amalekite: for they *were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou camest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. And David smote the land, and kept neither man nor woman alive; and took away flock and herd, asses and camels, and garments, and returned and came to Achish. And Achish said, Where have ye spread yourselves to-day? And David said, Over the south of Judah, and over the south of the Jerahmeelite, and over the south of the Kenite. And David kept neither man nor woman alive to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell of us, saying, So did David, and so was his manner⁶ all the days he abode in the country of the Philistines. And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor⁷ him; therefore he shall be my servant *for ever*.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 AND it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered⁸ their armies⁹ together into a¹⁰ host, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me into the camp, thou and thy men. And David said to Achish, Surely¹¹ thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make¹² thee keeper of my head all the days. Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had be-

¹ continued not to seek. ² field. ³ city of the kingdom. ⁴ days. ⁵ unfolded. ⁶ judgment. ⁷ stink. ⁸ stored up. ⁹ camps. ¹⁰ the. ¹¹ therefore. ¹² put.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXVIII.

wailed him, and buried him in the Ramah, even in his *own* city. And Saul had removed those that had familiar 4 spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. And the Philistines gathered themselves together,¹ and came and encamped in Shunem: and Saul gathered² all Israel together, 5 and they encamped in the Gilboa. And when Saul saw the camp of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart 6 greatly trembled. And when Saul asked of the Eternal, the Eternal answered him not, neither by the dreams, nor 7 by the Urim, nor by the prophets. Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman owner of a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman owner of a 8 familiar spirit at En-dor. And Saul disguised himself, and put on other garments, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, Pray divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring 9 me *him* up whom I shall name³ unto thee. And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off *those that have* familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then 10 layest thou a snare for my soul, to cause me to die? And Saul sware to her by the Eternal, saying, *As* the Eternal liveth, if there shall happen to thee a punishment⁴ for this 11 thing . . . Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up 12 unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud⁵ voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast 13 thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul. And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods going up out of the 14 earth. And he said unto her, What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* wrapped up in a mantle. And Saul knew that it *was* Samuel, and he 15 bowed twice to the earth, and prostrated himself. And Samuel said to Saul, Wherefore hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines fight against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by the prophets, nor by the dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do. 16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the Eternal is departed from thee, and is become

¹ were stored up. ² stored up. ³ say. ⁴ iniquity. ⁵ great.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXVIII. XXIX.

17 thine enemy? And the Eternal hath done to him, as he spake by¹ me: for the Eternal hath rent the kingdom out of thy hand, and given it to thy fellow, *even* to David: 18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the Eternal, nor executest² his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the Eternal done this thing unto thee this day. 19 Moreover the Eternal will also give Israel with thee into the hands of the Philistines: and to-morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: also the camp of Israel shall 20 the Eternal give into the hand of the Philistines. Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth,³ and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, 21 nor all the night. And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled,⁴ and said unto him, Behold, thy handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand,⁵ and have hearkened unto thy words 22 which thou spakest unto me. Now therefore, pray hearken thou also unto the voice of thy handmaid, and let me put a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest 23 have strength, when thou goest on the way. But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, pressed him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the 24 bed. And the woman had a stalled calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed⁶ it, and took meal, and kneaded 25 it, and did bake unleavened cakes thereof: And she brought⁷ it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Now the Philistines gathered together⁸ all their armies⁹ to Aphek: and the Israelites encamped by the fountain¹⁰ 2 which *is* in Jezreel. And the lords¹¹ of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and 3 his men passed on in the rereward with Achish. Then said the officers of the Philistines, *What do* these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the officers of the Philistines, *Is* not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto this 4 day? And the officers of the Philistines were angry with him; and the officers of the Philistines said unto him,

¹ by my hand. ² didst. ³ and Saul hastened and fell his full length to the earth. ⁴ amazed. ⁵ hollow. ⁶ sacrificed. ⁷ reached. ⁸ stored up. ⁹ camps. ¹⁰ eye. ¹¹ axles.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIX. XXX.

Make this man return, that he may return to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to the war, lest in the war he be a hinderer to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his lord ?

5 *should it not be with the heads of these men ? Is not this David, of whom they sang¹ one to another in dances, saying, Saul smote his thousands, and David his myriads.*

6 *Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, as the Eternal liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the camp is good in my eyes: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: but in the eyes of the*

7 *lords² thou art not desirable.³ Wherefore now return, and go in peace, and do not evil in the eyes of the lords²*

8 *of the Philistines. And David said unto Achish, But what have I done ? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the*

9 *king ? And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art good in mine eyes, as an angel⁴ of God: notwithstanding the officers of the Philistines have said, He*

10 *shall not go with us to the war. Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy lord's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning,*

11 *and have light, go. So David and his men rose up early to go in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded⁵ the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and*

2 *burned it with fire; And had captured the women that were therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but*

3 *carried⁶ them away, and went on their way. So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, it was burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sons, and their*

4 *daughters, were captured. Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until*

5 *they had no more strength to weep. And David's two wives were captured, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail*

6 *the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake⁷ of stoning him: because the soul of all the people was grieved,⁸ every*

¹ *answered.* ² *axles.* ³ *good.* ⁴ *messenger.* ⁵ *unfolded.* ⁶ *led.* ⁷ *said.* ⁸ *bitter.*

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXX.

man for his sons and for his daughters: but David
7 strengthened himself in the Eternal his God. And David
said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, Pray reach
me the ephod. And Abiathar reached the ephod to David.
8 And David asked of the Eternal, saying, Shall I pursue
after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered
him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and
9 without fail deliver *all*. So David went, he and the six
hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook
10 Besor, where those that *were* left behind stayed.¹ But
David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred
abode behind,¹ who were too exhausted to pass over the
11 brook Besor. And they found an Egyptian in the field,
and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he
12 did eat; and they made him drink water; And they
gave him a slice of a cake of figs, and two clusters of
raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to
him; for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water,
13 three days and three nights. And David said unto him,
To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he
said, I *am* an Egyptian lad, servant to an Amalekite; and
my lord forsook me, because I have been sick these three days.
14 We spread² ourselves over the south of the Cherethites, and
over that which *belongeth* to Judah, and over the south of
15 Caleb; and Ziklag we burnt with fire. And David said
to him, Canst thou bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear unto me by God, if thou put me to death,
or deliver³ me into the hands of my lord, . . . and I will
16 bring thee down to this troop. And when he had brought
him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad⁴ over the face
of all the earth, eating, and drinking, and celebrating a
feast, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out
of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.
17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the
evening of the next day; and there escaped not a man of
them, save four hundred lads who rode upon the camels
18 and fled.⁵ And David delivered all that Amalek had
19 taken away; and David delivered his two wives. And there was nothing lacking⁶ to them, neither small nor great,
neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that
20 they had taken to them: David recovered⁷ all. And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drove⁸

¹ stood. ² unfolded. ³ shut. ⁴ let. ⁵ ran away. ⁶ left behind. ⁷ restored. ⁸ led.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXX. XXXI.

before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* David's spoil.

21 And David came to the two hundred men, who were too exhausted to follow¹ David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth towards David, and towards the people that *were* with him: and David stepped near to the people, and saluted them.²

22 Then answered all the wicked, and men of perdition, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered,³ save to every man his wife and his

23 children, that they may lead *them* away, and go. Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the Eternal hath given us, who hath preserved⁴ us, and given the troop that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this thing? but as his portion *is* that goeth down to the war, so *shall* his portion *be* that abideth by the vessels: they shall divide alike.

25 And it was *so*, from that day forward, that he made⁵ it a

26 statute and a judgment for Israel unto this day. And when David came to Ziklag, he sent forth of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends,⁶ saying, Behold a present⁷ for you of the spoil of the enemies of the Eternal.

27 To *them* who *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* who *were* in

28 Ramoth-negeb, and to *them* who *were* in Jattir, And to *them* who *were* in Aroer, and to *them* who *were* in Siph-

29 moth, and to *them* who *were* in Eshtemoa, And to *them* who *were* in Rachal, and to *them* who *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelite, and to *them* who *were* in the cities of

30 the Kenite, And to *them* who *were* in Hormah, and to *them* who *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* who *were* in

31 Athach, And to *them* who *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men wandered about.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel ran away from before the Philistines, and fell down

2 stabbed in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sons; and the Philistines smote Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchi-shua, Saul's

3 sons. And the battle went sore⁸ against Saul and the archers hit⁹ him; and he was greatly terrified by the

¹ go after. ² asked them to peace. ³ delivered. ⁴ kept. ⁵ put. ⁶ fellow.
⁷ blessing. ⁸ the war was heavy. ⁹ the men with bows found.

I. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXXI.

4 archers. Then said Saul unto his armour¹-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armour¹-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid: 5 therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. And when his armour¹-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise 6 upon his sword, and died with him. So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour¹-bearer, and all his men, 7 that same day together. And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side of the Jordan, saw that the men of Israel ran away, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities and ran away; and the Philistines came and 8 abode in them. And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the stabbed, that they found 9 Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour,² and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to bear the tidings to the house of their idols, and among the people. 10 And they put his armour¹ in the house of Ashtaroth; and 11 they fixed his body on the rampart of Beth-shan. And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of that which 12 the Philistines had done to Saul, All the men of force arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, from the rampart of Beth-shan, and 13 came to Jabesh, and burnt them there. And they took their bones, and buried *them* under the tamarisk at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

¹ vessels. ² unfolded his vessels.

END OF THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL.

I I. S A M U E L.

CHAP. I.

1 Now it came to pass, after the death of Saul, when David was returned from smiting Amalek, and David had abode
2 two days in Ziklag; It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his garments rent, and earth¹ upon his head: and it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and
3 prostrated himself. And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the
4 camp of Israel have I escaped. And David said unto him, How went the matter?² pray tell me. And he answered, That the people are run away from the battle,³ and many of the people are also fallen and dead; and Saul and
5 Jonathan his son are dead also. And David said unto the lad that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and
6 Jonathan his son are dead? And the lad that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and
7 horsemen followed hard after him. And when he turned behind him, he saw me, and called unto me: and I answered, Here *am* I. And he said unto me, Who *art* thou?
8 And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite. He said unto me again, Pray stand upon me, and slay me; for confusion hath seized me; for as long as the soul is in me . . .
9 And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite. He said unto me again, Pray stand upon me, and slay me; for confusion hath seized me; for as long as the soul is in me . . .
10 So I stood upon him, and slew him; because I knew that he could not live after that he was fallen; and

¹ ground. ² word. ³ war.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. I.

I took the diadem that *was* upon his head, and the clasp that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto
11 my lord. Then David took hold on his garments, and rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with him:
12 And they bewailed, and wept, and fasted until the even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the Eternal, and for the house of Israel; because they were
13 fallen by the sword. And David said unto the lad that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered,
14 I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite. And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth¹
15 thy hand to destroy² the anointed of the Eternal? And David called one of the lads and said, Step near, and fall³ upon him. And he smote him that he died.
16 And David said unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified⁴ against thee, saying, I have
17 slain the anointed of the Eternal. And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:
18 Also he bade⁵ them teach the children of Judah *the use of*
19 the bow: behold, *it is* written in the book of Jasher: The roebuck of Israel is stabbed upon thy high places: how
20 are the heroes fallen! Tell *it* not in Gath, announce not the tidings in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircum-
21 cised triumph. Ye mountains of the Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of heave-
offerings: for there the shield of the heroes was loathed, the shield of Saul, *as though it had not been* anointed with
22 oil. From the blood of the stabbed, from the fat of the heroes, the bow of Jonathan receded not, and the sword of
23 Saul returned not empty. Saul and Jonathan, lovely and pleasant in their lives, *were* in their death not parted: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.
24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in shining red, with *other* delights; who put on⁶ ornaments
25 of gold upon your apparel. How are the heroes fallen in the midst of the war! O Jonathan, *thou wast* stabbed in
26 thy high places. I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love
27 to me was wonderful, passing the love of women. How are the heroes fallen, and the vessels of war perished!

¹ send. ² corrupt. ³ alight. ⁴ answered. ⁵ said. ⁶ brought up.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. II.

CHAP. II.

1 **AND** it came to pass after this, that David inquired¹ of the Eternal, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the Eternal said unto him, Go up. And David said,
2 Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron. So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelite, and Abigail, Nabal's wife, the Carmelite.
3 And his men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his *household*: and they abode in the
4 cities of Hebron. And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, *That* the men of Jabesh-gilead
5 *were they* that buried Saul. And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed *be ye* of the Eternal, that ye have shewed² this mercy unto
6 your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him. And now the Eternal shew³ mercy and truth unto you: and I also will requite³ you this kindness, because ye have done
7 this thing. Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant:⁴ for your lord Saul is dead, and also the
8 house of Judah have anointed me king over them. But Abner the son of Ner, officer of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth
9 the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim: And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin,
10 and over all Israel. Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, *was* forty years old⁵ when he became king⁶ over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed⁷ David.
11 And the number of days that David was king in Hebron, over the house of Judah, was seven years and six months.
12 And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.
13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side⁸ of the pool, and
14 the other on the other side⁸ of the pool. And Abner said to Joab, Let the lads now arise, and sport⁹ before us. And

¹ asked. ² done. ³ do. ⁴ sons of force. ⁵ a son of. ⁶ reigned. ⁷ were after.
⁸ from this. ⁹ make merry.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. II.

15 Joab said, Let them arise. Then there arose, and went over by number, twelve of Benjamin, who *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of

16 David. And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-

17 hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon. And the battle was very sore¹ that day: and Abner was defeated, and the men of

18 Israel, before the servants of David. And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was as* light of foot as a roebuck which is in the field.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned² not to the right *hand* nor to the left from behind Abner.

20 Then Abner turned round, and said, *Art thou* Asahel?

21 And he answered, *I am*. And Abner said to him, Turn³ thee aside to thy right *hand* or to thy left, and seize for thee one of the lads, and take thee his armour. But Asahel would

22 not depart from behind him. And Abner continued to say to Asahel, Depart from behind me: wherefore should I smite thee to the earth? how then should I lift up my face to

23 Joab thy brother? Howbeit, he refused to depart: wherefore Abner, with the hinder end of the spear, smote him into the abdomen, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* every one that came to the place where

24 Asahel fell down and died, stood still. Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth*

25 before Giah, by the way of the desert of Gibeon. And the children of Benjamin gathered⁴ themselves together after Abner, and became one troop,⁵ and stood on the top

26 of a hill. Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour⁶ everlasting? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid⁷ the people return from behind their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every

28 one from behind his brother. So Joab blew⁸ the cornet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no

29 more, neither continued they to fight. And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed

¹ hard. ² inclined not to go. ³ incline. ⁴ stored up. ⁵ bundle. ⁶ eat. ⁷ say.

⁸ fixed.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. II. III.

over the Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they
30 came to Mahanaim. And Joab returned from after Abner: and when he had gathered¹ the people together, there were
31 missed of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and three-score men
32 died. And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the burying-place of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and at Hebron daylight shone upon them.

CHAP. III.

1 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger² and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.³
2 And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-
3 born was Ammon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelite; And his second in order, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom, the son of Maacah the
4 daughter of Talmi king of Geshur; And the fourth, Adonijah, the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah,
5 the son of Abital; And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah, David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.
6 And it came to pass, while the war was between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself
7 strong for the house of Saul. And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Why hast thou come unto my father's
8 concubine? Then was Abner very wroth,⁴ for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am I a dog's head, who against Judah do shew*⁵ mercy this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee⁶ into the hand of David, that thou visitest
9 upon me to-day an iniquity concerning this woman? So do God to Abner, and so may he continue, except as the
10 Eternal hath sworn to David, even so I do to him; To cause the kingdom to pass from the house of Saul, and to raise the throne⁷ of David over Israel, and over Judah from
11 Dan even to Beer-sheba. And he could not answer⁸

¹ stored up. ² going and strong. ³ going and indigent. ⁴ glowed. ⁵ do. ⁶ made thee find ⁷ chair. ⁸ restore.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. III.

12 Abner a word again, because he feared him. And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make¹ thy covenant with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel
 13 unto thee. And he said, Well; I will make¹ a covenant with thee: but one thing I ask of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal, Saul's
 14 daughter, when thou comest to see my face. And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, saying, Give *me* my wife Michal, whom I betrothed to myself for a
 15 hundred foreskins of the Philistines. And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from Phaltiel
 16 the son of Laish. And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto
 17 him, Go, return. And he returned. And Abner had communication² with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought
 18 for David in times past³ to be king over you: Now then do *it*: for the Eternal hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of
 19 all their enemies. And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that *seemed* good to Israel, and to the
 20 whole house of Benjamin. So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made
 21 Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feast. And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather⁴ all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make¹ a covenant with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thy heart lusteth. And David sent Abner away; and
 22 he went in peace. And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* the troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.
 23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.
 24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou

¹ ent.

² the word of Abner was.

³ also yesterday also before yesterday.

⁴ store up.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. III.

25 hast sent him away, and he is quite gone? Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to persuade thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and
 26 to know all that thou doest. And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, who brought¹ him again from the pit of Sirah: but David knew
 27 it not. And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside² in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there *into* the abdomen, that he died, for the
 28 blood of Asahel his brother. And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the Eternal for ever from the blood of Abner the son of
 29 Ner: Let it fasten on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail³ from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that layeth hold on a staff,|| or that falleth on the sword, or that
 30 lacketh bread. So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had put to death their brother Asahel
 31 at Gibeon in the war. And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rend your garments, and gird you with sackcloth, and bewail Abner. And king
 32 David *himself* followed the bier.⁴ And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the
 33 burying-place of Abner; and all the people wept. And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Was Abner to die
 34 like a worthless *man*? Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put⁵ into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked
 men,⁶ so fallest thou. And all the people wept again⁷ over
 35 him. And when all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and so may he continue, if I taste bread, or
 36 ought else, before the sun be down . . . And all the people took notice of *it*, and it pleased them:⁸ as whatsoever
 37 the king did was good in the eyes of the people. And all the people, and all Israel, knew that day, that it was not
 38 of the king to put to death Abner the son of Ner. And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is
 39 an officer and a great *man* fallen this day in Israel? And I *am* this day weak,⁹ though anointed king; and these

¹ restored. ² inclined him. ³ be cut off. ⁴ went after the bed. ⁵ reached. ⁶ sons of unrighteousness. ⁷ continued to weep. ⁸ recognized and it was good in their eyes. ⁹ tender.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. III. IV.

men the sons of Zeruiah *are* too hard for me: the Eternal shall repay the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAP. IV.

1 AND when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were
2 amazed. And Saul's son had two men *that were* officers of troops; the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: for Beeroth also was reckoned¹ to
3 Benjamin: And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and
4 sojourned there until this day. And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse carried him and fled:² and it came to pass, as she hurried precipitately to flee,³ that he fell, and
5 halted. And his name *was* Mephibosheth. And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth,
6 who lay on a place of repose for the noon: And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched⁴ wheat; and they smote him into the abdomen: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.
7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber; and they smote him, and put him to death, and removed his head, and went away the way of
8 the plain all night. And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth, the son of Saul thine enemy, who sought thy life;⁶ and the Eternal hath given vengeance to my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his
9 seed. And David answered Rechab, and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As the Eternal liveth, who hath released my soul
10 out of all distress, When one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings,⁷ I seized him, and slew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that I
11 would have given him a reward for *his* tidings. How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous

¹ thought. ² ran away. ³ run away. ⁴ taken. ⁵ place of repose. ⁶ soul. ⁷ and he was in his eyes like a bearer of tidings.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. IV. V.

12 person in his own house upon his place of repose? shall I not therefore now seek his blood of your hand, and put you away from the earth? And David commanded the lads, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the burying-place of Abner in Hebron.

CHAP. V.

1 THEN came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.
2 Also, in times past,¹ when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel; and the Eternal said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and
3 thou shalt be a leader of Israel. So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made² a covenant with them in Hebron before the Eternal; and
4 they anointed David king over Israel. David *was* thirty years old³ when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty
5 years. In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three
6 years over all Israel and Judah. And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land; who spake unto David, saying, Thou shalt not come in hither, except thou remove the blind and the
7 lame: saying, David cannot come in hither. Nevertheless David conquered the hold of Zion: the same *is* the city of
8 David. And David said on that day, Whosoever toucheth the gutter, smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, . . . wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the
9 house. So David abode in the hold, and called it The city of David: and David built round about, from Millo
10 and inward. And David went on, and grew great; and
11 the Eternal God of hosts *was* with him. And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and masons;⁴ and they built David a house.
12 And David knew that the Eternal had established him

¹ yesterday and before yesterday. ² cut. ³ a son of. ⁴ and engravers of wood and engravers of stones for walls.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. V. VI.

king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for
13 his people for Israel's sake. And David took *him* more¹ concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters
14 born to David. And these *are* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, Ibhar also, and Elishua,
15 and Nepheg, and Japhia, And Elishama, and Eliada, and
16 17 Eliphalet. But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down
18 to the hold. The Philistines also came, and spread² themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And David asked of the Eternal, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou give them into my hand? And the Eternal said unto David, Go up; for I will doubtless give the Philistines
20 into thy hand. And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The Eternal hath burst forth upon mine enemies before me, as the bursting forth of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place
21 Baal-perazim. And there they left³ their idols, and David
22 and his men carried them away. And the Philistines came up yet again,⁴ and spread⁵ themselves in the valley
23 of Rephaim. And when David asked of the Eternal, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.|| And let it be, when thou hearest the sound⁶ of a step in the tops⁷ of the mulberry-trees,|| that then thou shalt bestir⁸ thyself: for then shall the Eternal go out
24 before thee, to smite the camp of the Philistines. And David did so, as the Eternal had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 AGAIN, David gathered together all *the chosen men* of
2 Israel, thirty thousand. And David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark⁹ of God, over which is called the name,—the name of The Eternal of hosts, that abideth
3 *between* the cherubims. And they set¹⁰ the ark⁹ of God

¹ yet. ² let. ³ forsook. ⁴ continued. ⁵ were let. ⁶ voice. ⁷ heads. ⁸ be sharp.
⁹ case. ¹⁰ caused to ride.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. VI.

upon a new wagon, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in the Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio,
 4 the sons of Abinadab, drave¹ the new wagon. And they carried it out of the house of Abinadab, which *was* at the Gibeah, *being* with the ark² of God: and Ahio went before
 5 the ark.³ And David, and all the house of Israel, played³ before the Eternal on all *manner of instruments made of* cypress-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on
 6 timbrels, and on sistra,⁴ and on cymbals. And when they came to Nachon's threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark² of God, and took hold⁴ of it; for those of the
 7 herd had broken loose.⁵ And the wrath of the Eternal glowed against Uzzah, and God smote him there for *his*
 8 temerity; and there he died by the ark² of God. And David was displeased,⁶ because the Eternal had made⁷ a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place
 9 Perez-uzzah to this day. And David feared the Eternal that day, and said, How shall the ark² of the Eternal come
 10 to me? So David was not willing to remove the ark² of the Eternal unto him into the city of David; but David carried⁸ it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.
 11 And the ark² of the Eternal abode in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the Eternal blessed
 12 Obed-edom, and all his household. And it was told the king David, saying, The Eternal hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark² of God. So David went and brought up the ark² of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of
 13 David with gladness. And it was so, when they that bare the ark² of the Eternal had gone six paces, he sacrificed one of
 14 the herd and a fatling. And David danced before the Eternal with all *his* might; and David *was* girded with a
 15 linen ephod. So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark² of the Eternal with shouting,⁹ and with the
 16 sound¹⁰ of the cornet. And as the ark² of the Eternal came into the city of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, glanced through the window, and saw the king David leaping and dancing before the Eternal; and she despised him in her
 17 heart. And they brought in the ark² of the Eternal, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched¹¹ for it: and David offered¹¹ burnt-offerings and
 led. ² case. ³ made merry. ⁴ seized. ⁵ remitted. ⁶ glowed. ⁷ burst forth.
⁸ inclined. ⁹ din. ¹⁰ voice. ¹¹ brought up.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. VI. VII.

18 feast-offerings before the Eternal. And as soon as David had finished offering¹ the burnt-offerings and the feast-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Eternal
19 of hosts. And he apportioned to all the people, *even* to the whole crowd of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one one pierced cake of bread, and one good piece of *flesh*,^{||} and one *grape* cake. So all the people
20 went every man to his house. Then David returned to bless his *household*. And Michal, the daughter of Saul, went out towards David, and said, How honoured was the king of Israel to-day, who uncovered² himself to-day in the eyes of the maid-servants of his servants, as one of the
21 empty *fellow*s shamelessly uncovereth³ himself! And David said unto Michal, Before the Eternal, who chose me rather than thy father, and all his house, to appoint⁴ me leader of the people of the Eternal, of Israel: I made merry before
22 the Eternal. But even for this I am too vile, I am too base in mine *own* eyes: and of the maid-servants, whom thou
23 hast spoken⁵ of, of them shall I be had in honour. And Michal, the daughter of Saul, had no child unto the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 AND it came to pass, when the king abode in his house, and the Eternal had given him rest round about from all
2 his enemies, That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I abide in a house of cedars, but the ark⁶ of
3 God abideth within curtains.⁷ And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thy heart: for the Eternal *is*
4 with thee. And it came to pass that night, that the word
5 of the Eternal came unto Nathan, saying, Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the Eternal, Shalt thou build
6 me a house for me to abide in? Whereas I have not abode in *any* house, since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have
7 walked in a tent and in a dwelling. In all *the* *places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build
8 ye not me a house of cedars? Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the Eternal of hosts, I took thee from the sheep-cote⁸ from behind the

¹ bringing up. ² revealed. ³ revealing revealeth. ⁴ command. ⁵ said. ⁶ case.

⁷ in the midst of the curtain. ⁸ abode.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. VII.

9 flock, to be leader of my people of Israel: And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.
10 Moreover, I have appointed¹ a place for my people Israel, and planted them, that they may dwell in a place of their own,² and move³ no more; neither shall the children of
11 wickedness afflict them any more, as at first, And as since the day that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, for I have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies: now the Eternal telleth thee that the Eternal will make
12 thee a house: *And* when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt lie with thy fathers, I will raise thy seed after thee, which shall go forth out of thy bowels, and I will establish⁴
13 his kingdom. He shall build a house for my name, and I
14 will establish the throne⁵ of his kingdom for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten⁶ him with the staff of men, and
15 with the afflictions of the children of men: But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I removed *it* from Saul,
16 whom I removed before thee. And thy house and thy kingdom shall be faithful for ever before thee: thy throne
17 shall be firm for ever. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto
18 David. Then came king David, and sat⁷ before the Eternal; and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord Eternal? and what⁸ *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?
19 And this was yet too little in thine eyes, O Lord Eternal; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come.⁹ As though this were the right¹⁰ of the
20 man, O Lord Eternal. And what can David yet say more¹¹ unto thee? for thou, Lord Eternal, knowest thy servant.
21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine *own* heart, hast thou done all these great things,¹² to make thy servant
22 know *them*. Wherefore thou art great, O Eternal God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.
23 And who is like thy people, like Israel, an only nation in the earth, whom God went to release for a people to himself, and to make¹³ him a name, and to do for you great things,¹⁴ and dreadful, for thy land, on account of thy

¹ put. ² underneath themselves. ³ shake. ⁴ prepare. ⁵ chair. ⁶ argue.
⁷ abode. ⁸ who. ⁹ from a distance. ¹⁰ law. ¹¹ continue to say. ¹² this greatness.
¹³ put. ¹⁴ the greatness.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. VII. VIII.

people, which thou releasedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the
24 nations and their gods? For thou hast established for
thyself thy people Israel, *to be* a people unto thee for ever:
25 and thou, Eternal, art become their God. And now, O
Eternal God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning
thy servant, and concerning his house, establish¹ *it* for ever,
26 and do as thou hast said. And let thy name be great for
ever, saying, The Eternal of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and
let the house of thy servant David be established
27 before thee. For thou, O Eternal of hosts, God of Israel,
hast revealed to the ear of thy servant, saying, I will build
thee a house: therefore hath thy servant found *in* his
28 heart to pray this prayer unto thee. And now, O Eternal
God, thou *art* that God, and thy words be true, and thou
29 hast promised² this goodness unto thy servant: Therefore
now be willing to bless the house of thy servant, that it
may be for ever before thee: for thou, O Eternal God,
hast spoken *it*; and from thy blessing let the house of thy
servant be blessed for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 AND it came to pass after this, that David smote the Philistines, and humbled them: and David took Metheg-hammah out of the hand of the Philistines. And
2 he smote Moab, and measured them with the cord, causing them to lie on the earth; and he measured *the length* of two cords to put to death, and one full cord to keep alive: and so the Moabites became David's servants,
3 bearing gifts.³ David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border,⁴
4 at the river Euphrates. And David took⁵ from him a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand men on foot: and David lamed all the chariot *horses*,
5 but left of them a hundred chariots. And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, David smote of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. Then David put garrisons⁶ in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, bearing gifts.³ And the Eternal preserved⁷ David whithersoever
7 he went. And David took the shields⁸ of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to

¹ raise. ² spoken. ³ oblation. ⁴ restore his hand. ⁵ conquered. ⁶ stationed ones. ⁷ saved.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. VIII. IX.

8 Jerusalem. And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, the king David took exceeding much copper.
9 When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten 10 all the host of Hadadezer, Then Toi sent Joram his son unto the king David, to salute him,¹ and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars² with Toi: and he brought with him³ vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of copper;
11 Them also the king David did consecrate unto the Eternal, with the silver and gold that he had consecrated of all 12 nations which he subdued; Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, 13 king of Zobah. And David gat⁴ himself a name when he returned from smiting of the Syrians in the valley of Salt, 14 being eighteen thousand *men*. And he put garrisons⁵ in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons:⁵ and all they of Edom became David's servants. And the Eternal 15 saved David whithersoever he went. And David reigned over all Israel; and David did judgment and righteousness 16 unto all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehosophat the son of Ahilud *was* 17 recorder; And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the 18 scribe; And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethite and the Pelethite: and David's sons were chief rulers.⁶

CHAP. IX.

1 AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew⁷ him mercy for Jonathan's sake?
2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was* Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art thou Ziba?* And he said, Thy 3 servant *is he*. And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew⁷ the mercy of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath 4 yet a son, who *is* hurt in *his* feet. And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? and Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel,

¹ to ask him after peace. ² a man of wars. ³ in his hand were. ⁴ made. ⁵ stationed ones. ⁶ priests ⁷ do.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. IX. X.

5 in Lo-debar. Then king David sent, and fetched¹ him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and prostrated himself. And David said, Mephibosheth !
7 And he answered, Behold thy servant. And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew² thee mercy for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the fields of Saul thy father ; and thou shalt eat bread at my
8 table continually. And he prostrated himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest turn to such a
9 dead dog as I *am*? Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant,³ and said unto him, All that pertained⁴ to Saul, and to all his house, I have given unto thy master's son.
10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till⁵ the ground for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have bread to eat: but Mephibosheth, thy master's son, shall eat bread always at my table. Now
11 Ziba had fifteen sons, and twenty servants. Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table,
12 as one of the king's sons. And Mephibosheth had a young⁶ son, whose name *was* Micha. And all that dwelt in the
13 house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth. So Mephibosheth abode in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table ; and was hurt in both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 AND it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.
2 Then said David, I will shew kindness⁷ unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness⁸ unto me. And David sent to comfort him, by the hand of his servants, for his father. And David's servants came into the land
3 of the children of Ammon. And the officers of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Doth David forsooth honour thy father in thine eyes, that he hath sent comforters unto thee ? Is it not for the purpose of searching⁹ the city, spying it out, overthrowing *it*, that David hath sent
4 his servants to thee ? Wherefore Hanun took David's

¹ took. ² do. ³ lad. ⁴ was. ⁵ serve. ⁶ little. ⁷ do mercy. ⁸ did mercy.
⁹ investigating.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. X.

servants, and clipped the one half of their beards, and cut off their raiments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, 5 and let them go. When they told *it* unto David, he sent towards them, because the men were greatly confounded: and the king said, Abide at Jericho until your beards be 6 grown, and *then* return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand men on foot, and of king Maacah a 7 thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men. And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of 8 the heroes. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle¹ in array² at the entrance of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and 9 Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field. When Joab saw that the front³ of the battle¹ was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put 10 *them* in order against the Syrians: And the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might set *them* in order against the children of Ammon. 11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me:⁴ but if the children of Ammon be too 12 strong for thee, then I will go and save thee. Be strong, and let us strengthen ourselves for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the Eternal do that which seemeth 13 good in his eyes. And Joab stepped nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle¹ against the Syrians: 14 and they ran away before him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were run away, then ran they away *also* before Abishai, and came into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to 15 Jerusalem. And when the Syrians saw that they were defeated before Israel, they gathered themselves together. 16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond⁵ the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach, the officer of the host of Hadarezer, *went* before them. 17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in order against David, 18 and fought with him. And the Syrians ran away before Israel; and David slew the *men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and Shobach

¹ war. ² set in order. ³ face. ⁴ be to me for salvation. ⁵ from the side of.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. X. XI.

19 the officer of their host, he smote, and he died there. And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were defeated before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help¹ the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 AND it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed² the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But
2 David abode at Jerusalem. And it came to pass in an evening-time, that David arose from off his place of repose, and walked about upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman laving herself; and the
3 woman *was* of appearance very beautiful. And David sent and inquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is* not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah
4 the Hittite? And David sent messengers, and took her: and she came unto him, and he lay with her, and she was purifying³ from her uncleanness, and returned unto
5 her house. And the woman became pregnant, and sent
6 and told David, and said, *I am* pregnant. And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And
7 Joab sent Uriah to David. And when Uriah was come unto him, David asked after the welfare⁴ of Joab, the welfare⁴ of the people, and the progress⁴ of the war. And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and lave thy feet. And Uriah went out of the king's house, and there
9 went out after him a present from the king. But Uriah lay down at the entrance of the king's house, with all the
10 servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down to his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from a journey:⁵ why *then* didst thou not go down unto thy
11 house? And Uriah said unto David, The ark,⁶ and Israel, and Judah, abide in booths; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open⁷ fields: shall I then go into my house, to eat, and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *by* thy life and the life of thy soul if I

save. ² corrupted. ³ sanctifying herself. ⁴ peace. ⁵ way. ⁶ case. ⁷ face of.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XI.

12 do this thing. . . . And David said to Uriah, Abide here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee go. So Uriah
13 abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow. And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his place of repose with the servants of his lord, but
14 went not down to his house. And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter¹ to Joab, and sent it by
15 the hand of Uriah. And he wrote in the letter,¹ saying, Set² ye Uriah in the fore-front of the hottest battle,³ and
16 depart ye from him, that he may be smitten and die. And it came to pass, when Joab observed⁴ the city, that he assigned⁵ Uriah unto a place where he knew that men of force
17 were. And the men of the city went out and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of
18 David; and Uriah the Hittite died also. Then Joab sent
19 and told David all the things concerning the war; And commanded the messenger, saying, When thou hast finished
20 telling the matters⁶ of the war unto the king, And if so be that the king's wrath arise,⁷ and he say unto thee, Why stepped ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew
21 ye not that they would shoot from the rampart? Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the rampart, that he died in Thebez? wherefore stepped ye nigh the rampart? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the
22 Hittite is dead also. So the messenger went, and came
23 and told David all that Joab had sent him for. And the messenger said unto David, Since the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, we were
24 upon them even unto the entrance of the gate. And the shooters shot from off the rampart upon thy servants, and *some* of the king's servants are dead, and thy servant
25 Uriah the Hittite is dead also. Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this be evil in thine eyes; for thus and thus the sword devoureth:⁸ make thy war strong against the city, and break it down:
26 and encourage⁹ thou him. And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she bewailed
27 her husband. And when the mourning was past, David

¹ book. ² get. ³ strong war. ⁴ kept. ⁵ gave. ⁶ speaking the words. ⁷ go up.
⁸ eateth. ⁹ strengthen.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XI. XII.

sent and fetched¹ her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done was evil in the eyes of the Eternal.

CHAP. XII.

1 AND the Eternal sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city ; the one rich, and the other needy. The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds : But the needy *man* had nothing save one little ewe lamb, which he had obtained and kept alive ; and it grew up together with him, and with his children : it did eat of his *own* morsel, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was 4 unto him as a daughter. And there came a traveller unto the rich man ; and he spared² to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dress³ for the wayfarer that was come unto him ; but took the poor man's ewe lamb, and 5 dressed⁴ it for the man that was come to him. And David's wrath glowed greatly against the man ; and he said to Nathan, *As the Eternal liveth, the man that hath done* 6 this *thing* shall surely die :⁵ And for the ewe-lamb he shall pay four-fold, because⁶ he did this thing, and because he 7 had no pity. And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand 8 of Saul ; And I gave thee thy lord's house, and thy lord's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah ; and if *that had been* too little, I would, moreover, have given unto thee such and such things. 9 Wherefore hast thou despised the word of the Eternal, to do evil in his eyes ? Uriah the Hittite thou hast smitten with the sword, and his wife thou hast taken to be thy wife, and him thou hast slain with the sword of the children of 10 Ammon. Now therefore, the sword shall never depart from thy house ; because thou hast despised me, and hast 11 taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. Thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine *own* house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy fellow, and he shall lie

¹ gathered. ² pitied. ³ make. ⁴ made. ⁵ is a son of death. ⁶ heel, consequence.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XII.

12 with thy wives in the sight¹ of this sun. For thou didst *it* secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and
13 before the sun. And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the Eternal. And Nathan said unto David, The Eternal also hath put away² thy sin; thou shalt not
14 die. Howbeit, because thou hast greatly provoked the enemies of the Eternal by this thing, the child also *that is*
15 born unto thee shall surely die. And Nathan went unto his house. And the Eternal plagued the child that Uriah's
16 wife bare unto David, and it was very sick. David therefore besought God for the child; and David kept³ a fast,
17 and stayed all night, and lay upon the earth. And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he recruit
18 *himself* with them. And it came to pass on the seventh day that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice; how shall we tell him
19 that the child is dead? he may do hurt⁴ to *himself*. But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.
20 Then David arose from the earth, and laved, and ointed *himself*, and changed his apparel,⁵ and came into the house of the Eternal, and prostrated himself: then he came to his *own* house; and when he asked, they put bread before
21 him, and he did eat. Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? for the child *while* alive thou didst fast and weep; but when the child was
22 dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can know *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the
23 child may live? But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I restore him again? I shall go to him, but he
24 shall not return to me. And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and came unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon; and the
25 Eternal loved him. And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, because of
26 the Eternal. And Joab fought against Rabbah of the

¹ eyes. ² caused to pass. ³ fasted. ⁴ evil. ⁵ outer garments.

2. SAMUEL, CHAP. XII. XIII.

children of Ammon, and conquered the city of royalty.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and conquer it: lest I take the

29 city, and it be called after my name. And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought

30 against it, and conquered it. And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof *was* a kikar of gold with the precious stones, and it was *set* on David's head: and the spoil¹ of the city he brought forth in great abundance.

31 And the people that *were* therein he brought forth, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows² of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom, the son of David, had a beautiful sister, whose name *was* Tamar;

2 and Amnon the son of David loved her. And Amnon was so distressed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin: and Amnon thought it hard for him to

3 do any thing to her. But Amnon had a friend,³ whose name *was* Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, David's brother:

4 and Jonadab *was* a very wise man. And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son, lean from day to day?⁴ wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him,

5 I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister. And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and feign to be sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, Pray, let my sister Tamar come and refresh me *with* food,⁴ and make the refreshment in my sight,⁵ that I may

6 see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand. So Amnon lay down, and feigned to be sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, Pray, let Tamar my sister come, and make⁶ me two cakes in my sight,⁵ that I may

7 refresh *myself* at her hand. Then David sent home⁶ to Tamar, saying, Pray, go to thy brother Amnon's house,

¹ plunder. ² fellow. ³ in the morning in the morning. ⁴ bread. ⁵ eyes.
⁶ to the house.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIII.

8 and make him the refreshment. So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house ; and he was laid down. And she took the dough, and kneaded *it*, and made pancakes^{||} in his 9 sight, and did dress the pancakes. And she took the pan, and poured *them* out before him ; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Let all men go out from me : and 10 they went out every man from him. And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the refreshment into the chamber, that I may refresh *myself* at thy hand. And Tamar took the pancakes^{||} which she had made, and brought *them* into the 11 chamber to Amnon her brother. And when she had reached *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and 12 said unto her, Come, lie with me, my sister. And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not afflict me ; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel : do not thou this 13 base deed. And I, whither shall I cause my disgrace to go ? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the base in Israel. Now therefore, pray, speak unto the king ; for he 14 will not withhold¹ me from thee. Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice ; but, being stronger than she, 15 afflicted her, and lay with her. Then Amnon hated her exceedingly ;² so that the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her : and 16 Amnon said unto her, Arise, go. And she said unto him, On account of this evil greater than the other which thou didst unto me to send me away. . . . But he would not 17 hearken unto her. But called his lad, his minister, and said, Send now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door 18 after her. And *she had* a long, sleeved garment upon her : for such mantles the king's daughters *that were* virgins put on. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the 19 door after her. And Tamar put³ ashes on her head, and the long, sleeved garment that *was* on her she rent, and 20 put her hand on her head, and went on crying. And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee ? and now, my sister, be silent : he *is* thy brother ; take⁴ not this thing to heart. So Tamar abode, although desolate, in her brother 21 Absalom's house. But when the king David heard of

¹ refrain. ² a great hatred. ³ took. ⁴ set.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIII.

22 all these things he was very wroth.¹ And Absalom spake unto his brother Ammon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Ammon, because he had afflicted his sister Tamar. And it came to pass after two full² years, that Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited³ all the king's sons. And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers; pray, let the king and his servants go with thy servant. And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable⁴ unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him. Then said Absalom, If not, pray, let my brother Ammon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee? But Absalom pressed him, that he let Ammon and all the king's sons go with him. Now Absalom had commanded his lads, saying, Mark⁵ ye now when Amnon's heart is merry⁶ with wine, and I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then put him to death, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous,⁷ and be valiant.⁸ And the lads of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man rode upon his mule and fled.⁹ And it came to pass, while they were on the way, that the tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath smitten all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left. Then the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood¹⁰ by with their garments rent. And Jonadab the son of Shimeah, David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord say *that* they have put to death all the lads the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment¹¹ of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he afflicted his sister Tamar. Now therefore let not my lord the king take¹² the thing to his heart, saying that all the king's sons are dead; for Amnon only is dead. But Absalom fled. And the lad, the watcher, lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, much people going by the way behind him, from the side of the mountain. And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is. And it came to pass, when he had finished speaking, that,

¹ glowed exceedingly. ² days. ³ called. ⁴ heavy. ⁵ see. ⁶ good. ⁷ strong.
⁸ sons of force. ⁹ ran away. ¹⁰ were pleased. ¹¹ mouth. ¹² set.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIII. XIV.

behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice, and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very
37 sore.¹ But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his
38 son all the days. When Absalom had fled, and gone to
39 Geshur, and been there three years, Then *the soul* of the king David longed² to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Now Joab the son of Zeruiah knew that the king's heart
2 *was* towards Absalom. And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched³ thence a wise woman, and said unto her, Pray, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now garments of mourning, and oint not thyself with oil, but be as a
3 woman that had a long time⁴ mourned for the dead; And come to the king, and speak unto him in these words. So
4 Joab put the words in her mouth. And when the woman of Tekoah spake⁵ to the king, she fell on her face⁶ to the
5 earth, and prostrated herself, and said, Save, O king. And the king said unto her, What *aileth* thee? And she answered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and my husband
6 is dead. And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* none to part⁷ them, but the one smote the other, and put him to death.
7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thy handmaid, and they said, Give up the smiter of his brother, that we may put him to death, for the life⁸ of his brother whom he slew; and we will exterminate the heir also: and so they shall quench my burning coal which remained, and shall not leave⁹ to my husband *neither* name nor re-
8 mainder upon the earth. And the king said unto the woman, Go to thy house, and I will command concerning
9 thee. And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My

¹ very great weeping. ² finished, consumed. ³ took. ⁴ many days. ⁵ said.
⁶ nose. ⁷ deliver. ⁸ soul. ⁹ put.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIV.

lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's
 10 house; and the king and his throne¹ *be* guiltless. And
 the king said, Whosoever speaketh unto thee, bring him to
 11 me, and he shall not touch thee any more.² Then said
 she, Pray, let the king remember the Eternal thy God,
 that thou wouldest not suffer the avengers³ of blood to
 destroy any more,⁴ lest they exterminate my son. And he
 said, *As* the Eternal liveth, if any of the hair of thy son
 12 fall to the earth. . . . Then the woman said, Let thy
 handmaid, pray, speak a word unto my lord the king.
 13 And he said, Speak. And the woman said, Wherefore
 then hast thou thought like that against the people of
 God? for the king, by speaking this thing, is like one who
 is guilty, in that the king doth not restore his banished.
 14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the earth,
 which cannot be gathered up again: neither doth God
 respect *any* person:⁵ let him therefore devise means⁶ that
 15 his banished be not thrust away from him. And now what I
 am come for to speak of this thing unto my lord the king,
 is that the people may be afraid of me: and thy hand-
 maid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that
 16 the king will do the word of his handmaid. For the king
 will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand⁷ of the
 man *that would* exterminate me and my son together out
 17 of the inheritance of God. And thy handmaid said, May
 the word of my lord the king be a comfort:⁸ for as an angel¹¹
 of God, so *is* my lord the king, to discern⁹ the good and the
 18 bad; and may the Eternal thy God be with thee. Then
 the king answered and said unto the woman, Withhold not
 from me, pray, a thing that I shall ask thee. And the
 19 woman said, Pray, let my lord the king speak. And the
 king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this?
 And the woman answered and said, By thy life,¹⁰ my lord
 the king, if one *can* turn to the right or to the left from
 ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant
 Joab, he commanded me, and he put all these words in
 20 the mouth of thy handmaid: To bring about the face of
 the thing hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my
 lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel¹¹ of God,
 21 to know all *things* that *are* in the earth. And the king
 said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go

¹ chair. ² continue. ³ redeemer. ⁴ increase. ⁵ bear a soul. ⁶ think thoughts.

⁷ hollow. ⁸ repose. ⁹ hear. ¹⁰ soul. ¹¹ messenger.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIV.

22 therefore, bring¹ the young man² Absalom again. And Joab fell on his face to the earth, and prostrated himself, and blessed the king: and Joab said, To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found favour in thine eyes, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request³ of his servant. So Joab arose, and went to Geshur, and brought 23 Absalom to Jerusalem. And the king said, Let him turn⁴ to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned⁵ to his own house, and saw not the king's 25 face. And like Absalom there was no man in Israel so beautiful, greatly to be praised: from the sole⁶ of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. 26 And when he polled his head, for it was at every year's end⁷ that he polled *it*; because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it, he weighed the hair of his head at 27 two hundred shekels, after the king's weight.⁸ And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a beautiful 28 appearance. So Absalom abode two full⁹ years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. Therefore Absalom sent 29 for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he 30 would not come. Therefore he said unto his servants, See, a portion of Joab's *field is* near mine,¹⁰ and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set 31 the portion on fire. Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom nnto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy 32 servants set the portion of *the field* which is mine on fire? And Absalom said to Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me to *have been* there still: now therefore let me see the king's 33 face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him put me to death. So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and prostrated himself on his face¹¹ to the earth before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

¹ restore. ² lad. ³ hath done the word. ⁴ compass. ⁵ compassed. ⁶ hollow.
⁷ extremity. ⁸ stone. ⁹ days. ¹⁰ to my hand. ¹¹ nostrils.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XV.

CHAP. XV.

1 AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared¹ him chariots,² and horses, and fifty men to run before him.
2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside³ the way of the gate: and it was *so*, that when any man that had a quarrel came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel. And Absalom said unto him, See, thy words *are* good and straight; but none heareth thee *on the part* of the king.
4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge⁴ in the land, that every man who hath any quarrel or cause⁵
5 might come unto me, and I would do him justice. And it was *so*, that when any man approached to prostrate himself before him, he put forth⁶ his hand and laid hold on him,
6 and kissed him. And Absalom on this manner⁷ did to all Israel that came to the king for judgment. So Absalom
7 stole the hearts of the men of Israel. And it came to pass after⁸ forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, Pray, let me go and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the
8 Eternal in Hebron. For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the Eternal shall restore me indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the
9 Eternal. And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So
10 he arose, and went to Hebron. But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound⁹ of the cornet, then ye shall say, Absalom
11 reigneth in Hebron. And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.
12 And Absalom sent Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered¹⁰ the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was powerful; for the people went on increasing with Absalom. And there came a messenger¹¹ to David, saying, The hearts of the men of
14 Israel are after Absalom. And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for there will not *else* be a deliverance from Absalom:

¹ made. ² vehicle. ³ on the hand. ⁴ who will put me judge. ⁵ judgment.
⁶ sent. ⁷ word. ⁸ at the extremity of. ⁹ voice. ¹⁰ sacrificed. ¹¹ the teller.

2. SAMUEL, CHAP. XV.

hasten to depart, lest he hasten to overtake us, and thrust
 the evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge¹ of the
 15 sword. And the king's servants said unto the king, To
 whatever our lord the king chooseth, behold thy servants
 16 ready. And the king went forth, and all his household
 after him: ² and the king left³ ten women, concubines, to
 17 keep the house. And the king went forth, and all the
 people after him, ² and tarried⁴ in a house at the distance.
 18 And all his servants passed on beside him; ⁵ and all the
 Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six
 hundred men who came after him⁶ from Gath, passed on
 19 before the king. Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite,
 Wherefore goest thou also with us? return, and abide
 with the king; for thou *art* an alien, and mayest also
 20 wander to thy place. Yesterday thou camest, should
 I this day move thee to go with us? Seeing I go whither
 I may, return thou, and take back⁷ thy brethren; mercy
 21 and truth *be* with thee. And Ittai answered the king, and
 said, *As* the Eternal liveth, and *by* the life of my lord the
 king, only in what place my lord the king shall be, whether
 22 in death or life, even there also will thy servant be. And
 David said to Ittai, Go, and pass over. And Ittai the
 Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones
 23 that *were* with him. And all the country wept with a loud⁸
 voice, and all the people passed over: the king also him-
 self passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people
 24 passed over towards the way of the desert. And, lo,
 Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the
 ark⁹ of the covenant of God: and they set down¹⁰ the ark⁹
 of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had
 25 done¹¹ passing out of the city. And the king said unto
 Zadok, Carry back⁷ the ark⁹ of God into the city: if I
 shall find favour in the eyes of the Eternal, he will restore
 26 me, and shew me *both* it and his abode. But if he thus
 say, I have no delight in thee; behold, *here am I*, let him
 27 do to me as *seemeth* good in his eyes. The king said also
 unto Zadok the priest, Dost thou see *it fit*? return into
 the city in peace, and Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the
 28 son of Abiathar, your two sons with you. See, I will tarry
 in the passages of the desert, until there come word from

¹ mouth. ² at his feet. ³ forsook. ⁴ stood. ⁵ on his hand. ⁶ at his foot.

⁷ restore. ⁸ great. ⁹ case. ¹⁰ poured. ¹¹ complete.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XV. XVI.

29 you to tell me. Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried¹
30 the ark² of God to Jerusalem; and they abode there. And
David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, and wept as
he went up, and had his head covered; and he went bare-
foot: and all the people that *was* with him covered every
31 man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went
up. And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among
the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O
Eternal, pray, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolish-
32 ness. And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to
the top³ of *the mount*, where he used to prostrate himself
to God, behold, Hushai the Archite came towards him,
with his inner garment rent, and earth⁴ upon his head:
33 And David said unto him, If thou passest on with me,
34 then thou shalt be a burden unto me: But if thou return
to the city, and say unto Absalom, *Such* was I from before till
now, thy father's servant, O king, so *will* I now also *be* thy
servant: then mayest thou for me make void the counsel of
35 Ahithophel. And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok
and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what
thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou
36 shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. Behold,
they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz, Zadok's
son, and Jonathan, Abiathar's son; and through their hand
37 ye shall send unto me every thing that ye may hear. So
Hushai, David's friend, came into the city, and Absalom
38 came into Jerusalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 AND when David was a little past the top³ of *the hill*, be-
hold, Ziba the servant⁵ of Mephibosheth *came* towards him,
with a team of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred
loaves of bread, and a hundred cakes of dried raisins,
and an hundred of summer *fruits*, and a jar of wine.
2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by
these? And Ziba said, The asses *are* for the king's house-
hold to ride on; and the bread and summer *fruit* for the
lads to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the
3 desert may drink. And the king said, And where *is*
thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold,
he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To-day shall the

¹ restored. ² case. ³ head. ⁴ ground. ⁵ lad.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVI.

house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that pertained unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I prostrate myself; may I find favour in thine eyes, my lord, O king.

5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth, and execrated

6 still as he came. And he cast¹ stones at David, and at all the servants of the king David: and all the people, and all

7 the heroes *were* on his right and on his left. And thus said Shimei when he execrated, Come out, come out, thou

8 man of blood, and thou man of perdition: The Eternal hath returned² upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the Eternal hath given the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold thee in thine evil, because thou *art* a man of

9 blood. Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog execrate my lord the

10 king, let me go over, pray, and take off³ his head. And the king said, What have I to do with you,⁴ ye sons of Zeruiah? So let him execrate, and if the Eternal hath said unto him, Execrate David, who shall then say, Why

11 hast thou done so? And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, who came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjaminite *do it*? Let him alone, and let him execrate:

12 for the Eternal hath bidden⁵ him. Perhaps the Eternal will see my misery, and the Eternal will requite⁶ me good

13 for his execration this day. And David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the mountain's side⁷ over against him, and execrated as he went, and threw¹

14 stones at him, and cast⁸ dust. And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came faint, and refreshed them-

15 selves there. And Absalom, and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto

17 Absalom, May the king live, may the king live. And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness⁹ to thy friend?

18 why wentest thou not with thy friend? And Hushai said

¹ stoned. ² restored. ³ remove. ⁴ what to me and to you. ⁵ said. ⁶ restore.

⁷ rib. ⁸ dusted. ⁹ mercy.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVI. XVII.

unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the Eternal, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and
19 with him will I abide. And again,¹ whom will I serve? is it not before his son? As I have served before thy
20 father, so will I be before thee. Then said Absalom to
21 Ahithophel, Get you counsel what we shall do. And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Come unto thy father's concubines, whom he hath left² to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father; then
22 shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong. So they spread³ Absalom the tent upon the roof; and Absalom came unto his father's concubines before the eyes of all Israel.
23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man asked at the oracle⁴ of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel, both with David and with Absalom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 **MOREOVER**, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and
2 pursue after David this night: And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and frighten him: and all the people that *are* with him shall run away; and
3 I will smite the king only. And I will bring back⁵ all the people unto thee when all return *except* the man whom
4 thou seekest, so all the people will be in peace. And the thing pleased⁶ in the eyes of Absalom, and all the elders
5 of Israel. Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith.⁷
6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner:⁸ shall we do *after* his word? if not, speak thou.
7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given⁹ *is* not good at this time. And Hushai said, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *are* heroes, and they are chafed in their minds,¹⁰ as a bear robbed of her young in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war,

¹ the second. ² placed. ³ inclined. ⁴ word. ⁵ restore. ⁶ was straight. ⁷ in his mouth. ⁸ word. ⁹ counselled. ¹⁰ bitter of soul.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVII.

9 and will not lodge with the people. Behold, he is hid now in one of the cavities, or in *some* one of the places: and it will come to pass, when some of them fall at the first, that whosoever heareth¹ it will say, There was a
10 slaughter² among the people that follow³ Absalom. And he also *that is* valiant,⁴ whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a hero, and *they* who are with him *are* valiant men.⁵
11 Therefore I should counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude, and that thou go
12 to the combat in thine own person.⁶ So shall we come upon him in one of the places where he shall be found, and we will light⁷ upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him, there
13 shall not be left so much as one. Moreover, if he be gotten⁸ into a city, then shall all Israel bring⁹ cords to that city, and we will drag it into the brook, until there be not
14 one small stone found there. And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the Eternal had appointed¹⁰ to make void the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the Eternal might bring evil upon
15 Absalom. Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I coun-
16 sellled. Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the desert, nay, speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up,
17 and all the people that *are* with him. Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed¹¹ by En-rogel, and the handmaid was wont to go and tell, as they might not be seen by coming into
18 the city; and they went and told the king David. Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim, who had a well in his inclosure, whither they went
19 down. And the woman took and spread the screen over the well's mouth,¹² and spread abroad ground corn thereon; and
20 the thing was not known. And when Absalom's servants

¹ the hearer that heareth. ² pestilence. ³ is after. ⁴ a son of force. ⁵ sons of force. ⁶ thy face. ⁷ encamp. ⁸ gathered. ⁹ cause to carry. ¹⁰ commanded.
¹¹ stood. ¹² face.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

came to the woman to the house, they said, Where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They are gone over the reservoir^{||} of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to
21 Jerusalem. And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.
22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over the Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over the
23 Jordan. And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed,¹ he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and went to his house, to his city, and put his household in order,² and strangled himself, and died, and was buried in the burying-place of
24 his father. Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with
25 him. And appointed³ Amasa over the host instead of Joab: and Amasa *was* a man's son whose name was Ithra, the Israelite, that came to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister
26 to Zeruiah, Joab's mother. So Israel and Absalom en-
27 camped in the land of Gilead. And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite
28 of Rogelim, Brought⁴ couches, and basons, and potter's vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched
29 corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched pulse, And honey, and clotted cream, and flocks, and cheese of the herd, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the desert.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 AND David mustered the people that *were* with him, and set⁵ officers of thousands and officers of hundreds over
2 them. And David sent forth the people, the third part under the hand of Joab, and the third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joab's brother, and the third part under the hand of Itta the Gittite. And the king

¹ done. ² commanded concerning his house. ³ made Absalom over.
⁴ reached. ⁵ put.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVIII.

said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself
 3 also. But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth:
 for if we run away, they will not care¹ for us; neither if
 half of us die will they care¹ for us:¹ but now thou *art*
 worth² ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that
 4 thou help us out of the city. And the king said unto them,
 What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by
 the gate side,³ and all the people came out by hundreds
 5 and by thousands. And the king commanded Joab and
 Abishai and Ittai, sayin, *Deal* gently for my sake with the
 young man,⁴ *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard
 when the king commanded all the officers concerning
 6 Absalom. So the people went out into the field against
 Israel: and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim;
 7 Where the people of Israel were beaten before the servants
 of David; and there was there a great slaughter⁵ that day
 8 of twenty thousand *men*. For the battle⁶ was there scat-
 tered over the face of all the country: and the forest
 devoured⁷ more people that day than the sword devoured.⁷
 9 And Absalom met⁸ the servants of David. And Absalom
 rode upon the mule, and the mule went under the entan-
 gled boughs of a great terebinth, and his head caught hold
 of the terebinth, and he was taken up⁹ between the
 heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him
 10 passed away. And a certain¹⁰ man saw *it*, and told Joab,
 and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in the terebinth.
 11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold,
 thou sawest *him*; and why didst thou not smite him there
 to the earth? and I would have given thee¹¹ ten *shekels* of
 12 silver and a girdle. And the man said unto Joab, Though
 I should receive¹² a thousand *shekels* of silver in my hand,¹³
 yet would I not put forth my hand against the king's son:
 for in our hearing¹⁴ the king commanded thee and Abishai
 and Ittai, saying, Whoever *it may be*, let him beware of the
 13 young man,⁴ of Absalom. Otherwise I should have wrought
 falsehood against mine *own* life: for there is no matter¹⁵
 withheld from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have
 14 set¹⁶ thyself against *me*. Then said Joab, I may not tarry
 thus with thee. And he took three darts¹⁷ in his hand,
 and thrust¹⁸ them through the heart of Absalom, while he

¹ put heart. ² like as. ³ hand. ⁴ lad. ⁵ pestilence. ⁶ war. ⁷ ate. ⁸ hap-
 pened. ⁹ given. ¹⁰ one. ¹¹ and upon me to give thee. ¹² weigh. ¹³ hollow.
¹⁴ ears. ¹⁵ word. ¹⁶ placed. ¹⁷ staves. ¹⁸ fixed.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVIII.

15 was yet alive in the midst¹ of the terebinth. And ten young men² that bare Joab's armour³ compassed about, and smote 16 Absalom, and put him to death. And Joab blew⁴ the cornet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: 17 for Joab kept back the people. And they took Absalom, and cast him into the great cavity in the forest, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel ran 18 away every one to his tent. Now Absalom in his life-time had taken and reared up⁵ for himself a monument, which is in the king's valley: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the monument after his own name: and it is called Absalom's Hand unto 19 this day. And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said, Pray, let me run and bear the king tidings, that the Eternal hath 20 avenged⁶ him of his enemies. And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not bear tidings⁷ this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day; but this day thou shalt bear no 21 tidings, since now the king's son is dead. Then said Joab to the Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And 22 Cushi prostrated himself unto Joab, and ran. Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, yet again⁸ to Joab, But, howsoever,⁹ let me, pray, also run after the Cushi. And Joab said, Whercfore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that no 23 tidings are found for you? But, howsoever,¹⁰ said he, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz 24 ran by the way of the plain, and passed the Cushi. And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the rampart, and lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, a man running alone. 25 And the watchman called out, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there are tidings in his mouth. 26 And he went on approaching. And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, another man running alone. And 27 the king said, He also beareth tidings. And the watchman said, Me thinketh¹¹ the running of the first is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and with good tidings he cometh. 28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, All is well.¹² And he prostrated himself to the earth upon his face¹³

¹ heart. ² lads. ³ vessels. ⁴ fixed. ⁵ placed. ⁶ judged. ⁷ thou art not a man of tidings. ⁸ continued. ⁹ and let it be what. ¹⁰ and let be what. ¹¹ I see. ¹² peace. ¹³ nostrils.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

before the king, and said, Blessed be the Eternal thy God, who hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand
29 against my lord the king. And the king said, Is the young man Absalom safe?¹ And Ahimaaz answered, I saw a great tumult when Joab sent the king's servant, and
30 me thy servant, but I knew not what it was. And the king said unto him, Turn aside, and place thyself here.
31 And he turned aside, and stood still. And, behold, the Cushi came; and the Cushi said, Tidings,² my lord the king: for the Eternal hath avenged³ thee this day of all
32 them that rose up against thee. And the king said unto the Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe?¹ And the Cushi answered, As this young man⁴ be the enemies of my
33 lord the king, and all that rise against thee for evil. And the king was agitated, and went up to the upper chamber over the gate, and wept; and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom! my son, my son Absalom! would I had died⁵ for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

CHAP. XIX.

1 AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and
2 mourneth for Absalom. And the salvation that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was pained for his son.
3 And the people gat them by stealth⁶ that day into the city, as people being confounded steal away when they ran
4 away in the war. But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud⁷ voice, O my son Absalom! O
5 Absalom, my son, my son! And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, who this day have freed thy life,⁸ and the lives⁹ of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives⁹ of thy wives, and the lives⁹ of thy concubines;
6 In that thou lovest thy haters, and hatest thy friends:¹⁰ for thou hast declared¹¹ this day, that thou hast neither officers nor servants: for this day I know, that if Absalom were alive, and all we dead this day, then it had pleased thee
7 well.¹² Now, therefore, arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto¹³ thy servants: for I swear by the Eternal, if thou go not forth, if there shall lodge a man with thee this

¹ is peace to the lad Absalom? ² may he bring tidings to himself. ³ judged.

⁴ lad. ⁵ who will give my death for thee? ⁶ stole themselves to come. ⁷ great.

⁸ soul. ⁹ souls. ¹⁰ lovers. ¹¹ told. ¹² were right in thy eyes. ¹³ upon the heart of.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIX.

night; . . . and that will be worse unto thee than all the
8 evil that come upon thee from thy youth until now. Then
the king arose, and sat¹ in the gate. And they told unto
all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit² in the
gate. And all the people came before the king; and
9 Israel ran away, every man to his tent. And all the people
were contending throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying,
The king delivered us out of the hand³ of our enemies,
and he freed us out of the hand³ of the Philistines;
and now he is run away out of the land for Absalom.
10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in the
war. Now, wherefore speak ye not a word⁴ of restoring
11 the king? And king David sent to Zadok and to
Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of
Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to restore the king to
his house? seeing the word of all Israel is come to the
12 king, *even* to his house. My brethren ye *are*, my bone ye
are, and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to restore
13 the king? And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not *of* my
bone, and *of* my flesh? God do so to me, and continue
thus, if thou be not officer of the host before me all the
14 days instead of Joab. And he inclined the heart of all the
men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man; so that they
sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy
15 servants. So the king returned, and came to the Jordan.
And Judah came to the Gilgal, to go towards the king, to
16 cause the king to pass over the Jordan. And Shimei the son of
Gera, the son of the Benjaminite, who *was* of Bahurim, hasted,
and came down with the men of Judah towards the king
17 David. And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with
him, and Ziba the servant⁵ of the house of Saul, and his
fifteen sons, and his twenty servants with him; and they
18 went⁶ over the Jordan before the king. And there went
over a ferry-boat to carry over the king's household, and
to do what was good in his eyes. And Shimei the son of
Gera fell down before the king, as he passed over the
19 Jordan; And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute⁷
iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which
thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king
went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take⁸ *it* to his
20 heart. For thy servant doth know that I have sinned:

¹ abode. ² abideth. ³ hollow. ⁴ are you silent. ⁵ lad. ⁶ came mightily.
⁷ think. ⁸ put.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIX.

and behold, I am come the first this day of all the house
21 of Joseph, to go down towards my lord the king. But
Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not
Shimei be put to death for this, because he execrated the
22 anointed of the Eternal ? And David said, What *is it*
unto me and you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this
day be hinderers unto me ? Shall there any man be put
to death this day in Israel ? for do not I know that I *am*
23 this day king over Israel ? Therefore the king said unto
Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto
24 him. And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down
towards the king, and had neither dressed¹ his feet, nor
trimmed¹ his chin, nor washed his garments, from the day
25 the king went until the day he came *again* in peace. And
it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem towards
the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest
26 not thou with me, Mephibosheth ? And he answered, My
lord, O king, my servant deceived me : for thy servant
said, I will saddle me the ass, that I may ride thereon, and
27 go to the king ; because thy servant *is* lame. And he hath
slandered² thy servant unto my lord the king ; but my
lord the king *is* as an angel³ of God: do, therefore, *what is*
28 good in thine eyes. For all of my father's house were but
dead men⁴ before my lord the king : yet didst thou set thy
servant among them that did eat at thine *own* table. What
right⁵ have I yet *and what have I* to cry yet unto the
29 king ? And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou
any more of thy matters⁶ ? I have said, Thou and Ziba
30 divide the field. And Mephibosheth said unto the king,
Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is
31 come again in peace unto his own house. And Barzillai
the Gilleadite came down from Rogelim, and passed over
the Jordan with the king, to conduct⁷ him over the
32 Jordan. Now Barzillai was very old, a man⁸ of fourscore
years : and he had supported the king with *sustenance*
while he abode at Mahanaim ; for he *was* a very great
33 man. And the king said unto Barzillai, Pass thou over
with me, and I will support thee with me in Jerusalem.
34 And Barzillai said unto the king, How many *are* the days
of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king
35 unto Jerusalem ? I *am* this day fourscore years old ;⁹ and

¹ made. ² spied. ³ messenger. ⁴ men of death. ⁵ righteousness. ⁶ words.

⁷ let go. ⁸ son. ⁹ a son of.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XIX.

do I discern¹ between good and evil? doth thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? do I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Scarcely can thy servant pass over the Jordan with the king: and why should the king requite me *with* such a
37 requital! Let thy servant, pray, return, that I may die in mine *own* city, and be buried by the burying-place of my father and of my mother: but, behold, thy servant Chimham, let him pass over with my lord the king; and do to
38 him what *is* good in thine eyes. And the king answered, Chimham shall pass over with me, and I will do to him what *is* good in thine eyes: and whatsoever thou shalt
39 require² of me, *that* will I do for thee. And all the people passed over the Jordan, and also the king passed over. And the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he
40 returned unto his *own* place. Then the king passed on to the Gilgal, and Chimham passed on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted³ the king, and also half the
41 people of Israel. And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren, the men of Judah, stolen thee away, and have brought³ the king and his household, and all David's men
42 with him, over the Jordan? And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of *kin* to us: wherefore then be ye angry⁴ for this thing? have we eaten anything of the king's *cost*? or hath he
43 given us any gift? And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye slight us, that our advice⁵ should not be first had in restoring our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer⁶ than the words of the men of Israel.

¹ know. ² choose. ³ caused to pass. ⁴ does it glow to thee. ⁵ word. ⁶ harder.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XX.

CHAP. XX.

1 AND there happened to be there a man of perdition, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite man; and he blew¹ the cornet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: 2 *every* man to his tents, O Israel. So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from 3 the Jordan even to Jerusalem. And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* concubines, whom he had left² to keep the house, and put³ them in ward⁴ and supported them, but came not unto them: so they were shut up⁵ unto the day of their death,— 4 a widowhood for life. Then said the king to Amasa, Summon unto me the men of Judah within three days, 5 and be⁶ thou here present. So Amasa went to summon *the men of Judah*; but he tarried longer than the appointed 6 time which he had appointed him. And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get⁷ him fortified cities, and 7 escape us.⁸ And there went out after him, Joab's men, and the Cherethi, and the Pelethi, and all the heroes: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the 8 son of Bichri. When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab had girded on his robe, his attire, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword attached to his loins in the sheath thereof; and as 9 he went forth it fell out. And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health,⁹ my brother? And Joab seized Amasa by 10 the beard with the right hand to kiss him. But Amasa took no heed of the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the abdomen, and shed out his bowels to the earth, and struck him not again;¹⁰ and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after 11 Sheba the son of Bichri. And one of Joab's men¹¹ stood by him, and said, He that favoureth¹² Joab, and he that¹³ 12 is for David, *let him go* after Joab. And Amasa wallowed¹⁴ in the blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood *still*, he removed¹⁵ Amasa out

¹ fixed. ² placed. ³ gave. ⁴ house of ward. ⁵ bound up. ⁶ stand. ⁷ find. ⁸ deliver our eyes. ⁹ Peace thou? ¹⁰ repeated not. ¹¹ lads. ¹² who liketh. ¹³ who. ¹⁴ rolled himself. ¹⁵ led about.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XX.

of the highway into the field, and cast a garment upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood
 13 *still*. When he was taken off of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of
 14 Bichri. And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites ; and they
 15 were assembled, and went also after him. And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up¹ a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench : and all the people that *were* with Joab battered² the ram-
 16 part, to throw it down.³ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear ; pray, say unto Joab, Approach
 17 hither, that I may speak with thee. And when he had approached unto her, the woman said, *Art thou* Joab ? And he answered, *I am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thy maid-servant. And he answered,
 18 I do hear. Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old times,⁴ saying, They shall surely ask *counsel*
 19 at Abel : and so they ended⁵ *the matter*. *I am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Israel : thou seekest to
 20 destroy⁶ a city and a mother in Israel : why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the Eternal ? And Joab
 answered and said, *It were* unworthy, unworthy of me, if I
 21 were to swallow up or destroy.⁷ The thing *is* not so : but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, *even* against David : deliver⁸ him only, and I will depart⁹ from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be
 22 cast to thee over the rampart. Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom : and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab. And he blew¹⁰ the cornet, and they dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem
 23 unto the king. Now Joab *was* over all the host of Israel ; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethi,
 24 and over the Pelethi ; And Adoram *was* over the tribute ;
 25 and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* the recorder ; And Sheva *was* scribe : and Zadok and Abiathar *were* priests :
 26 And Ira also, the Jairite, *was* priest unto David.

¹ shed. ² corrupted. ³ cause it to fall. ⁴ at first. ⁵ completed. ⁶ put to death. ⁷ corrupt. ⁸ give. ⁹ go. ¹⁰ fixed.

CHAP. XXI.

1 THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David inquired¹ of the Eternal. And the Eternal answered, *It is* for Saul, and for the house of 2 blood, because he put to death the Gibeonites. And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them;—now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant² of the Amorite; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them; and Saul sought to smite them in his 3 zeal to the children of Israel and Judah;—Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make expiation, that ye may bless 4 the inheritance of the Eternal? And the Gibeonites said unto him, We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither any man in Israel to be put to death for us. And he said, What you shall say, *that* will I do for 5 you. And they said to the king, The man that consumed us, and that conspired³ against us—we were destroyed from 6 remaining⁴ in any of the boundaries of Israel,—Let seven men of his sons be given unto us, and we will hang⁵ them up unto the Eternal in Gibeath of Saul, the chosen of the 7 Eternal. And the king said, I will give *them*. But the king pitied Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the oath of the Eternal that *was* between 8 them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. And the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meho- 9 lathite; And he gave them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged⁶ them in the mountain before the Eternal: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the be- 10 ginning of barley-harvest. And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took the sack, and spread⁷ it for her upon the crag, from the beginning of harvest until water poured down upon them out of heaven, and suffered⁸ neither the bird of

¹ sought the face. ² rest. ³ imagined. ⁴ placing ourselves. ⁵ dislocate.

⁶ dislocated. ⁷ inclined. ⁸ gave.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXI

the heaven to rest on them by day, nor the animal of the
11 field by night. And it was told David what Rizpah the
12 daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. And
David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of
Jonathan his son, from the owners of Jabesh-gilead, who
had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the
Philistines had hanged¹ them, on the day the Philistines had
13 smitten Saul in the Gilboa: And he brought up from thence
the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and
14 they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.¹ And
they buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the
land of Benjamin in Zelah, in the burying-place of Kish
his father; and they did all that the king commanded:
15 and God was entreated for the land after that. And the
Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went
down, and his servants with him, and fought against the
16 Philistines: and David waxed faint, And Ishbi at Nob,
who *was* of those born of Rafah,—the weight of his spear||
weighed three hundred *shekels* of copper in weight,—he
being girded with a new *sword*, thought² to have smitten
17 David: But Abishai the son of Zeruiah helped him, and
smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of
David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out
with us to the war, that thou quench not the lamp of
18 Israel. And it came to pass after this, that there was again
the war with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the
Hushathite smote Saph, who *was* of those born of Rafah.
19 And there was again the war in Gob with the Philistines,
where El-hanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite,
smote Goliath the Gittite, the wood of whose spear *was*
20 like a weaver's beam. And there was yet the war in Gath,
where was a man of contention, that had on every hand
six fingers, and on every foot six toes,³ four and twenty in
21 number; and he also was born to Rafah. And when he
insulted Israel, Jonathan, the son of Shimeah, the brother
22 of David, smote him. These four were born to Rafah in
Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his
servants.

¹ dislocated. ² said. ³ and the fingers of his hands and the fingers of his feet.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXII.

CHAP. XXII.

- 1 AND David spake unto the Eternal the words of this song, in the day *that* the Eternal had delivered him out of the hand¹ of all his enemies, and out of the hand¹ of Saul :
- 2 And he said, The Eternal *is* my rock, and my hold, and my rescuer ;
- 3 The God of my rock ;² in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my fortress, and my refuge, my saviour : thou savest me from violence.
- 4 Praised, I will call, is the Eternal, and I shall be saved from mine enemies.
- 5 For the waves of death hemmed me in, the brooks of perdition affrighted me :
- 6 The cords of the grave compassed me about; the snares of death prevented³ me.
- 7 In my distress I called upon the Eternal, and called to my God ; and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry for help *did enter* into his ears.
- 8 Then the earth shook and quaked ; the foundations of the heaven moved and shook, because he glowed.
- 9 There went up a smoke in his wrath, and fire out of his mouth devoured :⁴ burning coals were consuming thereout.
- 10 And he inclined *the* heavens and came down ; and thick darkness *was* under his feet.
- 11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he appeared upon the wings of wind.
- 12 And he made⁵ darkness pavilions⁶ round about him, mass of waters, *out of* thick clouds of the skies.
- 13 From the brightness before him burning coals of fire were consuming.
- 14 The Eternal thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered⁷ his voice.
- 15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them ; lightning, and confounded them.
- 16 And the sources of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the Eternal, at the breath of the wind of his nostrils.⁸
- 17 He sent from *the* height, he took me ; he drew⁹ me out of many waters ;
- 18 He delivered me from my powerful enemy, *and* from my haters: for they were too strong¹⁰ for me.

¹ hollow. ² crag. ³ anticipated. ⁴ will eat. ⁵ set. ⁶ booths. ⁷ will give.

⁸ nose. ⁹ pulled. ¹⁰ firm.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXII.

- 19 They prevented¹ me in the day of my calamity: but the Eternal was my stay.
- 20 He brought me forth also into a large place; he set me free, because he delighted in² me.
- 21 The Eternal requited me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed³ me.
- 22 For I have kept the ways of the Eternal, and have not wickedly departed from my God.⁴
- 23 For all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his ordinances, I did not depart from them.
- 24 I was also perfectly his, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.
- 25 Therefore the Eternal hath recompensed⁴ me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his eye-sight.
- 26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, *and* with the upright man⁵ thou wilt shew thyself upright.⁶
- 27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the perverse thou wilt act intricately.
- 28 And a poor people thou wilt save: and thou cast down thy eyes upon the lofty.
- 29 For thou *art* my lamp, O Eternal; and the Eternal will lighten my darkness.
- 30 For by thee I run through a troop: by my God I leap over a wall.
- 31 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect; the saying of the Eternal *is* refined: he is a shield to all them that trust in him.
- 32 For who *is* God, save the Eternal? and who *is* a rock,⁷ save our God?
- 33 God *is* my place of strength *and* force: and he maketh⁸ my way perfect.
- 34 He maketh my feet equal to those of hinds; and setteth⁸ me upon my high places.
- 35 He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of copper is broken⁹ by my arms.
- 36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy concession¹⁰ hath made me great.¹¹
- 37 Thou hast enlarged my paces under me; so that my ankles did not slip.

¹ anticipated. ² liked. ³ restored unto me. ⁴ restored. ⁵ perfect hero. ⁶ perfect. ⁷ erag. ⁸ causeth to stand. ⁹ dismayed. ¹⁰ answering. ¹¹ numerous.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXII. XXIII.

38 I have pursued my enemies, and exterminated them ; and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and shattered them, that they could not arise : yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with force to the war, thou hast laid low my opponents under me.

41 Thou hast also turned to me the backs¹ of mine enemies, my haters, that I may annihilate them.

42 They looked,² but *there was* no saviour; *even* unto the Eternal, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire in the outside, *and* did spread³ them abroad.

44 Thou also hast freed me from the quarrels of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of nations: a people *which* I knew not shall serve me.

45 Sons of strangers shall dissemble unto me: at the *mere* report⁴ they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Sons of strangers shall fade away, and gird *themselves coming forth* from their close places.

47 The Eternal liveth; and blessed *be* my rock;⁵ and exalted be the God of the rock⁵ of my salvation.

48 It *is* God that giveth me vengeance, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: and above my opponents thou hast lifted me up on high : thou hast delivered me from the man of violence.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O Eternal, among the nations, and I will hymn unto thy name.

51 *He is* a tower of salvation for his king; and sheweth⁶ mercy to his anointed, unto David, and to his seed for ever.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Now these *are* the latter words of David. Declaration of David the son of Jesse, and declaration of the man⁷ *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob,

2 and the sweet psalmist⁸ of Israel, The Spirit of the Eternal spake by me, and his discourse *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, the Rock⁵ of Israel spake to me, A righteous ruler over men, a ruler *in* the fear of God :

4 And as a light of morning, *when* the sun shineth, *even* a

¹ given me the nape of the neck. ² regarded. ³ expanded. ⁴ to the hearing of the ear. ⁵ crag. ⁶ doeth. ⁷ grown up man. ⁸ pleasant one of hymns.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIII.

morning without clouds; *when* through clear, shining rain,
5 through sprouts from the earth. . . That my house, *be* not
thus with God; for he hath made with me a covenant for
ever, arranged in all *things*, and sure: ¹ for *this is* all my
salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.
6 But the sons of perdition are all of them as thorns *thrust*
7 away, because they cannot be taken with hands. But the
man *that* shall touch them must be fenced² with iron, and
the staff³ of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with
8 fire in the abode. These are the names of the heroes
whom David had: The Tachmonite that sat in the seat,
head of the fighting men; the same was Adino the
Eznite; on account of eight hundred slain⁴ at one time.
9 And after him was Eleazar, the son of Dodo the Ahohite,
one of the three heroes with David, when they insulted the
Philistines *that* were there gathered together to the war,
10 and the men of Israel went up. He arose and smote the
Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave
unto the sword: and the Eternal wrought⁵ a great salvation
that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.⁶
11 And after him was Shammah, the son of Agee the moun-
tainer: and the Philistines were gathered together into a
troop,|| where was a portion of the field full of lentiles;
12 and the people ran away from the Philistines: But he
placed himself in the midst of the portion, and defended⁷
it, and smote the Philistines: and the Eternal wrought⁵ a
13 great salvation. And three of the thirty chief⁸ went down,
and came to David in the harvest unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop|| of the Philistines encamped in the valley
14 of giants. And David was then in the hold, and the
15 garrison⁹ of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem. And
David lusted, and said, Oh that one¹⁰ would give me drink
of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the
16 gate! And the three heroes brake¹¹ through the camp of
the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-
lehem, that was by the gate, and carried it, and brought it
to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but
17 poured it out unto the Eternal; And he said, It were
unworthy of me, O Eternal, that I should do this: *is not*
this the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their
lives?¹² therefore he would not drink it. These things

¹ kept. ² filled. ³ wood. ⁴ stabbed to death. ⁵ did. ⁶ unfold, spread.
⁷ delivered. ⁸ head. ⁹ station. ¹⁰ who. ¹¹ clave. ¹² with their souls.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIII.

18 did these three heroes. And Abishai, the brother of Joab,
 the son of Zeruiah, was head of the three: and he wielded
 his spear against three hundred, stabbing *them* to death,
 19 and had the name among the three. Was he not most
 honourable of the three? therefore he was their officer:
 20 howbeit he attained¹ not unto the *first* three. And Benaiah
 the son of Jehoiada, the son of a man of force, of Kabzeel,
 who had done many acts, he smote two lion-like men of
 Moab: he went down also and smote the lion in the midst
 21 of the pit in time² of snow. And he smote an Egyptian
 man, a goodly³ man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his
 hand; but he went down to him with a staff,⁴ and took
 violently the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew
 22 him with his *own* spear. These *things* did Benaiah the
 son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three heroes.
 23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained¹
 not to the first three: and David put him in his councils.
 23 Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan
 25 the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, Shammah the Harodite,
 26 Elika the Harodite, Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of
 27 Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai
 28 the Hushathite. Zalmon the Ahohite, Maherai the Neto-
 29 phathite, Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite; Ittai
 the son of Ribai, out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,
 30 Benaiah a Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,
 31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,
 32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,
 33 Shammah the mountaineer, Ahiam the son of Sharar the
 34 Hararite, Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the
 Maachathite; Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,
 35 36 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, Igal the son
 37 of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite, Zelek the Am-
 monite; Naharai the Beerothite, armour⁵-bearer to Joab
 38 the son of Zeruiah, Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,
 39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

¹ came. ² a day. ³ right. ⁴ rod. ⁵ vessels.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIV.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 AND the wrath of the Eternal continued to glow against Israel, and he enticed David against them to say, Go, count
2 Israel and Judah. And the king said to Joab the officer of the force who *was* with him, Go now to and fro through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and muster ye the people, that I may know the number of the
3 people. And Joab said unto the king, Now the Eternal thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in¹
4 this thing? Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed² against Joab, and against the officers of the force: and Joab and the officers of the force went out from before the
5 king, to muster the people of Israel. And they passed over the Jordan, and encamped in Aroer, on the right of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the brook of Gad, and
6 towards Jazer: Then they came to the Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan,
7 and about to Zidon, And came to the fortress of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivite, and of the Canaanite: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.
8 And they went to and fro through all the land, and came to Jerusalem at the end³ of nine months and twenty days.
9 And Joab gave up the sum of those mustered of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand men of force that drew the sword; and the men
10 of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men. And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the Eternal, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, pray, O Eternal, take away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very
11 foolishly. David rose in the morning, and the word of the Eternal came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying,
12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the Eternal, I offer⁴ thee

¹ like. ² was strong. ³ extremity. ⁴ impose.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIV.

three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto
 13 thee. So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto
 him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy
 land? or wilt thou run away three months before thine
 adversaries, while they pursue thee? or that there be
 14 three days' pestilence in thy land? Now know and
 see what answer I shall return¹ to him that sent me.
 And David said unto Gad, I am sorely distressed:
 let us fall now into the hand of the Eternal, for his
 15 mercies *are great*:² and let me not fall into the hand of
 man. So the Eternal sent³ a pestilence upon Israel, from
 the morning even to the time appointed: and there died
 16 of the people, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy
 thousand men. And when the angel⁴ stretched⁵ out his
 hand upon Jerusalem to destroy⁶ it, the Eternal repented
 him of the evil, and said to the angel⁴ that destroyed the
 people, It is enough; stay⁷ now thy hand. And the
 17 angel⁴ of the Eternal was by the threshing-place of
 Araunah the Jebusite. And David spake unto the Eternal
 when he saw the angel⁴ that smote the people, and said,
 Lo, I have sinned, and I have acted perversely: but these
 18 sheep,⁸ what have they done? Let thy hand, pray, be
 against me, and against my father's house. And Gad came
 that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, raise an
 19 altar unto the Eternal in the threshing-floor of Araunah
 the Jebusite. And David, according to the word of Gad,
 20 went up, as the Eternal commanded. And Araunah
 looked,⁹ and saw the king and his servants coming on
 towards him: and Araunah went out, and prostrated him-
 21 self before the king on his face¹⁰ upon the earth. And
 Araunah said, Why is my lord the king come to his ser-
 vant? And David said, To obtain the threshing-floor of
 thee, to build an altar unto the Eternal, that the plague
 22 may be restrained from the people. And Araunah said
 unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer¹¹ up
 what *seemeth* good in his eyes: see *they* of the herd *are* for
 burnt-sacrifice, and threshing instruments and *other* vessels
 23 for the herd for wood. All these *things* did Araunah, the
 king, give unto the king: and Araunah said unto the
 24 king, The Eternal thy God accept thee graciously. And
 the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely obtain

¹ restore. ² numerous. ³ gave. ⁴ messenger. ⁵ sent. ⁶ corrupt. ⁷ fail. ⁸ flock.
⁹ glanced. ¹⁰ nostrils. ¹¹ bring up.

II. SAMUEL, CHAP. XXIV.

it of thee at a price: neither will I offer¹ burnt-offerings unto the Eternal my God for nothing. So David obtained the threshing-floor and the herd for fifty shekels of silver. 25 And David built there an altar unto the Eternal, and offered² burnt-offerings and feast-offerings. So the Eternal was entreated for the land, and the plague was restrained from Israel.

¹ bring up. ² brought up.

END OF THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL.

I. K I N G S.

CHAP. I.

- 1 Now king David was old *and stricken in years*;¹ and they covered him with the garments, but he gat no heat.
- 2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a damsel, a virgin ; and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in
- 3 thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat. So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the boundaries of Israel, and found Abishag the Shunammite, and brought
- 4 her to the king. And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him : but the king
- 5 knew her not. Then Adonijah the son of Haggith raised himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared² him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men running before him.
- 6 And his father had not pained him at any time³ in saying, Why hast thou done so ? and he also *was* of a very goodly
- 7 form ; and *his mother* bare him after Absalom. And he conferred⁴ with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest : and they following⁵ Adonijah, helped *him*.
- 8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the heroes who *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.
- 9 And Adonijah slew⁶ *some of the* herd and flock and fat calves by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by En-rogel, and
¹ come in days. ² made. ³ from his days. ⁴ his words were. ⁵ after.
⁶ sacrificed.

I. KINGS, CHAP. I.

called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of
10 Judah the king's servants: But Nathan the prophet, and
Benaiah, and the heroes, and Solomon his brother, he
11 called not. Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the
mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that
Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our
12 lord knoweth *it* not? Now therefore come, pray, let me
give¹ thee counsel, that thou mayest rescue thine *own* life,²
13 and the life² of thy son Solomon. Go and come unto king
David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king,
swear unto thy maid-servant, saying, Assuredly Solomon
thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my
14 throne?³ why then doth Adonijah reign? Behold, while
thou yet speakest there with the king, I also will come in
15 after thee, and confirm⁴ thy words. And Bath-sheba went
in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very
old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the
16 king. And Bath-sheba bowed, and prostrated herself unto
17 the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou?⁵ And
she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the Eternal
thy God unto thy maid-servant, that Solomon thy son shall
18 reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:³ And
now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the
19 king, thou knowest *it* not: And he hath slain⁶ oxen⁷ and
fat calves, and *some* of the flock in multitude, and hath
called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and
Joab the officer of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath
20 he not called. And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all
Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who
shall sit on the throne³ of my lord the king after him.
21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king
shall lie with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall
22 be like offenders. And, lo, while she yet talked with the
23 king, Nathan the prophet also came in. And they told
the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he prostrated him-
24 self before the king with his face⁸ to the earth. And
Nathan said, My lord, O king, thou hast said, Adonijah
shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.³
25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain⁶ oxen⁷ and
fat calves and *some* of the flock in multitude, and hath

¹ counsel. ² soul. ³ chair. ⁴ fulfil. ⁵ what unto thee. ⁶ sacrificed. ⁷ one
of the herd. ⁸ nostrils.

I. KINGS, CHAP. I.

called all the king's sons, and the officers of the host, and Abiathar the priest: and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, May the king Adonijah live. But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not 26 called. If this thing is done by my lord the king, and thou hast not made it known unto thy servant, who should sit on 27 the throne¹ of my lord the king after him... Then the king 28 David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she 29 came before the king, and stood before the king. And the king sware, and said, As the Eternal liveth, that hath re- 30 leased my soul out of all distress, Even as I sware unto thee by the Eternal God of Israel, saying, that Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne¹ 31 in my stead; even so will I do this day. Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face² to the earth, and prostrated herself to the king, and said, Let my lord the king David live for 32 ever. And the king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. 33 And they came before the king. The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring 34 him down to Gihon: And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow³ ye with the cornet, and say, May king Solomon live. 35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne¹; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed⁴ him to be leader of Israel and of Judah. 36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the Eternal God of my lord the king say so 37 too. As the Eternal hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and magnify his throne¹ more 38 than the throne¹ of my lord the king David. So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethite, and the Pelethite, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's 39 mule, and led him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took a horn of the oil out of the tent, and anointed Solomon. And they blew⁵ the cornet; and all the people said, May

¹ chair. ² nostrils. ³ fix. ⁴ commanded. ⁵ fixed.

I. KINGS, CHAP. I.

40 the king Solomon live. And all the people came up after him ; and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth was cleft with the voice of them.
41 And Adonijah, and all those called that *were* with him, heard *it*, as they had finished eating. And when Joab heard the sound¹ of the cornet, he said, Why *is* this noise¹ of the
42 town uproarious? And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came ; and Adonijah said unto him, Come in ; for thou *art* a man of force, and bearest good
43 tidings. And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Not so, our lord king David hath made Solomon king.
44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethite and the Pelethite, and they have caused him
45 to ride upon the king's mule: And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon; and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the town is in an
46 uproar.² This is the noise¹ that ye have heard. And also
47 Solomon sitteth³ on the throne⁴ of royalty. And, moreover, the king's servants came to bless our lord the king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and magnify his throne⁴ more than thy throne.⁴
48 And the king prostrated himself upon the couch. And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the Eternal God of Israel, who hath given *one* to sit⁵ on my throne⁴ this day,
49 mine eyes even seeing *it*. And all those called that *were* with Adonijah trembled, and rose up, and went every
50 man his way. And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the
51 altar. And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth the king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let the king Solomon swear unto me as the day, if he put his servant to death with
52 the sword. . . . And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man,⁶ there shall not a hair of him fall to the
53 earth: but if evil shall be found in him, he shall die. So the king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and prostrated himself to the king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thy house.

¹ voice. ² confounded. ³ abideth. ⁴ chair. ⁵ abide. ⁶ will be a son of force.

I. KINGS, CHAP. II.

CHAP. II.

1 Now the days of David approached that he should die: 2 and he commanded Solomon his son, saying, I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and be a 3 man; And keep the charge of the Eternal thy God, to go in his ways, to keep his ordinances, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest act wisely in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thy- 4 self; That the Eternal may establish his word, which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children keep their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail¹ thee, said he, a man 5 on the throne² of Israel. Moreover, thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two officers of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed³ the blood of war in peace, and put⁴ the blood of war in his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in 6 his shoes that *were* on his feet. Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his gray hair go down to the grave 7 in peace. But shew kindness⁵ unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they approached me when I fled because of Absalom 8 thy brother. And, behold, *thou hast* with thee Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite⁶ of Bahurim, and he execrated me with a grievous execration in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down towards me at the Jordan, and I swore to him by the Eternal, saying, If I put thee 9 to death with the sword. . . . Now therefore hold him not guiltless; for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; and thou shalt bring down 10 his gray hairs to the grave with blood. So David lay with 11 his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: in Hebron he reigned seven years, and in Jerusalem he 12 reigned thirty and three. And Solomon sat⁷ upon the throne² of David his father; and his kingdom was es- 13 blished greatly. And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said,

¹ be cut off. ² chair. ³ put. ⁴ gave. ⁵ do mercy. ⁶ Benjamite son. ⁷ abode.

I. KINGS, CHAP. II.

14 Comest thou peaceably?¹ And he said, Peaceably.² He said moreover, I have a word unto thee. And she said,
15 Speak. And he said, Thou knowest that the royalty was mine, and *that* all Israel set³ their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the royalty is turned about, and is
16 become my brother's; for it was his from the Eternal. And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not.⁴ And she
17 said unto him, Speak.⁵ And he said, Pray, speak unto Solomon the king, for he will not say thee nay,⁶ that he
18 give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife. And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.
19 Bath-sheba therefore came unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up towards her, and prostrated himself unto her, and sat down⁷ on his throne⁸, and sat a chair for the king's mother; and she sat⁷
20 on his right. Then she said, I ask one small petition of thee, say me not nay.⁹ And the king said unto her, Ask
21 on, my mother; for I will not say thee nay.⁶ And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy
22 brother to wife. And the king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And wherefore dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the royalty also; for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.
23 Then king Solomon sware by the Eternal, saying, God do so to me, and continue so, that Adonijah has spoken this
24 word against his own life.¹⁰ Now therefore, *as* the Eternal liveth, who hath established¹¹ me, and caused me to sit on the throne⁸ of David my father, and who has made me a house, as he spoke, Adonijah shall be put to death this
25 day. And the king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell¹² upon him that he died.
26 And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Go to Anathoth, unto thine *own* fields: for thou *art* worthy of death;¹³ but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark¹⁴ of the Lord the Eternal before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted
27 in all wherein my father was afflicted. So Solomon drove out Abiathar from being priest unto the Eternal;

¹ is thy coming peace? ² peace. ³ put. ⁴ cause to return, restore not my face, ⁵ say. ⁶ cause to return, restore thy face. ⁷ abode. ⁸ chair. ⁹ cause not to turn, restore not my face. ¹⁰ soul. ¹¹ prepared. ¹² met. ¹³ a man of death. ¹⁴ case.

I. KINGS, CHAP. II.

that he might fulfil the word of the Eternal which he
28 spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh. And the
report came to Joab : for Joab had inclined after Adonijah,
though he inclined not after Absalom : and Joab ran away
unto the tent of the Eternal, and caught hold on the horns
29 of the altar. And it was told king Solomon that Joab had
ran away unto the tent of the Eternal : and, behold, *he is*
by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of
30 Jehoiada, saying, Go fall¹ upon him. And Benaiah came
to the tent of the Eternal, and said unto him, Thus saith
the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay ; but I will die
here. And Benaiah brought² the king word again, saying,
31 Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me. And the king
said unto him, Do as he hath spoken, and fall¹ upon him,
and bury him ; that thou mayest remove the innocent
blood, which Joab shed, from me and from the house of
32 my father. And the Eternal shall return³ his blood upon
his own head, who fell⁴ upon two men more righteous and
better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father
David not knowing *thereof*, *to wit*, Abner the son of Ner,
officer of the host of Israel, and Amasa, the son of Jether,
33 officer of the host of Judah. Their blood shall therefore
return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his
seed for ever : but upon David, and upon his seed, and
upon his house, and upon his throne,⁵ shall there be peace
34 for ever from the Eternal. So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada
went up, and fell⁴ upon him, and put him to death ;
35 and he was buried in his own house in the desert. And
the king put⁶ Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over
the host ; and Zadok the priest did the king put⁷ in the
36 room of Abiathar. And the king sent and called for
Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee a house in Jerusa-
lem, and abide there, and go not forth thence any whither.
37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest
over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that
thou shalt surely die : thy blood shall be upon thine *own*
38 head. And Shimei said unto the king, The word *is* good :
as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And
39 Shimei abode in Jerusalem many days. And it came to
pass at the end⁸ of three years, that two of the servants of
Shimei fled unto Achish son of Maachah, king of Gath :
and they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *are* in

¹ meet. ² restored. ³ restore. ⁴ met. ⁵ chair. ⁶ gave. ⁷ give. ⁸ extremity.

I. KINGS, CHAP. III.

40 Gath. And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath, to Achish, to seek his servants: and Shimei went 41 and brought his servants from Gath. And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, 42 and was come again, And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not adjure thee by the Eternal, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? And thou saidst 43 unto me, The word *that* I have heard is good. Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the Eternal, and the com- 44 mandment that I have commanded thee? The king said, moreover, to Shimei, Thou knowest all the evil which thy heart knoweth, that thou didst to David my father: there- fore the Eternal shall return¹ thine evil upon thine *own* 45 head: And king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne² of David shall be established before the Eternal for 46 ever. So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoi- ada; and he went out, and fell³ upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

CHAP. III.

1 AND Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had finished building his *own* house, and the house of the Eternal, and the rampart of Jerusa- 2 lem round about. Only the people sacrificed in the high places, because there was no house built unto the name of 3 the Eternal until those days. And Solomon loved the Eternal, walking in the ordinances of David his father: only 4 he sacrificed and caused *offerings* to ascend in fumes in high places. And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did 5 Solomon offer up⁴ on that altar. In Gibeon the Eternal appeared to Solomon in the dream by night: and God 6 said, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed⁵ unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great mercy, that thou

¹ restore. ² chair. ³ met. ⁴ bring up. ⁵ done.

I. KINGS, CHAP. III.

hast given him a son to sit¹ upon his throne,² as *it is* this
7 day. And now, O Eternal, my God, thou hast made thy
servant king instead of David my father; and I am but a
8 little lad: I know not *how* to go out or come in. And
thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast
chosen, a numerous people, that cannot be counted nor
9 numbered for multitude. Give therefore thy servant an
understanding³ heart to judge thy people, that I may dis-
cern⁴ between good and bad: for who is able to judge this
10 thy so great⁵ a people? And the thing was good in the
eyes of the Eternal, that Solomon had asked this thing.
11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this
thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life;⁶ neither
hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life⁷ of
thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to
12 discern⁸ judgment; Behold, I have done according to thy
word: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding
heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither
13 after thee shall any arise like unto thee. And I have also
given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and
honour; so that there shall not be any among the kings
14 like unto thee all thy days. And if thou wilt walk in my
ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy
15 father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days. And
Solomon awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he
came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark⁹ of the cove-
nant of the Eternal, and offered up¹⁰ burnt-offerings, and
offered¹⁰ feast-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.
16 Then came there two women, harlots, unto the king, and
17 stood before him. And the one woman said, O my lord,
I and this woman abide in one house; and I was delivered
18 of a child¹¹ with her in the house. And it came to pass,
the third day after that I was delivered,¹² that this woman
was delivered¹¹ also: and we *were* together; *there was* no
stranger¹³ with us in the house, save we two in the house.
19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she
20 overlaid it. And she arose in the midst of the night, and
took my son from beside me, while thy handmaid slept,
and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my
21 bosom. And when I arose in the morning to suckle my
son, behold, he was dead; but when I had considered him

¹ abide. ² chair. ³ hearing. ⁴ understand. ⁵ heavy. ⁶ many days. ⁷ soul.

⁸ hear. ⁹ case. ¹⁰ made. ¹¹ bare. ¹² of my bearing. ¹³ layman.

I. KINGS, CHAP. III. IV.

in the morning, behold, it was not my son whom I did
22 bear. And the other woman said, Nay: but the living *is*
my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but
the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they
23 spake before the king. Then said the king, The one¹
saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead:
and the other¹ saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and
24 my son *is* the living. And the king said, Bring² me a
sword. And they brought the sword before the king.
25 And the king said, Cut asunder the living child in two,
26 and give half to the one, and half to the other. Then
spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the
king, for her compassion was excited towards her son, and
she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no
wise put it to death. But the other¹ said, Let it be neither
27 mine nor thine, *but* cut *it* asunder. Then the king an-
swered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise
28 put it to death: she *is* the mother thereof. And all Israel
heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and
they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of
God was in him, to do judgment.

CHAP. IV.

1 2 So the king Solomon was king over all Israel. And
these *were* the officers whom he had; Azariah, the son of
3 Zadok the priest; Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of
Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder.
4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host; and
5 Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests; And Azariah the
son of Nathan *was* over the superintendents; and Zabud the
6 son of Nathan *was* priest, the king's friend; And Ahishar *was*
over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over
7 the tribute. And Solomon had twelve superintendents
over all Israel, who supported the king and his household:
a month in the year it was incumbent upon each³ to sup-
8 port. And these *are* their names: The son of Hur, in mount
9 Ephraim. The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim,
10 and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan. The son of
Hesed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the

¹ this. ² take. ³ one.

I. KINGS, CHAP. IV. V.

11 land of Hepher. The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; who had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.
12 Baana, the son of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even*
13 unto the place that *is* beyond Jokneam. The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* the hamlets of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *also pertained* the region¹ of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore
14 great cities, *with* ramparts and copper bolts. Ahinadab
15 the son of Iddo *had* Mahanaim. Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife,
16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth.
17 18 Jehosaphat the son of Paruah in Issachar. Shimei the
19 son of Elah in Benjamin. Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and one superintendent who *was* in the land. Judah and Israel *were* numerous, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and rejoicing.

CHAP. V.

1 AND Solomon had dominion over all kingdoms from the river to the land of the Philistines, and unto the boundary of Egypt: they brought presents,² and served Solomon all
2 the days of his life. And Solomon's provision³ for one day
3 was thirty kor of flour, and threescore kor of meal, Ten fat oxen,⁴ and twenty oxen⁴ out of the pastures, and a hundred of the flock, beside harts, and gazelles, and fallow
4 deer,|| and fattened birds.|| For he ruled over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphrah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on
5 all sides round about him. And Judah and Israel abode in safety, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.
6 And Solomon had forty thousand stalls for horses for his
7 vehicles, and twelve thousand horsemen. And those superintendents supported king Solomon, and all that approached unto the king Solomon's table, every man in his

¹ line. ² reaching oblations. ³ bread. ⁴ herd.

I. KINGS, CHAP. V.

8 month: they omitted nothing. The barley also and the straw for the horses and racers, brought they unto the place where it was to be, *every man according to his charge.*¹
9 And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand
10 that *is* on the sea-shore.² And Solomon's wisdom excelled³ the wisdom of all the children of the east, and all the
11 wisdom of Egypt. For he was wiser than all men: than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his name was in all nations round
12 about. And he spake three thousand parables: and his
13 songs were a thousand and five. And he spake of the trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that cometh forth out of the wall: he spake also of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of the creeping things,
14 and of the fishes. And there came of all the peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth,
15 who had heard of his wisdom. And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king instead of his father; for Hiram
16 was ever⁴ a lover of David. And Solomon sent to Hiram,
17 saying, Thou knowest how that David my father could not build a house unto the name of the Eternal his God, for the wars which surrounded him, until the Eternal put⁵
18 them under the soles⁶ of his feet. But now the Eternal my God hath given me rest round about, *so that there is* neither
19 hinderer nor evil occurrent. And, behold, I purpose⁷ to build a house unto the name of the Eternal my God, as the Eternal spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son whom I will set⁸ upon thy throne⁹ instead of thee, he shall
20 build the house unto my name. Now therefore command thou that they cut down for me cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt say: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any
21 knowing to cut down trees like unto the Sidonians. And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the Eternal this day, who hath given unto David a wise son over this

¹ judgment. ² lip. ³ increased ⁴ all the days. ⁵ gave. ⁶ hollows. ⁷ say.
⁸ give. ⁹ chair.

I. KINGS, CHAP. V. VI.

22 numerous people. And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have heard what thou sentest to me for: *and I will do all thy desire concerning cedar-trees, and concerning fir||-trees.*
23 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea; and I will make¹ them into floats in the sea unto the place that thou shalt appoint² me, and will take them to pieces there, and thou shalt carry *them*: and thou shalt do
24 my desire in giving bread for my household. So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees and fir||-trees, *according to all his*
25 desire. And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand kor of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty kor of oil
26 beaten: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. And the Eternal gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and
27 they two made³ a covenant together. And king Solomon raised a levy⁴ out of all Israel; and the levy⁵ was thirty
28 thousand men. And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand the month by courses; a month they were in Lebanon,
and two months at home: and Adoniram *was* over the levy.⁵
29 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains:
30 Besides the officers of Solomon's superintendents who *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred who ruled
31 over the people that wrought in the work. And the king commanded, and they brought⁶ great stones, costly stones,
32 to lay the foundation of the house, hewed stones. And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and the Giblim: so they prepared the trees and stones to build the house.

CHAP. VI.

1 AND it came to pass, in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began
2 to build⁷ the house of the Eternal. And the house which king Solomon built for the Eternal, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits,

¹ put. ² send. ³ cut. ⁴ brought up a tribute. ⁵ tribute. ⁶ caused to journey.
⁷ built.

I. KINGS, CHAP. VI.

3 and the height thereof thirty cubits. And the porch before
 the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length
 thereof, according to¹ the breadth of the house; *and* ten
 4 cubits *was* the breadth thereof before¹ the house. And
 5 for the house he made windows of timber² latticed.² And
 against the wall of the house he built a passage³ round
 about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of
 the temple and of the oracle: and he made side chambers³
 6 round about. The nethermost passage³ *was* five cubits
 broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third
was seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house
 he made offsets round about, in order not to fasten⁴ in the
 7 walls of the house. And the house, when it was in building,
 was built of stone made ready⁵ before it was brought thither:⁶
 so that there was neither hammer, nor axe, *nor* any tool⁷
 8 of iron heard in the house while it was in building. The
 door for the middle side-chamber⁸ *was* in the right side⁹
 of the house: and they went up with winding stairs¹⁰ into
 the middle *passage*, and out of the middle into the third.
 9 So he built the house, and finished it; and secured the
 10 house with planks and ranks in cedar. And he built the
 passage against all the house, five cubits the height thereof:
 11 and they joined⁴ the house with timber¹¹ of cedar. And
 12 the word of the Eternal came¹² to Solomon, saying, *Con-*
cerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt
 walk in my ordinances, and do my judgments, and keep all
 my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform¹³
 my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father:
 13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not
 14 forsake my people Israel. So Solomon built the house,
 15 and finished it. And he built the walls of the house within
 with boards³ of cedar, from the floor of the house to the
 walls of the ceiling: *and* he laid *them* over on the inside
 with wood, and laid over the floor of the house with planks³
 16 of fir. And he built twenty cubits from the sides¹⁴ of the
 house, from the floor to the walls, with boards³ of cedar: he
 even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even*
 17 for the most holy¹⁵ *place*. And forty cubits *was* the house, that
 18 is the temple,¹⁶ at the front. And the cedar of the house within
was carved with knobs³ and flowers budded forth: all *was*
 19 cedar; there *was* no stone seen. And the oracle he prepared in

¹ upon the face of. ² closed. ³ ribs. ⁴ seized. ⁵ complete. ⁶ journey.
⁷ vessel. ⁸ rib. ⁹ shoulder. ¹⁰ mingled. ¹¹ wood. ¹² was. ¹³ establish.
¹⁴ two thighs. ¹⁵ holiness of holiness. ¹⁵ palace.

I. KINGS, CHAP. VI.

the house within, to set¹ there the ark² of the covenant of
 20 the Eternal. And the oracle in the fore part *was* twenty
 cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty
 cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure³
 21 gold; and he overlaid the altar *with* cedar. So Solomon
 overlaid the house within with pure³ gold: and he made
 22 a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle: and he
 overlaid it with gold. And the whole house he overlaid
 with gold, until he had completed all the house: also the
 23 whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.
 24 And he made within the oracle two cherubim *of* olive⁴-
 tree, the height of *each* ten cubits. And five cubits *was* the
 25 one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the second wing of
 the cherub: ten cubits *were* from the extremities of the
 26 wings to the extremities of the wings. And ten cubits
was the second cherub: both the cherubim *were* of one
 27 measure and one shape. The height of the one cherub
was ten cubits, and so *was it* of the second cherub. And
 he set⁵ the cherubim within the inner house: and they
 spread the wings of the cherubim, so that the wing of the
 one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other
 28 cherub touched the second wall; and their wings touched
 29 one another⁶ in the midst of the house. And he overlaid
 the cherubim with gold. And he carved⁷ all the walls of
 the house round about with carved figures of cherubim
 and palm-trees, and flowers budded forth within and with-
 30 out. And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold,
 31 within and without. And for the entrance of the oracle
 he made doors *of* olive⁴-tree: the lintel⁸ and side-posts *were*
 32 a fifth part of *the wall*. The two doors also *were of* olive⁴-
 tree: and he carved⁷ upon them carvings of cherubim and
 palm-trees, and flowers budded forth, and overlaid *them*
 33 with gold, and spread⁹ gold upon the cherubim and upon
 the palm-trees. So also made he for the entrance of the
 temple side-posts *of* olive⁴-tree, from a fourth part of *the wall*.
 34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the two leaves⁸ of the
 one door *were* folding,¹⁰ and the two leaves⁸ of the other
 35 door *were* folding.¹⁰ And he carved⁷ thereon cherubim and
 palm-trees, and flowers budded forth; and overlaid *them*
 36 with gold fitted upon the engraven work. And he built

¹ give. ² case. ³ shut. ⁴ oil. ⁵ gave. ⁶ wing to wing. ⁷ slung. ⁸ ribs.

I. KINGS, CHAP. VI. VII.

the inner inclosure with three rows of hewed stone, and a
37 row of cedar beams¹. In the fourth year was the foundation
of the house of the Eternal laid, in the month Zif:
38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the
eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the
parts² thereof, and according to all the fashion³ of it. So
was he seven years in building it.

CHAP. VII.

1 BUT Solomon was building his *own* house thirteen years,
2 and he finished all his house. He built also the house of
the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof was a hundred
cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height
thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar columns,
3 with cedar-beams¹ upon the columns. And it was secured
with cedar above upon the beams,⁴ that lay on forty-five
4 columns, fifteen in a row. And there was timber|| in three
5 rows, and window|| was against window|| three times. And
all the entrances and side-posts were square timbered;||
6 and window|| was against window|| three times. And he
made a porch of columns: the length thereof was fifty
cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and a porch
was before them: and the other columns and the thick
7 beam|| were before them. Then he made a porch for the
throne,⁵ where he might judge, even the porch of judgment: and it was secured with cedar from floor to floor.
8 And his house where he abode had another inclosure
within the porch, which was of the like work. Solomon
made also a house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had
9 taken to wife, like unto this porch. All these were of costly
stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed
with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto
the coping||, and so on the outside towards the great inclosure.
10 And the foundation was laid with costly stones, even great
stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.
11 And above were costly stones, after the measure of hewed
12 stones, and cedars. And the great inclosure round about

¹ cut off. ² words. ³ judgment. ⁴ ribs. ⁵ chair.

I. KINGS, CHAP. VII.

was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar-beams,¹ both for the inner inclosure of the house of the
13 Eternal, and for the porch of the house. And king Solomon
14 sent, and fetched² Hiram out of Tyre. He was a widow's
son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of
Tyre, an artificer in copper: and he was filled with wisdom
and understanding, and knowledge to do all works in the
copper. And he came to king Solomon, and did all his
15 work. For he cast the two columns of copper: eighteen
cubits was the height of the one, and a thread of twelve
16 cubits did compass the second column; And he made two
chapiters of molten copper, to set³ upon the tops⁴ of the
columns: the height of the one chapiter was five cubits,
17 and the height of the other chapiter was five cubits: And
entwinings of entwined work, and tassels of chain-work,
for the chapiters which were upon the top of the columns;
seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.
18 And he made the columns, and two rows round about upon
the one entwined work, to cover the chapiters that were
upon the top⁵ of the pomegranates: and so did he for the other
19 chapiter. And the chapiters that were upon the top⁵ of the
20 columns were of lily-work in the porch, four cubits. And
the chapiters upon the two columns were also above, over
against the belly which was by the entwined work: and
the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows round about
21 upon the second chapiter. And he set up⁶ the columns in
the porch of the temple; and he set up⁶ the right column,
and called the name thereof Jachin; and he set up⁶ the
22 left column, and called the name thereof Boaz. And upon
the top⁵ of the columns was lily-work: so was the work of
23 the columns completed. And he made the molten sea,
ten cubits from the one brim to the other:⁷ it was round
all about, and its height was five cubits; and a line of
24 thirty cubits did compass it round about. And under the
brim⁸ of it round about there were knobs⁹ surrounding it, ten
in a cubit, surrounding the sea round about: the knobs⁹ were
25 cast in two rows, when it was cast. It stood upon twelve
oxen,⁹ three turning towards the north, and three turning
towards the west,¹⁰ and three turning towards the south, and

¹ cut off. ² took. ³ give. ⁴ heads. ⁵ head. ⁶ established. ⁷ from its lip to its
lip. ⁸ lip. ⁹ herd. ¹⁰ sea.

I. KINGS, CHAP. VII.

three turning towards the sun-rise: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And its thickness *was* a hand-breath, and the brim¹ thereof was wrought like the brim¹ of a cup, with blossoms of lilies:

27 it could contain two thousand baths. And he made ten bases of copper: four cubits *was* the length of the one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits

28 the height of it. And thus *was* the work of the bases: they had edges, and the borders *were* between the joinings:

29 And on the edges that *were* between the joinings *were* lions, oxen,² and cherubim: and thus it was upon the joinings above: and beneath the lions and oxen² *were*

30 garlands, sloping-work. And every base had four copper wheels, and axles of copper: and the four corners³ thereof had undersetters:⁴ under the laver *were* undersetters molten,

31 from the side of each⁵ sloped garlands. And the mouth of it, within the chapter and above, *was* about a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round, *after* the work⁶ of the frame, a cubit and an half; and also upon the mouth of it *were*

32 carvings, with their edges, foursquare, not round. And under the edges *were* four wheels; and the axle-trees⁷ of the wheels *were joined* to the base, and the height of a

33 wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit. And the work⁶ of the wheels *was* like the work of a vehicle-wheel; their axle-trees,⁷ and their naves,⁸ and their felloes, and their spokes,

34 *were* all molten. And the four undersetters⁴ *were* on the four corners of the one base: and the undersetters⁴ *were* of

35 the very base itself. And in the top⁹ of the base *was* there a round compass of half a cubit height: and on the top⁹ of the base, the handles⁷ thereof, and the edges

36 thereof, *were* of the same. And he graved on the tablets of the handles⁷ thereof, and on the edges thereof, cherubim, lions, and palm trees, according to the interstices of every

37 one,¹¹ and garlands round about. Thus he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one

38 shape. Then made he ten lavers of copper: one laver could contain forty baths; *and* every laver was four cubits:

39 *and* upon every one of the ten bases one laver. And he put¹² five bases on the right side¹³ of the house, and five on

¹ lip. ² herd. ³ stroke-step. ⁴ shoulders. ⁵ man. ⁶ deed. ⁷ hands. ⁸ backs.

⁹ head. ¹⁰ height. ¹¹ a man. ¹² gave. ¹³ shoulder.

I. KINGS, CHAP. VII.

the left side¹ of the house ; and he set² the sea on the right
40 side¹ of the house eastward, over against the south. And
Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons.
So Hiram finished doing all the work that he made for the
41 king Solomon for the house of the Eternal ; Two columns,
and the bowls³ of the chapiters that *were* on the top⁴ of the
two columns ; and the two entwined-works, to cover the
two bowls³ of the chapiters which *were* upon the top⁴ of
42 the columns ; And four hundred pomegranates for the two
entwined-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one
entwined-work, to cover the two bowls³ of the chapiters
43 that *were* upon the columns ; And the ten bases, and ten
44 lavers on the bases ; And one sea, and twelve oxen⁵
45 under the sea ; And the pots, and the shovels, and the
basons : and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king
46 Solomon for the house of the Eternal, *were of* polished
copper. In the circuit of the Jordan did the king cast
them, in the thick of the ground, between Succoth and
47 Zarthan. And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, because
they were exceeding many : neither was the weight of the
48 copper investigated. And Solomon made all the vessels
that *pertained* unto the house of the Eternal : the altar of
gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shew⁶-bread
49 *was*, And the candelabra of pure⁷ gold, five on the right
side, and five on the left, before the oracle *with* the blos-
50 soms, and the lamps, and the tongs, *of* gold ; And the
basons, and the snuffers,|| and the bowls, and the spoons,⁸
and the censers, *of* pure⁷ gold : and the hinges|| *of* gold,
both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*,⁹
51 and for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple. So
was accomplished all the work that king Solomon made
for the house of the Eternal. And Solomon brought in
the things which David his father had hallowed ; *even* the
silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put¹⁰ among
the treasures of the house of the Eternal.

¹ shoulder. ² gave. ³ tanks. ⁴ head. ⁵ herd. ⁶ faee. ⁷ shut. ⁸ hollows.
⁹ holiness of holiness. ¹⁰ give

I. KINGS, CHAP. VIII.

CHAP. VIII.

1 THEN Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto the king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark¹ of the covenant of the
2 Eternal out of the city of David, which *is* Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king Solomon at the festival, in the month Ethanim, which *is*
3 the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came, and
4 the priests carried the ark.¹ And they brought up the ark¹ of the Eternal, and the appointed tent, and all the vessels of holiness, that *were* in the tent, even those did the
5 priests and the Levites bring up. And the king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were met by him, *was* with him before the ark,¹ sacrificing sheep² and oxen,³ that could not be counted nor numbered for multitude.
6 And the priests brought in the ark¹ of the covenant of the Eternal unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place*,⁴ even under the wings of the cherubim.
7 For the cherubim spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark,¹ and the cherubim sheltered the ark,¹ and
8 the staves thereof, above. And the staves were so long, that the ends⁵ of the staves were seen out in the holy *place*⁴ before the oracle, and they were not seen without:
9 and there they are unto this day. *There was* nothing in the ark,¹ save the two tablets of stone, which Moses placed there at Horeb, when the Eternal made⁶ a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of
10 Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place,⁴ that the cloud filled the house of the
11 Eternal. So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the Eternal had
12 filled the house of the Eternal. Then spake Solomon, The
13 Eternal said that he would dwell in the thick cloud. I have surely built thee a house of residence, an establish-
14 ment for thee to abide in for ever. And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the assembly of Israel: and
15 all the assembly of Israel stood: And he said, Blessed *be* the Eternal God of Israel, who spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, say-
16 ing, Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel

¹ case. ² flock. ³ herd. ⁴ holiness of holiness ⁵ heads. ⁶ cut.

I KINGS, CHAP. VIII.

out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that my name might be therein; but I
 17 chose David to be over my people Israel. And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name
 18 of the Eternal God of Israel. And the Eternal said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thy
 19 heart: Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son, that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall
 20 build the house unto my name. And the Eternal hath performed¹ his word that he spake; and I am risen up in the room² of David my father, and sit³ on the throne⁴ of Israel, as the Eternal spake, and have built the house for the
 21 name of the Eternal God of Israel. And I have set⁵ there a place for the ark,⁶ wherein *is* the covenant of the Eternal, which he made⁵ with our fathers, when he brought them
 22 out of the land of Egypt. And Solomon stood before the altar of the Eternal, opposite all the assembly of Israel, and
 23 spread forth his hands⁷ towards the heaven: And he said, Eternal God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee, in the heaven above, or on the earth beneath, who keepest the covenant and the mercy with thy servants that walk before
 24 thee with all their heart; Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thy hand, as
 25 *it is* this day. Therefore now, Eternal God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail⁸ thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne⁴ of Israel; so that thy children keep to their way, that they walk before me, as thou hast walked
 26 before me. And now, O God of Israel, pray, let thy word be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my
 27 father. But will God indeed abide on the earth? Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, cannot contain thee;
 28 how much less this house that I have builded! Yet turn unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Eternal my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee to-day:
 29 That thy eyes may be open towards this house night and

¹ established. ² instead. ³ abide. ⁴ chair. ⁵ cut. ⁶ case. ⁷ hollows. ⁸ be cut off.

I. KINGS, CHAP. VIII.

day, *even* towards the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there; that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make¹ towards this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray towards this place: and hear thou in the heaven thy abode; and when

31 thou hearest, forgive. If any man sin to his neighbour, and lay² upon him an oath³ to cause him to swear,⁴ and the

32 oath³ come before thine altar in this house: Then hear thou in the heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, declaring guilty the wicked, to bring⁵ his way upon his head; and declaring innocent the righteous, to give him

33 according to his righteousness. When thy people Israel be defeated before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this

34 house: Then hear thou in the heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and restore unto the land⁶ which thou

35 gavest unto their fathers. When heaven is restrained, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and

36 turn from their sin, when thou answerest them: Then hear thou in the heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an in-

37 heritance. If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew,⁷ locust, or if there be caterpillar⁸; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities,⁸ whatsoever affliction, whatsoever sickness, *there be*,

38 What prayer and supplication soever be made by any man of all thy people Israel, when they know every man the affliction of his heart, and spread forth his hands⁹ towards

39 this house: Then hear thou in heaven the establishment of thy abode, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; for thou, *even* thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of

40 men; That they may fear thee all the days that they live upon the face of the land⁶ which thou gavest unto our

¹ pray. ² bear. ³ execration. ⁴ execrate. ⁵ give. ⁶ ground. ⁷ wasting.
 ⁸ gates. ⁹ hollows.

I. KINGS, CHAP. VIII.

41 fathers. Moreover, concerning the alien that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake—For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched-out¹ arm—when 43 he shall come and pray towards this house: Hear thou in the heaven the establishment of thy abode, and do according to all that the alien calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house, 44 which I have builded, is called by thy name. If thy people go out to the war against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the Eternal towards² the city which thou hast chosen, and the house that I have 45 built for thy name: Then hear thou in the heaven their 46 prayer and their supplication, and do their judgment: If they sin against thee, for *there is* no man that sinneth not, and thou be wroth with them, and deliver³ them to the enemy, so that their captors carry them away captives 47 unto the land of the enemy, far or near; *Yet* if they shall bethink themselves⁴ in the land whither they were carried captives, and return, and implore thee in the land of captors, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, 48 we have committed wickedness; And *so* return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies who led them away captive, and pray unto thee towards⁵ their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house 49 which I have built for thy name: Then hear thou their 50 prayer and their supplication in the heaven the establishment of thy abode, and do their judgment. And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before their captors, that they 51 may have compassion on them: For they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, whom thou broughtest forth out of 52 Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron: That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken 53 unto them in all that they call for unto thee; For thou didst separate them from among all the peoples of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our

¹ inclined. ² way. ³ give. ⁴ restore to their heart. ⁵ the way of.

I. KINGS, CHAP. VIII.

54 fathers out of Egypt, O Lord Eternal. And it was *so*, that when Solomon had finished praying all this prayer and supplication unto the Eternal, he arose from before the altar of the Eternal, from kneeling¹ on his knees with his
55 hands spread up to heaven. And he stood, and blessed all
56 the assembly of Israel with a loud² voice, saying, Blessed
be the Eternal, that hath given repose unto his people
Israel, according to all that he spake: there hath not failed³
one word of all his good promise,⁴ which he spake by the
57 hand of Moses his servant. The Eternal our God be with
us, as he was with our fathers: let him not forsake us, nor
58 leave⁵ us; That he may incline our hearts unto him, to
walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and
his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our
59 fathers. And let these my words, wherewith I have im-
plored before the Eternal, be nigh unto the Eternal our
God day and night, that he do the judgment of his servant,
and the judgment of his people Israel at all times, as the
60 matter shall require;⁶ That all the peoples of the earth
may know that the Eternal *is* God, and that *there is* none
61 else. Let your heart, therefore, be complete with the
Eternal your God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his
62 commandments, as at this day. And the king, and all
63 Israel with him, offered⁷ sacrifice before the Eternal. And
Solomon sacrificed a sacrifice of feast-offerings, which he
sacrificed unto the Eternal, two and twenty thousand *of*
the herd, and a hundred and twenty thousand *of the* flock.
So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the
64 house of the Eternal. The same day did the king hallow
the middle of the inclosure that *was* before the house of
the Eternal: for there he offered⁸ the burnt-offering, and
the oblation, and the fat of the feast-offerings; because the
copper altar that *was* before the Eternal *was* too little to
receive⁹ the burnt-offerings and oblations, and the fat of
65 the feast-offerings. And at that time Solomon held the
festival, and all Israel with him, a great assembly, from the
entering in of Hamath unto the brook of Egypt, before the
Eternal our God, seven days and seven days *even* fourteen
66 days. On the eighth day he let the people go: and they

¹ stooping down. ² great. ³ fallen. ⁴ word. ⁵ let. ⁶ the thing of the day on
its day. ⁷ sacrificed. ⁸ made. ⁹ contain.

I. KINGS, CHAP. VIII. IX.

blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad¹ of heart, for all the goodness that the Eternal had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

CHAP. IX.

1 AND it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the Eternal, and the king's house, 2 and all Solomon's desire which he liked to do, That the Eternal appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had 3 appeared unto him at Gibeon. And the Eternal said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made² before me: I have sanctified this house which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and 4 mine eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually.³ And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes 5 and my judgments; Then I will establish the throne⁴ of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail⁵ thee a man upon 6 the throne⁴ of Israel. *But* if you shall at all turn⁶ from after me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my ordinances which I have set⁷ before you, but go and serve other gods, and prostrate yourselves 7 to them; Then will I destroy Israel from the face of the land⁸ which I have given them: and the house which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast⁹ out of my sight;¹⁰ and Israel shall be a proverb¹¹ and a satire among all 8 peoples: And at this house, *which* is high,¹² every one that passeth by it shall be astonished,¹³ and shall hiss; and they shall say, What for hath the Eternal done thus unto 9 this land, and to this house? And they shall say, Because they forsook the Eternal their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and prostrated themselves to them, and served them: therefore hath the Eternal brought upon 10 them all this evil. And it came to pass at the end¹⁴ of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the

¹ good. ² implored. ³ all the days. ⁴ chair. ⁵ be cut off. ⁶ return. ⁷ given.
⁸ ground. ⁹ send. ¹⁰ face. ¹¹ parable. ¹² supreme. ¹³ desolate. ¹⁴ extremity.

I. KINGS, CHAP. IX.

11 house of the Eternal, and the king's house,—Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished¹ Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,²—that then Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land
12 of Galilee. And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased
13 him not.³ And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land
14 of Cabul unto this day. And Hiram sent to the king six
15 kickar of gold. And this *is* the reason⁴ of the tribute which king Solomon raised:⁵ for to build the house of the Eternal, and his own house, and Millo, and the rampart of
16 Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up and conquered Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that abode in the city, and given it *for* a dowry⁶ unto his daughter,
17 Solomon's wife. And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-
18 horon the nether, And Baalath, and Tadmor in the
19 desert, in the land, And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for the chariots, and cities for the horsemen, and that which Solomon desired⁷ to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his
20 dominion. *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorite, Hittite, Perizzite, Hivite, and Jebusite, who *were* not of
21 the children of Israel, Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able to doom *to destruction*, upon those did Solomon levy
22 a tribute of bond service⁸ unto this day. But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bond-men:⁹ but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his officers, and his fighting men, and officers of his chariots, and his horsemen.
23 These *were* the officers of the superintendents that *were* over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, who bare rule
24 over the people that wrought in the work. But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which Solomon had built for her: then did he build Millo.
25 And three times in a year did Solomon offer¹⁰ burnt-

¹ elevated. ² liking. ³ were not right in his eyes. ⁴ word. ⁵ brought up.
⁶ sendings away. ⁷ and the delight of Solomon which he delighted. ⁸ bring up
a serving tribute. ⁹ servant. ¹⁰ bring up.

L KINGS, CHAP. IX. X.

offerings and feast-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the Eternal, and he caused them to ascend in fumes upon the altar that *was* before the Eternal. So he finished
26 the house. And king Solomon made ships in Ezion-geber,
27 which *is* beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea,² in
28 the land of Edom. And Hiram sent in a ship, his servants,
shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants
of Solomon. And they came to Ophir, and took from
thence gold, four hundred and twenty kickar, and brought
it to the king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 AND when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning³ the name of the Eternal, she came
2 to try him with riddles. And she came to Jerusalem with
a very great train,⁴ with camels bearing spices, and very
much gold, and costly stones: and when she was come to
Solomon, she spake with him of all that was in her heart.
3 And Solomon told her all her questions:⁵ there was not
4 *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not. And
when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom,
5 and the house that he had built, And the meat of his
table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of
his ministers, and their apparel, and his butlers, and his
burnt-offerings which he offered⁶ in the house of the
6 Eternal; there was no more spirit in her. And she said
to the king, The thing was true that I heard in *mine* own
7 land of thy words and of thy wisdom. Howbeit I believed
not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*;
and, behold, the half was not told me: thou hast added
8 wisdom and goodness to the report which I heard. O
happiness of thy men, O happiness of these thy servants,
who stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy
9 wisdom. Blessed be the Eternal thy God, who is pleased
in thee, to set⁷ thee on the throne⁸ of Israel: because the
Eternal loved Israel for ever, therefore made⁹ he the king,
10 to do judgment and justice. And she gave the king a
hundred and twenty kickar of gold, and of spices very
great plenty, and costly stones: there came no more such
abundance¹⁰ of spices as these which the queen of Sheba

¹ lip. ² sea of flags. ³ to. ⁴ heavy force. ⁵ words. ⁶ brought up. ⁷ give.

⁸ chair. ⁹ put. ¹⁰ multitude.

I. KINGS, CHAP. X.

11 gave to the king Solomon. And the ships also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great
12 plenty of sandal-wood, and costly stones. And the king made of the sandal-wood a support for the house of the Eternal, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for the singers: there came no such sandal-wood, nor was
13 seen unto this day. And the king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her according to the ability¹ of the king Solomon: so she turned, and went to her own land,
14 she and her servants. Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and
15 six kikar of gold. Besides *that he had* of the trading²-men, and of the traffic of the merchants, and of all the kings of
16 the west,³ and of the governors of the land. And the king Solomon made two hundred large shields of beaten⁴ gold: 17 six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one large shield. And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten⁴ gold; three mogenim of gold went to one shield: and the king put⁴ them
18 in the house of the forest of Lebanon. Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory,⁵ and overlaid it with purified
19 gold. The throne⁶ had six steps, and the top⁷ of the throne⁶ was round behind: and *there were* stays on either side⁸ on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside
20 the stays. And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other⁹ upon the six steps: there was not the
21 like made in any kingdom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure¹⁰ gold; none *were of* silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of
22 Solomon. For the king had at sea a ship of Tharshish with the ship of Hiram: once in three years came the ship of Tharshish, bearing gold and silver, ivory, and apes, and
23 peacocks. So the king Solomon was greater than all the
24 kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God
25 had put¹¹ in his heart. And they brought every man

¹ hand. ² searching. ³ evening. ⁴ gave. ⁵ chair of tooth. ⁶ chair. ⁷ head.
⁸ from this and this. ⁹ from this and from this. ¹⁰ shut. ¹¹ given.

I. KINGS, CHAP. X. XI.

his present,¹ vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and outer garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a
26 rate² year by year. And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he ordered into the cities for chariots, and with the king
27 at Jerusalem. And the king made³ silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycamore-trees
28 that *are* in the low-land, for multitude. And the export of the horses which Solomon had, out of Egypt, *was in* a train: the
29 king's merchants took the train at a price. And a vehicle came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out by their means.⁴

CHAP. XI.

1 BUT the king Solomon loved many alien women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, *women of the Moabites, Am-*
2 *monites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites;* Of the nations *concerning* which the Eternal said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not come among them, neither shall they come among you: *for* surely they will incline your heart
3 after their gods. Solomon clave unto these in love. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away⁵ his heart.
4 And it was at the time of the old age of Solomon, *that* his wives inclined his heart after other gods: and his heart was not completely with the Eternal his God, as *was* the
5 heart of David his father. For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the
6 abomination of the Ammonites. And Solomon did the evil in the eyes of the Eternal, and went⁶ not fully after
7 the Eternal, as *did* David his father. Then did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the mountain that *is* before Jerusalem; and for Molech,
8 the abomination of the children of Ammon. And likewise did he for all his alien wives, who caused *offerings* to ascend
9 in fumes, and sacrificed unto their gods. And the Eternal

¹ oblation. ² the thing of a. ³ gave. ⁴ through their hand. ⁵ inclined.

⁶ fulfilled.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XI.

was wroth with Solomon, because his heart was turned¹ from the Eternal God of Israel, who had appeared unto him twice. And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the Eternal commanded. Wherefore the Eternal said unto Solomon, Because this is with thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my ordinances, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. Notwithstanding, in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son. Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, which I have chosen. And the Eternal stirred up² a hinderer unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom. For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab, the officer of the host, was gone up to bury the slain,³ after he had smitten every male in Edom,—For six months Joab abode there with all Israel, until he had destroyed every male in Edom—That Hadad fled, he, and certain⁴ Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad being yet a little lad. And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he gave him a house, and appointed him victuals,⁵ and gave him land. And Hadad found great favour in the eyes of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the mistress. And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, Tahpenes weaned him in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household, among the sons of Pharaoh. And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David lay with his fathers, and that Joab, the officer of the host, was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me go, that I may go to mine own country. Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me go in anywise. And God stirred² him up another hinderer, Rezon the son of Eliadah, who fled from his lord Hadadezer, king of Zobah. And he gathered⁶ men unto him, and became

¹ inclined. ² established. ³ stabbed to death. ⁴ men. ⁵ sent him bread.

⁶ stored up.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XI.

officer over a band, when David slew them of *Zobah*: and they went to Damascus, and abode therein, and reigned in
25 Damascus. And he was a hinderer to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the evil that Hadad *did*: and he
26 harassed Israel, and reigned over Syria. And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of *Zerada*, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* *Zeruah*, a widow woman,
27 even he raised *his* hand against the king. And this *was* the cause¹ that he raised *his* hand against the king: Solomon built *Millo*, and closed the breach of the city of
28 David his father. And the man Jeroboam *was* a hero of force: and Solomon seeing the young man² that he was industrious,³ he appointed him over all the charge⁴
29 of the house of Joseph. And it came to pass at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had covered himself with a new outer garment: and they two
30 *were* alone in the field: And Ahijah caught the new outer garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces.⁵
31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces;⁵ for thus saith the Eternal, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten
32 tribes to thee: But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I
33 have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel: Because that they have forsaken me, and have prostrated themselves to Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of Moab, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon; and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my ordinances and my judg-
34 ments, as *did* David his father. Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make⁶ him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and
35 my ordinances; But I will take the royalty out of his
36 son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes. And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a lamp all the days before me in Jerusalem, the
37 city which I have chosen me to put my name there. And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that
38 thy soul lusteth, and shalt be king over Israel. And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and

¹ word. ² lad. ³ doing work. ⁴ burden. ⁵ rents. ⁶ set.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XI. XII.

wilt walk in my ways, and do *what is* right in mine eyes, to keep my ordinances and my commandments, as David my servant did ; that I will be with thee, and build thee a faithful house, as I built for David, and will give Israel
39 unto thee. And I will for this afflict the seed of David,
40 but not for ever. Solomon sought therefore to put Jero-
boam to death : and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt,
unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the
41 death of Solomon. And the rest of the acts¹ of Solomon,
and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written
42 in the book of the words of Solomon ? And the days that
Solomon reigned in Jerusalem, over all Israel, *was* forty
43 years. And Solomon lay with his fathers, and was buried
in the city of David his father : and Rehoboam his son
reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XII.

1 AND Rehoboam went to Shechem : for all Israel were come
2 to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass, when
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard
of it, for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon,
3 and Jeroboam abode in Egypt, That they sent and called
him. And Jeroboam and all the assembly of Israel came,
4 and spake unto Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our
yoke grievous : now, therefore, lighten thou the hard ser-
vice of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon
5 us, and we will serve thee. And he said unto them, Go
yet for three days, then return to me. And the people went.
6 And the king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that
stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and
said, How do you counsel, that I may answer this people ?
7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant
unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer
them, and speak good words to them, then they will be
8 thy servants all the days. But he forsook the counsel of

¹ words.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XII.

the old men, which they had counselled him, and took counsel with the young men¹ that were grown up with him, *and* who stood before him; And he said unto them, What counsel ye, that we may answer² this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Lighten the yoke which thy father did put³ upon us. And the young men¹ that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but lighten thou *it* unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* is thicker than my father's loins. And now, whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with the whips, but I will chastise you with the scorpions. So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had spoken, saying, Come to me again the third day. And the king answered the people roughly,⁴ and forsook the old men's counsel that they counselled him; And spake to them after the counsel of the young men,¹ saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with the whips, but I will chastise you with the scorpions. Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the Eternal, that he might perform⁵ his word, which the Eternal spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat. So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered⁶ the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: Now see to thine *own* house, David. So Israel went unto their tents. But *as for* the children of Israel who abode in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel overwhelmed him with stones, that he died: therefore king Rehoboam exerted himself to get him up to the vehicle, to flee⁷ to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled⁸ against the house of David unto this day. And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had returned, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

¹ children. ² restore word. ³ gave. ⁴ hard. ⁵ establish. ⁶ restored word.

⁷ run away. ⁸ trespassed.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XII.

21 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and four score thousand chosen *men*, warriors¹, to fight against the house of Israel, to restore the royalty to
22 Rehoboam the son of Solomon. But the word of God
23 came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the rest of
24 the people, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, Ye shall not go up nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the Eternal, and returned to go, according to the word of the
25 Eternal. Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and abode therein; and went out from thence, and built
26 Penuel. And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the
27 kingdom return to the house of David: If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the Eternal at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall
28 kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah. Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves *of* gold, and said unto them, It is much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up
29 out of the land of Egypt. And he put the one in Beth-el,
30 and the other put² he in Dan. And this thing became a sin: for the people went *to worship* before the one, *even*
31 unto Dan. And he made a house of high places, and made priests of the lowest³ of the people, who were not of the
32 sons of Levi. And Jeroboam ordained⁴ a festival in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the festival that *is* in Judah, and he offered⁵ upon the altar, so did he in Beth-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed⁶ in Beth-el the priests of the
33 high places whom he had made. So he offered⁵ upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had devised of his own heart: and ordained⁴ a festival unto the children of Israel: and he went up upon the altar, in order to cause *offerings* to ascend in fumes.

¹ makers of war. ² gave. ³ extremities. ⁴ made. ⁵ brought up. ⁶ presented.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XIII.

CHAP. XIII.

1 AND, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the Eternal unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam stood
2 by the altar to cause *offerings* to ascend in fumes. And he called out against the altar in the word of the Eternal, and said, O altar, altar; thus saith the Eternal, Behold, a son shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the high places that cause *offerings* to ascend in fumes upon
3 thee, and men's bones they shall burn upon thee. And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the Eternal hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes¹ that *are* upon it shall be poured
4 out.² And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the word of the man of God, who had called against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth³ his hand from the altar, saying, Catch him. And his hand, which he put forth³ against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again⁴
5 to him. The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out² from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God
6 had given by the word of the Eternal. And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Beseech now the face of the Eternal thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may return to me. And the man of God besought the face of the Eternal, and the king's hand returned to
7 him, and became as *it was* before. And the king said unto the man of God, Come home⁵ with me, and refresh⁶ thyself, and I will give thee a gift. And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thy house I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink
9 water in this place: For so was I commanded by the word of the Eternal, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor
10 return by the *same* way that thou camest. So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to
11 Beth-el. Now there abode an old prophet in Beth-el; and his sons came and related to him all the works⁷ that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el; the words

¹ animal ashes. ² shed. ³ sent. ⁴ restore. ⁵ into the house. ⁶ sustain.
⁷ deed.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XIII.

which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to
12 their father. And their father said unto them, What way
went he? for his sons had seen the way the man of God
13 went who came from Judah. And he said unto his sons,
Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass, and he
14 rode thereon, And went after the man of God, and found
him sitting under the terebinth: and he said unto him, *Art*
thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he
15 said, *I am*. Then he said unto him, Go home¹ with me,
16 and eat bread. And he said, I may not return with thee,
nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread nor drink
17 water with thee in this place: For it was said² to me by the
word of the Eternal, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink
water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou
18 camest.³ He said unto him, *I am* a prophet also as thou
art; and an angel⁴ spake unto me by the word of the
Eternal, saying, Bring him back⁵ with thee into thy house,
that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied⁶ unto
19 him. So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his
20 house, and drank water. And it came to pass, as they sat
at the table, that the word of the Eternal came⁷ unto the
21 prophet that brought him back: And he called unto the
man of God that came from Judah, saying, thus saith the
Eternal, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of
the Eternal, and hast not kept the commandment which
22 the Eternal thy God commanded thee, But returnedst,
and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the
which the Eternal did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink
no water; thy carcase⁸ shall not come unto the burying-
23 place of thy fathers. And it came to pass after he had eaten
bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the
ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.
24 And when he was gone, a lion met⁹ him by the way, and
slew him;¹⁰ and his carcase⁸ was cast in the way, and the
25 ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.⁸ And,
behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase⁸ cast in the
way, and the lion standing by the carcase:⁸ and they came

¹ to the house. ² a word. ³ wentest. ⁴ messenger. ⁵ restore. ⁶ denied.

⁷ was. ⁸ carriion. ⁹ found. ¹⁰ put him to death.

L KINGS, CHAP. XIII. XIV.

26 and told *it* in the city where the old prophet abode. And when the prophet that brought him back¹ from the way heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the Eternal; therefore the Eternal hath given him unto the lion, which hath torn² him, and slain him,³ according to the word of the Eternal,
27 which he spake unto him. And he spake to his sons,
28 saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *it*. And he went, and found his carcase⁴ cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase:⁴ the lion had not
29 eaten the carcase,⁴ nor torn² the ass. And the prophet carried the carcase⁴ of the man of God, and placed it upon the ass, and brought it back:⁵ and the old prophet came to
30 the city, to bewail and to bury him. And he placed his carcase⁴ in his own burying-place; and they bewailed
31 him, *saying*, Alas, my brother! And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he said to his sons as follows, When I am dead, then bury me in the burying-place wherein the man of God *is* buried; beside his bones place
32 my bones. For the saying⁶ which he called by the word of the Eternal against the altar in Beth-cl, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities
33 of Samaria shall surely come to pass. After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again⁷ of the lowest⁸ of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him,⁹ and he became *one*
34 of the priests of the high places. And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to extirpate *it*, and to exterminate *it* from off the face of the earth.¹⁰

CHAP. XIV.

1 2 AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. And Jeroboam said to his wife, Pray, arise, and disguise thyself, and they will not know that thou art the wife of Jeroboam; and go to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet; he told¹¹ me that *I should be* king over this people. And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels,|| and a flask of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the

¹ restored him. ² broken. ³ put him to death. ⁴ carriion. ⁵ restored it. ⁶ word.
⁷ returned and made. ⁸ extremities. ⁹ filled his hand. ¹⁰ ground. ¹¹ spoke.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XIV.

4 lad. And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh; and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see, for his eyes were set¹ by reason of his age.
5 And the Eternal said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son, for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her; for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself *to be* a
6 stranger. And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound² of her feet, as she came in at the entrance, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself *to be*
7 a stranger? for I *am* sent to thee *with* heavy³ *tidings*. Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Forasmuch as I raised thee from among the people, and made⁴
8 thee leader of my people Israel, And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who went after me with all his heart, to
9 do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes; But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke
10 me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back; Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, *and* him that is restrained or forsaken in Israel, and will put away the remnant of⁵ the house of Jeroboam, as *a man* putteth
11 away dung, till it be all gone.⁶ Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the heaven eat: for the Eternal hath
12 spoken *it*. Arise, thou, therefore, go to thine *own* house; *and* when thy feet come into the city, the child shall die.
13 And all Israel shall bewail him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to a burying-place, because in him there is found *some* good thing towards the Eternal God of
14 Israel in the house of Jeroboam. Moreover, the Eternal shall establish him a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam on that day, and what *exists* also now.
15 For the Eternal shall smite Israel as a reed⁷ is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and shall disperse them

¹ rose. ² voice. ³ hard. ⁴ gave. ⁵ after. ⁶ completed. ⁷ the cane.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XIV.

beyond the river, because they have made their groves,¹
 16 provoking the Eternal to anger. And he shall give Israel
 up, because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who
 17 made Israel to sin. And Jeroboam's wife arose, and went,
 and came to Tirzah: *and* when she came to the thres-
 18 hold of the house, the child died. And they buried
 him; and all Israel bewailed him, according to the word
 of the Eternal, which he spake by the hand of his
 19 servant Ahijah the prophet. And the rest of the acts² of
 Jeroboam, how he warred³ and how he reigned, behold,
 they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles⁴ of the
 20 kings of Israel. And the days which Jeroboam reigned
 were two and twenty years: and he lay with his fathers,
 21 and Nadab his son reigned in his stead. And Rehoboam
 the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam *was*
 forty and one years old⁵ when he began to reign,⁶ and he
 reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the
 Eternal did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his
 22 name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah, the
 Ammonitess. And Judah did evil in the eyes of the
 Eternal, and they provoked him to jealousy⁷ with their
 23 sins which they had done, above all that their fathers had
 done. For they also built them high places, and images,⁸
 24 and groves,¹ on every high hill, and under every bushy
 tree. And there were also male prostitutes in the land;
 and they did according to all the abominations of the
 nations which the Eternal dispossessed before the children
 25 of Israel. And it came to pass, in the fifth year of king
 Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against
 26 Jerusalem: And he took *away* the treasures of the house
 of the Eternal, and the treasures of the king's house; he
 even took *away* all: and he took *away* all the shields of
 27 gold which Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam
 made in their stead copper shields, and committed *them*
 unto the hands of the officers of the runners, who kept the
 28 entrance of the king's house. And it was *so*, when the
 king went into the house of the Eternal, that the runners
 bare them, and brought them back⁹ into the runner's
 29 apartment. Now the rest of the acts² of Rehoboam, and
 all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the
 30 Chronicles⁴ of the kings of Judah? And there was war

¹ happy ones. ² words. ³ fought. ⁴ words of the days. ⁵ a son. ⁶ reigned.

⁷ envied. ⁸ monuments. ⁹ restored them.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XIV. XV.

31 between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days. And Rehoboam lay with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name *was* Naamah, the Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 Now, in the eighteenth year of the king Jeroboam the
2 son of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah. Three years
reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was*
3 Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. And he walked in
all the sins of his father, which he had done before him :
and his heart was not completely with the Eternal his God,
4 as the heart of David his father. Nevertheless, for David's
sake, did the Eternal his God give him a lamp in Jerusa-
5 lem, to set up¹ his son after him, and to establish² Jerusa-
6 lem : Because David did *what was* right in the eyes of
the Eternal, and departed not from any *thing* that he com-
manded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter³
6 of Uriah the Hittite. And there was war between Reho-
7 boam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. Now the rest
of the acts³ of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not
written in the book of the Chronicles⁴ of the kings of
Judah ? And there was war between Abijam and Jero-
8 boam. And Abijam lay with his fathers ; and they buried
him in the city of David : and Asa his son reigned
9 in his stead. And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king
10 of Israel reigned Asa over Judah. And forty and one years
reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was*
11 Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. And Asa did *what*
was right in the eyes of the Eternal, as *did* David his
12 father. And he took away⁵ the male prostitutes out of the
land, and removed all the idols⁶ that his fathers had made.
13 And also Maachah his mother, even her he removed from
being mistress, because she had made an idol⁷ in a grove :⁸
and Asa cut down her idol,⁷ and burnt *it* by the brook
14 Kidron. But the high places were not removed :⁹
nevertheless Asa's heart was completely with the Eternal
15 all his days. And he brought in the things which
his father had dedicated,¹⁰ and the things which him-
self had dedicated,¹⁰ into the house of the Eternal,

¹ establish. ² to cause to stand. ³ words. ⁴ words of the days. ⁵ caused to pass.
⁶ dung. ⁷ affrighting image. ⁸ to the happy one. ⁹ did not depart. ¹⁰ holiness.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XV.

16 silver, and gold, and vessels. And there was war between
17 Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. And Baasha
king of Israel went up against Judah, and built the Ramah,
that he might not suffer¹ any to go out or come in to Asa
18 king of Judah. Then Asa took all the silver and the gold
that were left in the treasures of the house of the Eternal,
and the treasures of the king's house, and gave them into
the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to Ben-
hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of
19 Syria, that abode at Damascus, saying, *There is* a covenant
between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father:
behold, I have sent unto thee a present² of silver and gold;
come and make void thy covenant with Baasha king of
20 Israel, that he may depart³ from me. So Ben-hadad
hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the officers of the forces
which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon,
and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth,
21 with all the land of Naphtali. And it came to pass, when
Baasha heard *thereof*, that he ceased building the Ramah,
22 and abode in Tirzah. Then king Asa made a proclamation
throughout all Judah; none *was* exempted⁴; and they
carried away the stones of the Ramah, and the timber⁵
thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded: and king Asa
23 built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah. The
rest of all the acts⁶ of Asa, and all his might, and all that
he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written
in the book of the Chronicles⁷ of the kings of Judah?
Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in
24 his feet. And Asa lay with his fathers, and was buried
with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jeho-
25 shaphat his son reigned in his stead. And Nadab the son
of Jeroboam *began* to reign over Israel in the second year
of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.
26 And he did evil in the eyes of the Eternal, and walked in
the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made
27 Israel to sin. And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house
of Issachar, conspired⁸ against him: and Baasha smote
him at Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philistines when

¹ give. ² bribe. ³ go up. ⁴ guiltless. ⁵ woods. ⁶ words. ⁷ words of the days.
⁸ tied.

L. KINGS, CHAP. XV. XVI.

28 Nadab and all Israel were besieging Gibbethon ; Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha put him to 29 death, and reigned in his stead. And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam ; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed,¹ until he had exterminated him, according unto the word of the Eternal, 30 which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite : Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the Eternal God of Israel to anger. Now the rest of the acts² of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles³ of the kings of 31 Israel ? And there was war between Asa and Baasha 32 king of Israel all their days. In the third year of Asa king of Judah *began* Baasha the son of Ahijah *to reign* 33 over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years. And he did evil in the eyes of the Eternal, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1 THEN the word of the Eternal came to Jehu the son of 2 Hanani, against Baasha, saying, Forasmuch as I raised thee out of the dust, and made thee leader of my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger 3 with their sins ; Behold, I will take away⁴ the posterity of⁵ Baasha, and the posterity of⁵ his house ; and will make⁶ thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. 4 Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat ; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the 5 heaven eat. Now the rest of the acts² of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of 6 the Chronicles³ of the kings of Israel ? So Baasha lay with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah : and Elah his 7 son reigned in his stead. And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu, the son of Hanani, came⁷ the word of the Eternal concerning Baasha, and concerning his house, even for all the evil that he did in the eyes of the Eternal, in

¹ all breath. ² words. ³ words of the days. ⁴ lay waste. ⁵ after. ⁶ give. ⁷ was.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XVI.

provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he smote him. In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, 8 two years. And his servant Zimri, officer of half his chariots, 9 conspired¹ against him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, who was over the house 10 in Tirzah. And Zimri went, and smote him, and put him to death, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king 11 of Judah, and reigned in his stead. And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne,² that he smote all the house of Baasha: he suffered not to remain of him one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his 12 kinsfolks³ nor of his friends.⁴ Thus did Zimri exterminate all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the Eternal, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the 13 prophet: For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the Eternal God of Israel to 14 anger with their vanities. Now the rest of the acts⁵ of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book 15 of the Chronicles⁶ of the kings of Israel? In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people were encamped 16 against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines. And the people that were encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired,¹ and hath also smitten the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the officer of the host, king over Israel 17 that day in the camp. And Omri went up from Gibbethon, 18 and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was conquered, that he went into the citadel^{||} of the king's house, and burnt 19 the king's house over him with fire, and died, For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the eyes of the Eternal, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin 20 which he did, to make Israel to sin. Now the rest of the acts⁵ of Zimri, and his conspiracy that he wrought,¹ are they not written in the book of the Chronicles⁶ of the kings 21 of Israel? Then were the people of Israel divided into

¹ tied. ² chair. ³ redeemers. ⁴ fellow. ⁵ words. ⁶ words of the days.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XVI.

two parts:¹ half of the people followed² Tibni the son of
22 Ginath, to make him king; and half followed² Omri. But
the people that followed² Omri prevailed³ against the people
that followed² Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and
23 Omri reigned. In the thirty and first year of Asa king of
Judah did Omri reign over Israel, twelve years: six years
24 reigned he in Tirzah. And he obtained the mountain
Samaria of Shemer for two kikar of silver, and built *on* the
mountain, and called the name of the city which he built,
after the name of Shemer, lord of the mountain, Samaria.
25 But Omri did evil in the eyes of the Eternal, and did worse
26 than all that *were* before him. For he walked in all the
way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin where-
with he made Israel to sin, to provoke the Eternal God of
27 Israel to anger with their vanities. Now the rest of the
acts⁴ of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed,⁵
are they not written in the book of the Chronicles⁶ of the
28 kings of Israel? So Omri lay with his fathers, and was
buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.
29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah,
did Ahab the son of Omri reign over Israel: and Ahab
the son of Omri reigned over Israel, in Samaria, twenty
30 and two years. And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in
the eyes of the Eternal above all that *were* before him.
31 And it came to pass—was it too light a thing for him to
walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat?—that he
took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the
Zidonians, and went and served the Baal, and prostrated
32 himself to him. And he reared up⁷ an altar for the Baal
in the house of the Baal, which he had built in Samaria.
33 And Ahab made the grove;⁸ and Ahab did more⁹ to pro-
voke the Eternal God of Israel to anger than all the kings
34 of Israel that were before him. In his days did Hiel the
Bethelite build Jericho: in Abiram his first-born he laid
the foundation thereof, and in Segub his younger son he
set up the doors thereof, according to the word of the
Eternal, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

¹ half. ² after. ³ was strong. ⁴ words. ⁵ did. ⁶ words of the days. ⁷ es-
tablished. ⁸ happy one. ⁹ continued.

CHAP. XVII.

1 AND Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the sojourners of Gilead, said unto Ahab, *As* the Eternal God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain 2 these years, but according to my word. And the word of the 3 Eternal came unto him, saying, Go from hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide¹ thyself by the brook Cherith, that 4 faces² the Jordan. And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to nourish 5 thee there. So he went, and did according unto the word of the Eternal: for he went and abode by the brook that 6 faces³ the Jordan. And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening: 7 and he drank of the brook. And it came to pass, after a while,⁴ that the brook dried up, because there had been no 8 shower in the land. And the word of the Eternal came 9 unto him, saying, Arise, go to Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and abide there: behold, I have commanded a 10 widow woman there to nourish thee. So he arose, and went to Zeraphath. And when he came to the entrance of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there picking up sticks:⁵ and he called to her, and said, Pray, fetch⁶ me a 11 little water in the vessel, that I may drink. And as she was going to fetch⁶ it, he called to her, and said, Pray, bring 12 me a morsel of bread in thy hand. And she said, *As* the Eternal thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a hand⁷ful of meal in the pitcher, and a little oil in the cruse: and behold, I *am* picking up two sticks,⁵ that I may go in and dress⁸ it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die. 13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go, *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little hearth-cake first, and bring *it* out unto me, and for thee and for thy son 14 make after: For thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, The pitcher of the meal shall not waste,⁹ neither shall the cruse of oil fail:¹⁰ until the day *that* the Eternal sendeth showers 15 upon the earth. And she went, and did according to the word of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat 16 many days. And the pitcher of the meal wasted¹¹ not, neither did the cruse of oil fail,¹⁰ according to the word of

¹ screen. ² face. ³ upon the face. ⁴ at the extremity of days. ⁵ woods. ⁶ take.

⁷ hollow. ⁸ make. ⁹ finish. ¹⁰ lack. ¹¹ finished.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XVII. XVIII.

17 the Eternal, which he spake by Elijah. And it came to pass, after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the owner of the house, fell sick ; and his sickness was so sore¹ 18 that there was no breath left in him. And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God ? thou art come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and 19 to put my son to death. And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the upper chamber where he abode, and laid 20 him upon his *own* bed. And he called unto the Eternal, and said, O Eternal my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, to put her son to 21 death ? And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and called unto the Eternal, and said, O Eternal 22 my God, pray, let this child's soul return into him. And the Eternal heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the 23 child returned into him, and he lived. And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the upper chamber into the house, and gave him unto his mother : and Elijah 24 said, See, thy son liveth ! And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and *that* the word of the Eternal in thy mouth *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 AND it came to pass, *after* many days, that the word of the Eternal came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go shew thyself unto Ahab ; and I will send² rain upon the face of 2 the ground. And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. 3 And the famine *was* sore¹ in Samaria. And Ahab called Obadiah, who *was* over the house ; and Obadiah feared 4 the Eternal greatly : For it was *so*, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the Eternal, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets and hid them by fifty⁴ in a cave, and nourished 5 them with bread and water. And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses

¹ strong. ² what to me and to thee. ³ give. ⁴ fifty men.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XVIII.

6 and mules alive, that we lose¹ not all the beasts. So they
 divided the land between them, to pass throughout it:
 Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another
 7 way by himself. And as Obadiah was in the way, behold,
 Elijah met² him: and he recognised him, and fell on his
 8 face, and said, *Art thou that my lord Elijah?* And he
 answered him, *I am: go, tell³ thy lord, Behold, Elijah is*
 9 *here.* And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest
 give thy servant into the hand of Ahab to put me to death?
 10 *As* the Eternal thy God liveth, if there be a nation or
 kingdom whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee, and
 they said, *He is not there*, and he adjured the kingdom and
 11 nation, because they found thee not... And now thou sayest,
 12 Go, tell³ thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.* And it shall
 come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that the
 Spirit of the Eternal shall carry thee whither I know not;
 and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find
 thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the Eternal
 13 from my youth. Was it not told my lord what I did when
 Jezebel slew the prophets of the Eternal, how I hid a
 hundred men of the prophets of the Eternal, by fifty⁴ in a
 14 cave, and nourished them with bread and water? And
 now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here:*
 15 and he shall slay me. And Elijah said, *As* the Eternal of
 hosts liveth, before whom I stand, that I will be seen by
 16 him to-day. So Obadiah went towards Ahab, and told
 17 him: and Ahab went towards Elijah. And it came to
 pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *Art*
 18 *thou he that troubleth Israel?* And he answered, I have
 not troubled Israel; but thou and thy father's house, in
 that ye have forsaken the commandments of the Eternal,
 19 and wentest after the Baalim. Now therefore send, and
 gather⁵ to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the pro-
 phets of the Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets
 of the groves⁶ four hundred, who eat at Jezebel's table.
 20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered⁷
 21 the prophets together unto mount Carmel. And Elijah
 stepped nigh unto all the people, and said, How long halt
 ye between two opinions? if the Eternal *be* God, follow⁸
 him: but if the Baal, *then* follow⁸ him. And the people

¹ exterminate. ² was towards. ³ say. ⁴ fifty fifty men. ⁵ store up. ⁶ happy
one. ⁷ stored up. ⁸ go after.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XVIII.

22 answered him not a word. Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even I* only, was left a prophet of the Eternal; but the prophets of the Baal *are* four hundred and fifty
23 men. Let them therefore give us two bulls; and let them choose one bull for themselves, and sever it in pieces, and put *it* on the wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress¹ the one bull, and lay² *it* on the wood, and put no fire *under*:
24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the Eternal: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and
25 said, The thing is good. And Elijah said unto the prophets of the Baal, Choose you one bull for yourselves, and dress¹ *it* first; for ye *are* the many: and call on the name of your
26 gods, but put no fire *under*: And they took the bull which *one* gave them, and they dressed³ *it*, and called on the name of the Baal, from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, answer us! But *there was* no voice, nor any that answered.
27 And they leaped upon the altar which *one* had made. And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Call with a loud⁴ voice; for he *is* a god: either he is talking, or gone aside,|| or he is in a journey,⁵ or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked. And they called with a loud⁵ voice, and cut themselves after their manner,⁶ with swords and lances, till the blood gushed⁷ out upon
28 them. And it came to pass, when mid-day was passed, and they prophesied until the *time* of the offering⁸ of the *evening* oblation, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to
29 answer, nor any that attended. And Elijah said unto all the people, Step near unto me. And all the people stepped near unto him. And he repaired⁹ the altar of the Eternal
30 that *was* pulled down. And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the Eternal was, saying, Israel shall
31 be thy name: And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the Eternal: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain¹⁰ two seahs of seed.
32 And he set the wood in order, and severed the bull in pieces, and put *it* on the wood, and said, Fill four pitchers with water, and pour *it* on the burnt-sacrifice,
33 And on the wood. And he said, Do *it* the second
34

¹ make. ² give. ³ made. ⁴ great. ⁵ way. ⁶ judgment. ⁷ shed.

⁸ bringing up. ⁹ healed. ¹⁰ as a house of.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

time: and they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do 35 *it* the third time: and they did *it* the third time. And the water went round about the altar; and he filled the 36 trench also with water. And it came to pass, at *the time of the offering*¹ of the *evening* oblation, that Elijah the prophet stepped near, and said, Eternal God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that I am* thy servant, and *that I have* 37 done all these things at thy word. Hear² me, O Eternal, hear² me; that this people may know that thou *art* the Eternal God, and *that thou hast turned*³ their heart back. 38 Then the fire of the Eternal fell, and consumed⁴ the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and 39 licked up the water that *was* in the trench. And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The Eternal, he *is* the God; the Eternal, he *is* the God. 40 And Elijah said unto them, Seize the prophets of the Baal; let not one of them escape. And they seized them: And Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and 41 slaughtered them there. And Elijah said unto Ahab, Go up, eat and drink; for *there is* a sound⁵ of abundance⁶ of 42 rain. So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of the Carmel; and he bent himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees, 43 And said to his lad, Go up now, look towards⁷ the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. 44 And he said, Return, seven times. And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there goeth up a little thick cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand.⁸ And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare *thy chariot*,⁹ and 45 go down, that the shower stop¹⁰ thee not. And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was darkened with thick clouds and wind, and there was a great shower. 46 And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. And the hand of the Eternal was on Elijah: and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance¹¹ of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

¹ going up. ² answer. ³ led about. ⁴ ate. ⁵ voice. ⁶ crowd. ⁷ way. ⁸ hollow. ⁹ bind. ¹⁰ restrain. ¹¹ coming.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XIX

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do *to me*, and thus shall they continue that I make¹ thy life² as the life² of one of them by to-morrow

3 about this time. And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life,³ and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth*

4 to Judah, and left³ his lad there. But he himself went a day's journey⁴ into the desert, and came and sat down⁵ under a broom: and he requested for himself⁶ that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O Eternal, take

5 *away* my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers. And as he lay and slept under a broom, behold, then an angel⁷

6 touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat. And he looked, and, behold, *there was* at the resting-place for his head a hearth-cake baken on the coals,|| and a cruse of water. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down

7 again.⁸ And the angel⁷ of the Eternal returned the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat: because

8 the journey⁴ *is* too great⁹ for thee. And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that eating forty days and forty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 And he came thither unto the cave, and lodged there over night; and, behold, the word of the Eternal *came* to him, and he said unto him, What *doest* thou¹⁰ here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the Eternal God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, pulled down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword: and I, *even I* only, am left; and they seek

11 my life,² to take it *away*. And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the Eternal. And, behold, the Eternal passed by, and a great and strong wind rent¹¹ the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks, before the Eternal, *but* the Eternal *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the Eternal *was* not in the

12 earthquake. And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the Eternal *was* not in the fire; and after the fire a voice—

13 a soft whisper¹². And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his robe, and went out, and stood in the entrance of the cave. And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What *doest* thou¹³ here, Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the Eternal God of hosts; because the children of Israel have forsaken thy

¹ put. ² soul. ³ placed. ⁴ way. ⁵ abode. ⁶ asked his soul. ⁷ messenger.

⁸ returned. ⁹ numerous. ¹⁰ unto thee. ¹¹ broke off. ¹² small silence. ¹³ to thee.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XIX. XX.

covenant, pulled down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword: and I, *even I only*, am left; and they seek
15 my life,¹ to take it away. And the Eternal said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the desert of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria:
16 And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and Elisha the son of Shaphat, of Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet instead of thee.
17 And it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu put to death; and him that escapeth
18 from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha put to death. Yet I have allowed to remain seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not stooped down unto the Baal, and
19 every mouth which hath not kissed him. So he went thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* ploughing, twelve teams of *oxen* *were* before him, and he *was* with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast
20 his robe upon him. And he left² the oxen,³ and ran after Elijah, and said, Pray, let me kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will go after thee. And he said unto
21 him, Go return: for what have I done to thee? And he returned back from him, and took a team of the herd, and slew⁴ them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments⁵ of the herd, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered⁶ all his force together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses and chariots: and he went up and besieged
2 Samaria, and fought against it. And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus
3 saith Ben-hadad, Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.
4 And the king of Israel answered and said, According to thy
5 word, My lord, O king, I *am* thine, and all that I have. And the messengers returned, and said, Thus speaketh⁷ Ben-hadad, saying, That I have sent unto thee, saying, Thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children, thou
6 shalt give me But to-morrow about this time, I will send my servants unto thee, and they shall search thy

¹ soul. ² forsook. ³ herd. ⁴ sacrificed. ⁵ vessels. ⁶ stored up. ⁷ sayeth.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XX.

house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in
 7 their hand, and take *it away*. Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Pray, know and see that this *man* seeketh evil: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my
 8 gold, and I denied¹ him not. And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor con-
 9 sent. Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-
 hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers went, and brought² him word
 10 again. And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and thus may they continue, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for the palms of the hand for all the
 11 people that *are* at my feet. And the king of Israel answered and said, Speak ye, Let not him that girdeth on *his harness*
 12 boast himself, as he that ungirdeth. And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this thing, as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the booths, that he said unto his servants, Put *yourselves in array*: and they put *themselves in array*
 13 against the city. And, behold, one prophet stepped unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, Hast thou seen all this great crowd? behold, I will give it into thy hands this day; and thou shalt know that I *am* the
 14 Eternal. And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the Eternal, *Even* by the lads of the officers of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order³ the battle?⁴
 15 And he answered, Thou. Then he mustered the lads of the officers of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two: and after them he mustered all the people,
 16 *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand. And they went out at the noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking *himself* drunk in the booths, he and the kings, the thirty
 17 and two kings that helped him. And the lads of the officers of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come
 18 out of Samaria. And he said, If they are come out for peace, seize them alive; and if they are come out for war,
 19 alive seize them. So these came out of the city—the lads of the officers of the provinces, and the force which fol-
 20 lowed⁵ them. And they smote every one his man: and

¹ refrained. ² restored. ³ bind. ⁴ war. ⁵ behind.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XX.

the Syrians ran away; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with¹ horse-
21 men. And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and smote the Syrians with a great
22 slaughter. And the prophet stepped to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and know and
23 see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee. And the servants of
the king of Syria said unto him, Gods of mountains *are* their gods, therefore they were stronger than we: but let
24 us fight against them in the plain, whether we shall not be stronger than they. And do this thing: Remove the kings,
every man from his place, and put captains in their room:
25 And number² thee a force like the force that fell by thee, horse like the horse, and chariot like the chariot: and we
will fight against them in the plain; if we shall not be stronger than they. . . . And he hearkened unto their
26 voice, and did so. And it came to pass, at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad mustered the Syrians, and went
27 up to Aphek, to the war against Israel. And the children of Israel were mustered and provisioned,³ and went against
them: and the children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks⁴ of goats; but the Syrians filled the
28 country. And a man of God stepped nigh, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the Eternal, Because
the Syrians have said, The Eternal *is* God of mountains, but he *is not* God of valleys; therefore will I give all this
great crowd into thy hand, *and ye shall know that I am* the Eternal. And they encamped these over against those
29 seven days; and *so* it was, that in the seventh day the war approached: and the children of Israel smote of the Syrians
30 a hundred thousand men on foot in one day. And those that were left ran away to Aphek, into the city; and *there* the rampart fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the
men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad ran away, and came
31 into the city, into an inner chamber.⁴ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings
of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings:⁵ pray, let us put sackcloth on our loins, and cords upon our heads, and
go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy
32 life.⁶ So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* cords on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and

¹ and. ² count. ³ supported. ⁴ chamber in chamber. ⁵ kings of mercy.

⁶ keep alive thy soul.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XX. XXI.

and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, pray, let me¹ live.

33 And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother. Now the men divined, hastened and ascertained² whether *it was meant* of him: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Come ye, bring³ him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the

34 vehicle. And *Ben-hadad*, said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make³ streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then, *said Ahab*, I will send thee away with the covenant. So he made⁴ a covenant with him, and sent

35 him away. And one man of the sons of the prophets said unto his fellow in the word of the Eternal, Smite me, pray.

36 And the man refused to smite him. Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the Eternal, behold, as soon as thou art gone from me, a lion shall slay⁵ thee. And as soon as he was gone from him, a

37 lion found him, and slew⁶ him. Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, pray. And the man smote him,

38 so that in smiting he wounded *him*. So the prophet went, and waited⁷ for the king by the way, and disguised him-

39 self with a fillet over his eyes. And as the king was passing by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the war; and, behold, a man turned aside,⁸ and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life⁹ be for his life,⁹ or else thou shalt weigh a kikar of silver.

40 And as thy servant was busy¹⁰ here and there, he was gone.¹¹ And the king of Israel said unto him, So shall thy

41 judgment *be*; thyself hast decided *it*. And he hasted, and removed the fillet from over his eyes; and the king of

42 Israel recognised him that he *was* of the prophets. And he said unto him, Thus saith the Eternal, Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand the man of my doom, therefore thy life⁹ shall be for his life,⁹ and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house displeased and troubled, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 AND it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard

2 by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. And Ahab spake

¹ my soul. ² take. ³ put. ⁴ cut. ⁵ smite. ⁶ smote. ⁷ stood. ⁸ departed.
⁹ soul. ¹⁰ doing. ¹¹ was not.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XXI.

unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house ; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or*, if it seem good in thy eyes, I will give thee
 3 money the price of it. And Naboth said to Ahab, It were unworthy of me by the Eternal, that I should give the
 4 inheritance of my fathers unto thee. And Ahab came into his house displeased and troubled, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him; for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his
 5 face, and would eat no bread. But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why¹ is thy spirit so displeased,
 6 that thou eatest no bread? And he spoke unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money ; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he said,
 7 I will not give thee my vineyard. And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Thou still exercisest² royalty over Israel. Arise, *and* eat bread, and let thy heart be merry: I will for certain give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.
 8 So she wrote letters³ in Ahab's name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters³ unto the elders and to the
 9 nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth. And she wrote in the letters,³ saying, Proclaim⁴ a fast, and set⁵
 10 Naboth at the head of the people; And set⁵ two men, sons of perdition, before him, that they may bear witness⁶ agaist him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme⁷ God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and stone him, that he may
 11 die. And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles, who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters³
 12 which she had sent unto them: They proclaimed⁸ a fast,
 13 and set⁵ Naboth at the head of the people. And there came two men, children of perdition, and sat before him: and the men of perdition bore witness⁹ against him, *even* against Naboth in the presence of¹⁰ the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme⁷ God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with
 14 stones, that he died. Then they sent to Jezebel, saying,
 15 Naboth is stoned, and is dead. And it came to pass, when

¹ what this. ² doest. ³ books. ⁴ call. ⁵ cause to sit. ⁶ protest. ⁷ bless.

⁸ called. ⁹ protested. ¹⁰ against.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XXI.

Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of¹ the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for
16 money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the
17 Jezreelite, to take possession of¹ it. And the word of the
18 Eternal came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Arise, go down towards Ahab, king of Israel, who *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone
19 down to possess it. And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, Hast thou killed, and also possessed? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, In the place where the dogs licked the blood of
20 Naboth, shall the dogs lick thy blood, even thine. And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee*; because thou hast sold
21 thyself to do evil in the eyes of the Eternal. Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will put away thy posterity,² and will destroy from Ahab him that pisseth against the
22 wall, and him that is shut up³ or forsaken in Israel, And will make⁴ thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to
23 anger, and made Israel to sin. And of Jezebel also spake the Eternal, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall
24 of Jezreel. Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of
25 the heaven eat. But there was none like unto Ahab, who did sell himself to do the evil in the eyes of the Eternal,
26 whom Jezebel his wife enticed. And he did very abominably in going after idols,⁵ according to all that the Amorite did, whom the Eternal dispossessed before the children of
27 Israel. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and walked about softly.
28 And the word of the Eternal came to Elijah the Tishbite,
29 saying, Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? Because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; *but* in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

¹ possess. ² behind thee. ³ restrained. ⁴ give. ⁵ dung.

CHAP. XXII.

1 AND they abode three years quietly, *there was* no war be-
 2 tween Syria and Israel. And it came to pass, in the third
 3 year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to
 the king of Israel. And the king of Israel said unto his
 4 servants, Know ye that Ramoth-gilead *is* ours, and we
 hold our peace, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king
 5 of Syria? And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go
 with me to the war to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat
 said to the king of Israel, *I am* as thou *art*, my people as
 6 thy people, my horses as thy horses. And Jehoshaphat
 said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, pray, at the word of
 7 the Eternal to-day.¹ Then the king of Israel gathered²
 the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said
 unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to the war,
 or shall I forbear?³ And they said, Go up; for the Eternal
 8 shall give *it* into the hand of the king. And Jehoshaphat
 said, *Is there* not still here a prophet of the Eternal, that
 we might enquire of him? And the king of Israel said
 unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, Micaiah the son
 of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of the Eternal: but I
 hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me,
 but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.
 9 Then the king of Israel called a eunuch, and said, Hasten
 10 *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah. And the king of Israel
 and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne,⁴
 having put on *their* robes, in a barn in the entrance of the
 gate of Samaria: and all the prophets prophesied before
 11 them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him
 horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the Eternal, With
 these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have con-
 12 sumed⁵ them. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying,
 Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the Eternal
 13 shall give *it* into the king's hand. And the messenger that
 was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold
 now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king
 with one mouth: let thy word, pray, be like the word of
 14 one of them, and speak *that which is* good. And Micaiah
 said, *As* the Eternal liveth, what the Eternal saith unto me,

¹ as the day. ² stored up. ³ cease. ⁴ chair. ⁵ finished.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XXII.

15 that will I speak. So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to the war, or shall we forbear?¹ And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the Eternal shall give
16 it into the hand of the king. And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell² me
17 nothing but truth in the name of the Eternal? And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as a flock that has not a shepherd: and the Eternal said, *They are ought* but lords to these; let them return *every* man to
18 his house in peace. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell³ thee that he would prophesy no
19 good concerning me, but evil? And he said, Hear thou, therefore the word of the Eternal: I saw the Eternal sitting
20 on his throne,⁴ and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right and on his left. And the Eternal said, Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said
21 on that manner. And there came forth the Spirit, and stood before the Eternal, and said, I will persuade him.
22 And the Eternal said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a spirit of falsehood in
23 the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so. Now therefore, behold, the Eternal hath put⁵ a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the Eternal
24 hath spoken evil concerning thee. But Zedekiah the son of Chenaah stepped nigh, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which *way* passed the Spirit of the Eternal
25 from me to speak unto thee? And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner
26 chamber⁶ to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry⁷ him back unto Amon the officer
27 of the city, and to Joash the king's son; And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the house of detention, and give him to eat bread of affliction,⁸ and to drink water of
28 affliction,⁸ until I come in peace. And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the Eternal hath not spoken
29 by me. And he said, Hearken, O peoples, all of you. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of

¹ cease. ² speak. ³ say. ⁴ chair. ⁵ given. ⁶ chamber in chamber. ⁷ restore.
⁸ oppression.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XXII.

30 Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself,¹ and come into the war; but put thou on thy garments. And the king
 31 of Israel disguised himself, and came into the war. But the king of Syria commanded the officers of the chariots whom he had, thirty-two *in number*, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.
 32 And it came to pass, when the officers of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel. And they turned aside² to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out. And it came to pass, when the officers of the chariots saw that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they
 34 turned back from pursuing³ him. And a *certain* man drew a bow in his simplicity, and smote the king of Israel between the joints and the coat of mail: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thy hand, and
 35 carry me out of the camp; for I am wounded. And the battle increased⁴ that day; and the king was stayed up in his vehicle against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out⁵ of the wound⁶ into the midst⁷ of the chariot.
 36 And there went a cry throughout the camp about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and
 37 every man to his own country. So the king died, and was brought⁸ to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.
 38 And *one* rinsed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and the harlots laved *in it*,
 39 according to the word of the Eternal which he spake. Now the rest of the acts⁹ of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory¹⁰ house which he built, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles¹¹
 40 of the kings of Israel? So Ahab lay with his fathers; and
 41 Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead. And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign¹² over Judah in the fourth
 42 year of Ahab king of Israel. Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign;¹² and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's
 43 name *was* Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the Eternal: nevertheless the high places were not taken away;¹³ for the

¹ disguise thyself. ² departed. ³ behind. ⁴ went up. ⁵ poured out ⁶ smiting.
⁷ bosom. ⁸ came. ⁹ words. ¹⁰ tooth. ¹¹ the words of the days. ¹² reigned.
¹³ departed not.

I. KINGS, CHAP. XXII.

people sacrificed and caused yet *offerings* to ascend in
44 fumes in the high places. And Jehoshaphat made peace
45 with the king of Israel. Now the rest of the acts¹ of
Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed,² and how he
warred,³ are they not written in the book of the Chronicles⁴
46 of the kings of Judah? And the rest of the male prosti-
tutes, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he put
47 away out of the land. *There was* then no king in Edom:
48 a deputy *was* king. Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish
to go to Ophir for gold; but they went not: for the ships
49 were broken at Ezion-geber. Then said Ahaziah the son
50 of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy
servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not. And
Jehoshaphat lay with his fathers, and was buried with his
fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his
51 son reigned in his stead. Ahaziah the son of Ahab began
to reign⁵ over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of
Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over
52 Israel. And he did what was evil in the eyes of the
Eternal, and walked in the way of his father, and in the
way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of
53 Nebat, who made Israel to sin: For he served the Baal,
and prostrated himself to him, and provoked to anger the
Eternal God of Israel, according to all that his father had
done.

¹ words. ² did. ³ fought. ⁴ the words of the days. ⁵ reigned.

END OF FIRST BOOK OF KINGS.

II. K I N G S.

CHAP. I.

1 THEN Moab rebelled¹ against Israel after the death of
2 Ahab. And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his
upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he
sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of Baal-
zebub, the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover² of this
3 disease. But an angel³ of the Eternal said to Elijah the
Tishbite, Arise, go up towards the messengers of the king
of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it not because there is*
not a God in Israel, *that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub,*
4 *the god of Ekron?* Now, therefore, thus saith the Eternal,
Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou
art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.⁴
5 And when the messengers returned unto him, he said
6 unto them, Why are ye now⁵ returned? And they said
unto him, A man came up towards us, and said unto us,
Go, return unto the king that sent you, and say unto him,
Thus saith the Eternal, *Is it not because there is* not a
God in Israel, *that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub,*
the god of Ekron: therefore thou shalt not come down
from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely
7 die. And he said unto them, What is the manner of the
man who came up towards you, and told you these words?
8 And they said to him, *He was a hairy man,*⁶ and girt with

¹ transgressed. ² live. ³ messenger. ⁴ went. ⁵ what this. ⁶ a man owner of hair.

II. KINGS, CHAP. I.

a girdle of skin about his loins. And he said, *It is* Elijah
9 the Tishbite. Then the king sent unto him an officer of
fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him; and, behold,
he sat on the top¹ of the mountain; and he spake unto
him, Thou man of God, the king hath spoken, Come
10 down. And Elijah answered and said to the officer of the
fifty, If I *am* a man of God, then let fire come down from
heaven, and consume² thee and thy fifty. And there came
down fire from heaven, and consumed² him and his fifty.
11 Again³ also he sent unto him, another officer of fifty with
his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of
12 God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly. And
Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *am* a man of
God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume² thee
and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from
13 heaven, and consumed² him and his fifty. And he sent
again⁴ an officer of the third fifty with his fifty. And the
third officer of fifty went up, and came and fell⁵ on his
knees before Elijah, and implored him, and said unto him,
O man of God, pray, let my life,⁶ and the life⁶ of these fifty
14 thy servants, be precious in thine eyes. Behold, there
came fire down from heaven, and consumed² the two offi-
cers of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my
15 life⁶ now be precious in thine eyes. And the angel⁷ of the
Eternal spake unto Elijah, Go down with him; be not
afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him
16 unto the king. And he said unto him, Thus saith the
Eternal, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to in-
quire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, *is it not* because
there *is* no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore
thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art
17 gone up, but shalt surely die. So he died, according to
the word of the Eternal, which Elijah had spoken: and
Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of
Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah; because
18 he had no son. Now the rest of the acts⁸ of Ahaziah
which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the
Chronicles⁹ of the kings of Israel?

¹ head. ² eat. ³ and he returned. ⁴ returned. ⁵ knelt. ⁶ soul. ⁷ messenger.
⁸ words of the days. ⁹ there.

II. KINGS, CHAP. II.

CHAP. II.

1 **A**ND it came to pass, when the Eternal caused Elijah to go up into the heaven by the whirlwind, that Elijah went 2 with Elisha from the Gilgal. And Elijah said unto Elisha, Pray, abide here; for the Eternal hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, *As* the Eternal liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, If I leave thee So they went down 3 to Beth-el. And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Eternal will take thy lord from over thy head to-day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*; hold you your 4 peace. And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, Pray, abide here; for the Eternal hath sent me to Jericho. And he he said, *As* the Eternal liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, If I 5 leave thee So they came to Jericho. And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho stepped to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Eternal will take thy master from over thy head to-day? And he answered, 6 Yea, I know *it*; hold you your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Pray, abide here: for the Eternal hath sent me to the Jordan. And he said, *As* the Eternal liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, If I leave thee And they two 7 went on. And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood opposite afar off: and they two stood by the 8 Jordan. And Elijah took his robe, and wrapped *it* together, and smote the waters, and they were divided,¹ hither and thither; so that they two went over on dry² 9 *land*. And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I am taken away from thee. And Elisha said, Pray, 10 let a double portion³ of thy spirit be upon me. And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto 11 thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*. And it came to pass, as they went on, walking and talking, that, behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by the 12 whirlwind into the heaven. And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, My father, my father! the chariot of Israel, and the horse-men thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold 13 of his *own* garments, and rent them in two pieces.⁴ He took up⁵ also the robe of Elijah that fell from him, and returned

¹ halved. ² dried up. ³ the mouth of two. ⁴ rents. ⁵ raised.

II. KINGS, CHAP. II. III.

14 and stood by the bank¹ of the Jordan; And he took the robe of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the Eternal God of Elijah? And when he also had smitten the waters, they parted² hither and 15 thither: and Elisha went over. And when the sons of the prophets, who *were* opposite at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came towards him, and prostrated themselves to the earth before 16 him: And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men;³ pray, let them go, and seek thy lord; peradventure the Spirit⁴ of the Eternal hath carried him up, and cast him upon one of the mountains, or into one of the glens. And he said, Ye shall not 17 send. And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent, therefore, fifty men; and they 18 sought three days, but found him not. And when they returned to him, and he abode at Jericho, he said unto 19 them, Did I not say unto you, Go not? And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Pray, behold, the situation of this city *is* good, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* bad, and 20 the land is depopulating.⁵ And he said, Bring me a new platter, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him. 21 And he went forth unto the spring⁶ of the waters, and cast salt in there, and said, Thus saith the Eternal, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any 22 more death or depopulation.⁵ So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the word of Elisha which he 23 spake. And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children⁷ out of the city, and reviled him, and said unto 24 him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head. And he turned back, and looked⁸ on them, and execrated them in the name of the Eternal. And there came forth two she-bears out of the forest, and tare⁹ forty and two children 25 of them. And he went from thence to mount Carmel; and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab *began* to reign¹⁰ over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of

¹ lip. ² were halved. ³ sons of force. ⁴ wind. ⁵ robbing of young ones.
⁶ going out. ⁷ lads. ⁸ saw. ⁹ clave. ¹⁰ reigned.

II. KINGS, CHAP. III.

2 Judah, and reigned twelve years. And he did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal; but not like his father, and like his mother; and he removed the image¹ of the Baal
 3 that his father had made. Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to
 4 sin; he departed not therefrom. And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendered² unto the king of Israel a hundred thousand fattened lambs, and a hundred
 5 thousand rams, *with the wool*. But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled³ against
 6 the king of Israel. And the king Jehoram went out of
 7 Samaria on that day, and mustered all Israel. And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled³ against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to the war? And he said, I will go up:
 8 *As I am, thou art*, as my people so thy people, as my horses so thy horses. And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the desert of Edom.
 9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the camp, and
 10 for the cattle that followed them.⁴ And the king of Israel said, Alas! that the Eternal hath called these three kings
 11 *together*, to give them into the hand of Moab! But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the Eternal, that we may inquire of the Eternal by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, who poured water on the hands
 12 of Elijah. And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the Eternal *is* with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and
 13 the king of Edom, went down to him. And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee?⁵ go to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the Eternal hath called these three kings *together*, to give
 14 them into the hand of Moab. And Elisha said, *As the* Eternal of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely were it not that I regard⁶ the presence⁷ of Jehoshaphat the king of
 15 Judah, if I would glance towards thee, or see thee... But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that the hand of the Eternal was upon

¹ monument. ² restored. ³ trespassed. ⁴ at their feet. ⁵ what unto me and thee? ⁶ bear. ⁷ face.

II. KINGS, CHAP. III. IV.

16 him. And he said, Thus saith the Eternal, Make this
 17 valley¹ full of ditches:² For thus saith the Eternal, Ye shall
 not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley¹
 shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and
 18 your cattle, and your beasts. And this *is but* a light thing in
 the eyes of the Eternal: he will give Moab also into your
 19 hand. And ye shall smite every fortified city, and every
 choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all
 springs of water, and mar³ every good piece of land with
 20 stones. And, it came to pass in the morning, when the
 oblation was offered,⁴ that, behold, there came water by
 the way of Edom; and the country was filled with the
 21 water. And when all Moab heard that the kings were
 come up to fight against them, they were summoned, from
 every one that girded on a girdle and upwards, and stood
 22 in the boundary. And they rose up early in the morning,
 and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw
 23 the water from opposite *as* red as blood: And they said,
 This *is* blood: the kings are surely ruined, and they have
 smitten one another:⁵ now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.
 24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, Israel rose up
 and smote Moab, so that they ran away before them: and
 25 they smote Moab in their own country.⁶ And they pulled
 down the cities, and on every good piece of land⁷ cast every
 man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped every spring
 of water, and felled every good tree: only in the Kir-
 haraseth suffered they the stones to remain; howbeit, the
 26 slingers encompassed *it*, and smote it. And when the king
 of Moab saw that the war was too sore⁸ for him, he took
 with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break⁹
 through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.
 27 Then he took his first-born son, that should have reigned
 in his stead, and offered¹⁰ him *for* a burnt offering upon the
 rampart. And there was great indignation against Israel:
 and they departed¹¹ from him, and returned to *their own*
 land.

CHAP. IV.

1 Now one woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets
 cried unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead;

¹ brook. ² ditches, ditches. ³ cause to be sore. ⁴ went up. ⁵ a man his fellow.
⁶ in it *going forward* and smiting. ⁷ portion. ⁸ strong. ⁹ cleave. ¹⁰ brought up.
¹¹ journeyed.

II. KINGS, CHAP. IV.

and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the Eternal: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be servants. And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me: what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thy handmaid hath not any thing in the house save a vessel for anointing-oil. Then he said, Go, ask for thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; let them not be few. And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full. So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, they reached *the vessels* to her, and she poured out. And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Reach me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.¹ Then she came and told the man of God: and he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest. And it was *on* a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she constrained² him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that*, as oft as he passed by, he turned in³ thither to eat bread. And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I know that this *is* a holy man of God who passeth by us continually. Pray, let us make a little upper chamber, on the wall; and let us put for him there a bed, and a table, and a chair, and a candelabrum: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in⁴ thither. And it was *on* a day that he came thither, and he turned³ into the upper chamber, and lay there. And he said to Gehazi his lad, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him. And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful⁵ for us with all this care;⁶ what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the officer of the host? And she answered, I abide among mine *own* people. And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child,⁷ and her husband is old. And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the entrance. And he said, At this appointed time as the time *that* liveth, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not state

¹ stood. ² laid hold. ³ departed. ⁴ depart. ⁵ trembled. ⁶ trembling. ⁷ son.

II. KINGS, CHAP. IV.

17 a falsehood unto thy handmaid. And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that appointed time as the time
 18 *that* liveth, which Elisha had told¹ her. And when the child was grown, it was *on* a day that he went out to his
 19 father to the reapers. And he said unto his father, My head, my head! And he said to the lad, Carry him to his
 20 mother. And when he had carried him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.
 21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of
 22 God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out. And she called unto her husband, and said, Pray, send me one of the lads, and one of the she-asses, that I may run to the man
 23 of God, and return. And he said, Why wilt thou go to him to-day? *it being* neither new moon nor sabbath. And
 24 she said, Peace! Then she saddled the she-ass, and said to her lad, Lead, and go forward; slack² not *thy* riding for me,
 25 except I bid³ thee. So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his ser-
 26 vant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite: Run now, pray, towards her; and say unto her, *Is* peace unto thee? *is* peace unto thy husband? *is* peace unto the child? And
 27 she answered, Peace. And when she came to the man of God to the mountain, she laid hold of him by the feet: but Gehazi stepped nigh to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone;⁴ for her soul is vexed⁵ within her: and the Eternal hath hid *it* from me, and
 28 hath not told me. Then she said, Did I ask a son of my
 29 lord? did I not say, Do not deceive⁶ me? Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff⁶ in thy hand, and go thy way: if thou find any man, salute⁷ him not; and if any salute⁷ thee, answer him not: and put my
 30 staff⁶ upon the face of the lad. And the mother of the lad said, *As* the Eternal liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, if I
 31 leave thee. . . . And he arose, and went after her. And Gehazi passed on before them, and put the staff⁶ upon the face of the lad; but *there was* neither voice nor attending: wherefore he returned towards him, and told him, saying,
 32 The lad is not awaked. And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the lad was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.
 33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain,
 34 and prayed unto the Eternal. And he went up, and lay

¹ said. ² restrain. ³ say. ⁴ loosen her. ⁵ bitter. ⁶ stay. ⁷ bless.

II. KINGS, CHAP. IV. V.

upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands; and he stretched himself upon the child, and the flesh of the
35 child waxed warm. Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the lad sneezed seven times, and the lad un-
36 closed his eyes. And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come
37 in unto him, he said, Carry thy son. Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and prostrated herself to the earth, and
38 carried her son, and went out. And Elisha returned to the Gilgal, and the famine *was* in the land, and the sons of the
39 prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the
40 sons of the prophets. And one went out into the field to gather herbs,|| and found a vine of the field, and collected
41 thereof wild gourds|| his lap full, and came out and shred
42 them into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not. So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass,
43 as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot;
44 and they could not eat *thereof*. But he said, Then take meal. And he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was
42 no evil thing in the pot. And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the
first-fruits, twenty loaves¹ of barley, and *ears* of fruitful soil in his bag. And he said, Give unto the people, that
43 they may eat. And his minister said, What, should I set² this before a hundred men? He said again, Give the
people, that they may eat: for thus saith the Eternal, They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*. So he set³ it
before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the Eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 Now Naaman, officer of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his lord, and honourable;⁴ because by him the Eternal had given deliverance⁵ unto Syria: 2 he was also a hero of force; *but he was* a leper. And the Syrians had gone out *in* troops, and had captured out of the land of Israel a little damsel; and she waited

¹ bread. ² give. ³ gave. ⁴ borne of face. ⁵ salvation.

II. KINGS, CHAP. V.

3 on¹ Naaman's wife. And she said unto her mistress, Would
 that my lord were with the prophet that is in Samaria! for
 4 he would recover² him of his leprosy. And he came and
 told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the damsel that
 5 is of the land of Israel. And the king of Syria said, Go
 to, go³ and I will send a letter⁴ unto the king of Israel.
 And he went, and took with him ten kikar of silver, and
 six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of garments.
 6 And he brought the letter⁴ to the king of Israel, saying,
 Now, when this letter⁴ is come unto thee, behold, I have
 therewith sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou
 7 mayest recover² him of his leprosy. And it came to pass,
 when the king of Israel had read the letter,⁵ that he rent
 his garments, and said, Am I God, to put to death and to
 make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover² a
 man of his leprosy? Wherefore, pray, know and see how
 8 he seeketh a pretence against me. And it was so, when
 Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel
 had rent his garments, that he sent to the king, saying,
 Wherefore hast thou rent thy garments? let him come now
 to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.
 9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and
 10 stood at the entrance of the house of Elisha. And Elisha
 sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and lave in the
 Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again⁶ to
 11 thee, and thou shalt be clean. But Naaman was angry,
 and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely
 come out to me, and stand and call on the name of the
 Eternal his God, and wave his hand over the place, and
 12 recover² the leper. Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of
 Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not
 lave in them, and be clean? So he turned, and went away
 13 in a fury. And his servants stepped nigh, and spake unto
 him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid thee do
 some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how
 much rather then, when he saith to thee, Lave, and be
 14 clean? Then went he down, and dipped himself seven
 times in the Jordan, according to the word of the man of
 God: and his flesh came again⁷ like unto the flesh of a
 15 little child,⁸ and he was clean. And he returned to the

¹ was before. ² gather. ³ come. ⁴ book. ⁵ called the book. ⁶ return.
⁷ returned. ⁸ lad.

II. KINGS, CHAP. V.

man of God, he and all his company,¹ and came and stood before him : and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth but in Israel : now therefore, pray,
 16 take a blessing of thy servant. But he said, *As* the Eternal liveth, before whom I stand, if I take . . . And he pressed
 17 him to take *it* ; but he refused. And Naaman said, If not, pray, let *there* be given to thy servant a burthen of earth² for a team of mules: for thy servant will further offer³ neither burnt-offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but
 18 unto the Eternal. In this thing the Eternal pardon thy servant, *that* when my lord goeth into the house of Rimmon to prostrate himself there, and he leaneth on my hand, I prostrate myself also in the house of Rimmon ; when I prostrate myself in the house of Rimmon, the Eternal pardon thy servant in this thing. And he said unto him, Go in
 19 peace. So he departed from him a kibrath of land. But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my lord hath spared⁴ Naaman this Syrian, in not taking at his hands that which he brought : but, *as* the Eternal liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of
 21 him. So Gehazi followed⁵ after Naaman. And when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted⁶ down from
 22 the vehicle towards him, and said, *Is it for* peace ? And he said, Peace. My lord hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there *are* come to me from mount Ephraim two lads of the sons of the prophets: give them, pray, a kikar
 23 of silver, and two changes of garments. And Naaman said, Pray, consent, take two kikar. And he pressed him, and bound two kikar of silver in two bags,|| with two changes of garments, and gave *them* to two of his lads ; and they
 24 bare *them* before him. And when he came to the tower,|| he took *them* from their hand and bestowed⁷ *them* in the
 25 house : and he let the men go, and they departed. But he went in, and stood before his lord. And Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi ? And he said, Thy
 26 servant went no whither. And he said unto him, My heart had not gone, when the man turned again from his vehicle towards thee. *Is it* a time to take money, and to take garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and the flocks
 27 and herds, and men-servants, and handmaids ? Therefore the leprosy of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy

¹ camp. ² ground. ³ make. ⁴ kept back. ⁵ pursued. ⁶ fell. ⁷ visited.

II. KINGS, CHAP. V. VI.

seed for ever. And he went out from his presence¹ a leper *as white* as snow.

CHAP. VI.

1 AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we abide with thee is too strait for us.
2 Let us go, pray, unto the Jordan, and take thence every man one beam, and let us make us a place there, where
3 we may abide. And he answered, Go ye. And the one said, Pray, consent, and go with thy servants. And
4 he answered, I will go. So he went with them. And when they came to the Jordan, they hewed down the
5 wood. But as the one was felling the beam, the axe-head² fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, my lord !
6 for it was borrowed.³ And the man of God said, Where fell it ? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down
7 a stick,⁴ and cast it in thither, and it caused the iron to
8 float. And he said, Take it up⁵ to thee. And he put out⁶
his hand, and took it. Then the king of Syria fought
against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying,
9 In such and such a place *shall be* my encampment. And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying,
Beware of passing such a place; for thither the Syrians
10 are descending.|| And the king of Israel sent to the place
which the man of God told him and enlightened him, and
11 took heed there, not once nor twice. Therefore the heart
of the king of Syria was agitated for this thing; and he
called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not tell
12 me which of us *is* for the king of Israel ? And one of his
servants said, None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the
prophet that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words
13 that thou speakest in thy bed⁷-chamber. And he said,
Go and see where he *is*, that I may send and fetch⁸ him.
And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.
14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great⁹
force: and they came by night, and surrounded the city.
15 And when the minister of the man of God was risen early,

¹ face. ² iron. ³ asked. ⁴ wood. ⁵ raise. ⁶ sent. ⁷ place of repose. ⁸ take.
⁹ heavy.

II. KINGS, CHAP. VI.

and gone forth, behold, a force compassed the city, both with horses and chariots. And his lad said unto him,

16 Alas, my master! how shall we do? And he answered, Fear not; for they that *are* with us *are* more than they

17 that *are* with them. And Elisha prayed, and said, Eternal, pray, unclose his eyes, that he may see. And the Eternal unclosed the eyes of the lad: and he saw, and, behold, the mountain *was* full of horses, and chariots of fire round

18 about Elisha. And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the Eternal, and said, Pray, smite this nation with blindness. And he smote them with blindness,

19 according to the word of Elisha. And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city; follow¹ me, and I will lead you to the man whom ye seek. But

20 he led them to Samaria. And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, Eternal, unclose the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the Eternal unclosed their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were*

21 in the midst of Samaria. And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite, smite

22 *them*? And he said, Thou shalt not smite *them*: hast thou captured with thy sword and with thy bow that thou wouldest smite? Put bread and water before them, that

23 they may eat and drink, and go to their lord. And he prepared² great provision^{||} for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he let them go, and they went to their lord. So the troops of Syria continued not to come into

24 the land of Israel. And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered³ all his camp, and went

25 up, and besieged Samaria. And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth

26 part of a cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver. And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the rampart, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Save, my lord, O

27 king! And he said, If the Eternal do not save thee, whence shall I save thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-press? And the king said unto her, What *aileth* thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat

28 my son to-morrow. So we boiled⁴ my son, and did eat

¹ follow after. ² dug. ³ stored up ⁴ cooked.

II. KINGS, CHAP. VI. VII.

him: and I said unto her on the next¹ day, Give thy son,
30 that we may eat him; and she hath hid her son. And it
came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman,
that he rent his garments; and he passed by upon the
rampart, and the people saw, and, behold, *he had* the sack-
31 cloth within upon his flesh. Then he said, God do so to me
and continue, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall
32 stand on him this day. But Elisha sat in his house, and
the elders sat with him: and *the king* sent a man from
before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said
to the elders, See ye how this son of the murderer hath
sent to take away² my head? see, when the messenger
cometh, shut the door, and press him with the door: *is*
33 not the sound³ of his lord's feet behind him? And while
he yet spoke with them, behold, the messenger came down
unto him, and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the Eternal;
what should I wait for the Eternal any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 THEN Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the Eternal; Thus saith the Eternal, To-morrow, about this time, *shall* a seah of flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two seahs of barley for a
2 shekel, in the gate of Samaria. Then the fighting man, on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, the Eternal maketh apertures in the heaven! might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou
3 shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. And there were four leprous men at the entrance in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why⁴ abide we here until
4 we die? If we say, We will enter⁵ into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we abide here, we die also. Now therefore go, and let us fall unto the camp of the Syrians: if they keep us alive, we shall live; and if they put us to death, we shall but die.
5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go⁵ unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the extremity of the
6 camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there. For the Lord had made the camp of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots,³ and a noise³ of horses, *even* the noise³ of a great force; and they said one to another,⁶ Lo, the king of Israel hath hired

¹ other. ² remove. ³ voice. ⁴ what. ⁵ come. ⁶ a man to his brother.

II. KINGS, CHAP. VII.

against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the
 7 Egyptians, to come upon us. Wherefore they arose, and
 ran away in the twilight, and forsook their tents, and their
 horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and ran
 8 away for their life.¹ And when these lepers came to the
 extremity of the camp, they went into one tent, and did
 eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and
 garments, and went and secreted *it*; and returned, and
 came into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went
 9 and secreted *it*. Then they said one to another,² We do
 not right: this day *is* a day of tidings, and we hold our
 peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief
 will come upon us:³ now therefore come, that we may go
 10 and tell the king's household. So they came, and called
 unto the gate-keeper of the city; and they told them,
 saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold,
there was no man there, neither voice of a human being,
 but the horse tied,⁴ and the ass tied,⁴ and the tents as they
 11 *were*. And he called the gate-keepers; and they told *it* to
 12 the king's house within. And the king arose in the night,
 and said unto his servants, I will now tell you what the
 Syrians have done to us: They know that we *are* hungry,
 therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves
 in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we
 13 shall catch them alive, and come into the city. And one
 of his servants answered and said, Pray, let *some* take five
 of the horses that remain, which remain in the city,⁵
 behold, let them be as all the crowd of Israel that remain
 in it, or behold, let them be even as all the multitude of
 the Israelites that are consumed,⁶ and let us send and see.
 14 They took therefore two chariots, *with* horses; and the
 king sent after the camp of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.
 15 And they went after them unto the Jordan; and, lo, all
 the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians
 had cast away in their precipitate hurry: and the messen-
 16 gers returned, and told the king. And the people went
 out, and spoiled the camp of the Syrians. So a seah of
 flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two seahs of barley for

¹ soul. ² a man to his fellow. ³ iniquity will find us. ⁴ bound. ⁵ in it.
⁶ complete.

II. KINGS, CHAP. VII. VIII.

17 a shekel, according to the word of the Eternal. And the king appointed the fighting man on whose hand he leaned over the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had spoken, who spake
18 when the king came to him. And it came to pass, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two seahs of barley for a shekel, and a seah of flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow, about this time, in the gate of Samaria:
19 And the fighting man answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, the Eternal maketh apertures in the heaven! might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt
20 see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. And so it happened unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 AND Elisha spake unto the woman whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thy household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the Eternal hath called for the famine; and it shall also come
2 upon the land seven years. And the woman arose, and did according to the word of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the
3 Philistines seven years. And it came to pass at the seven years' end,¹ that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for
4 her house and for her land.² And the king spake with Gehazi, the servant³ of the man of God, saying, Pray, relate
5 to me all the great *things* that Elisha hath done. And it came to pass, as he was relating to the king how he had restored the dead to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her field. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son whom Elisha restored
6 to life. And when the king asked the woman, she related *it* to him. So the king appointed⁴ unto her a certain officer,⁵ saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the increase of the field, since the day that she left⁶ the land, even until
7 now. And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick: and it was told him, saying,

¹ extremity. ² field. ³ lad. ⁴ gave. ⁵ one eunuch. ⁶ forsook.

II. KINGS, CHAP. VIII.

8 The man of God is come hither. And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present¹ in thy hand, and go towards the man of God, and inquire of the Eternal by him, saying,
 9 Shall I recover² of this disease? So Hazael went towards him, and took a present¹ with him, even all goods of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover² of this dis-
 10 ease? And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover:³ howbeit, the Eternal
 11 hath shewed me that he shall surely die. And he settled³ his countenance and set *it*, until he was ashamed: and the
 12 man of God wept. And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their fortresses wilt thou set⁴ on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and their babes thou wilt dash, their pregnant
 13 women thou wilt rip up.⁵ And Hazael said, But what *is* thy servant the dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The Eternal hath shewed me thee
 14 as king over Syria. So he went from Elisha, and came to his lord; and he said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely
 15 recover.² And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took the carpet, and dipped *it* in the water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died; and Hazael reigned in his
 16 stead. And in the fifth year of Joram, the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, Jehoram, the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, *began to*
 17 reign. Thirty and two years old was he when he *began to*
 18 reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab; for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he
 19 did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal. Yet the
 Eternal would not destroy⁶ Judah for David his servant's sake, as he promised to give to him always a light, *and* to
 20 his children. In his days Edom revolted⁷ from under the
 21 hand of Judah, and made⁸ a king over themselves. So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites who compassed him about, and the officers of the chariots: and the

¹ oblation. ² live. ³ caused to stand. ⁴ let go. ⁵ cleave. ⁶ corrupt. ⁷ trans-
gressed. ⁸ caused to reign.

II. KINGS, CHAP. VIII. IX.

22 people ran away into their tents. Yet Edom revolted¹ from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted¹ at the same time. And the rest of the acts² of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles³ of the kings of Judah? And Joram lay with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead. In the twelfth year of Joram, the son of Ahab king of Israel, *did* Ahaziah, the son of Jehoram king of Judah, 26 begin to reign. Two and twenty years old⁴ *was* Ahaziah when he *began* to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel. And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, as *did* the house of Ahab: for he *was* the son-in-law of the house of Ahab. And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in 29 Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded⁵ Joram. And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given⁶ him at the Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah, the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

CHAP. IX.

1 AND Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this vial of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead. 2 And when thou comest thither, look⁷ out there Jehu, the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry⁸ 3 him to an inner chamber:⁹ Then take the vial of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the Eternal, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, 4 and run away, and tarry not. So the lad, *even* the lad, the 5 prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. And when he came, behold, the officers of the force *were* sitting: and he said,

¹ transgressed. ² words. ³ words of the day. ⁴ a son of. ⁵ smote. ⁶ smitten.
⁷ see. ⁸ bring. ⁹ chamber in chamber.

II. KINGS, CHAP. IX.

I have a word to thee, O officer. And Jehu said, Unto
 6 which of all us? And he said, To thee, O officer. And
 he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil
 on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the Eternal
 God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people
 7 of the Eternal, *even* over Israel. And thou shalt smite the
 house of Ahab thy lord, that I may avenge the blood of
 my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants
 8 of the Eternal, at the hand of Jezebel. For the whole
 house of Ahab shall perish; and I will exterminate from
 Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is
 9 shut up¹ and forsaken in Israel: And I will make² the
 house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of
 Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah:
 10 And Jezebel shall the dogs eat in the portion of Jezreel,
 and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the
 11 door and ran away. Then Jehu came forth to the servants
 of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well?³ wherefore
 came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them,
 12 Ye know the man, and his talk. And they said, *It is*
 falsehood; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus
 spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the Eternal, I have
 13 anointed thee king over Israel. Then they hasted, and
 took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the
 top⁴ of the stairs, and blew⁴ with the cornet, saying, Jehu
 14 is king.⁵ So Jehu, the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of
 Nimshi, conspired against Joram. Now Joram was guard-
 ing Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael
 15 king of Syria. But Joram the king was returned to be healed
 in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given⁶
 him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And
 Jehu said, If it be your minds,⁷ *then* let no fugitive go forth
 16 out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel. So Jehu rode,
 and went to Jezreel: for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah
 17 king of Judah was come down to see Joram. And the
 watchman stood on the tower in Jezreel, and he saw the
 company⁸ of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company.⁸
 And Joram said, Take a horseman, and send towards
 18 them, and let him say, *Is it* peace? So there went one on
 horseback⁹ towards him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is*

¹ restrained. ² give. ³ peace. ⁴ fixed. ⁵ reigned. ⁶ smitten. ⁷ soul. ⁸ abun-
 dance. ⁹ rider of the horse.

II. KINGS, CHAP. IX.

it peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace?¹ turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but returned
 19 not. Then he sent out a second on horseback,² and he came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace?¹
 20 turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and returned not: and the driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for
 21 he driveth madly. And Joram said, Make ready.³ And his chariot was made ready.⁴ And Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah, went out, each in his chariot, and they went out towards Jehu, and found him in the
 22 portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, while the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are so* numerous?
 23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled,⁵ and said to
 24 Ahaziah, *There is* treachery,⁶ O Ahaziah! And Jehu drew⁷ the bow, and smote Jehoram between his arms; and the arrow went out at his heart, and he crouched down in
 25 his chariot. Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his fighting-man, Carry, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that when I and thou rode together⁸ after Ahab his father, the Eternal laid this
 26 burden upon him; If I have not seen yesternight the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, . . . is the declaration of the Eternal; and I will pay thee in this portion is the declaration of the Eternal. Now therefore, carry *and* cast him into the portion, according to the word of the Eternal.
 27 But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled⁵ by the way of the garden-house: and Jehu pursued after him, and said, Smite him also in the vehicle. *And they did so* at the ascent to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam.
 28 And he fled⁵ to Megiddo, and died there. And his servants carried⁹ him in a vehicle to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.
 29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab *began*
 30 Ahaziah to reign over Judah. And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*: and she put paint

¹ what to thee and to peace. ² rider of a horse. ³ bind. ⁴ bound. ⁵ ran away.
⁶ subtlety. ⁷ filled his hand with. ⁸ teams. ⁹ made to ride.

II. KINGS, CHAP. IX. X.

on her eyes, and tired¹ her head, and glanced out at the
 31 window. And as Jchu came in at the gate, she said, *Is it*
 32 *peace, O Zimri, slayer of his lord.* And he lifted up his
 face to the window, and said, *Who is on my side?*² who ?
 33 And there glanced out on him two *or* three cunuchs. And
 he said, *Throw*³ her down. So they threw⁴ her down :
 34 and *some* of her blood spirted on the wall, and on the
 horses: and he trode her under foot. And when he was
 come in, he did eat and drink, and said, *Go, see*⁵ now this
 35 *cursed woman*, and bury her: for she *is* a king's daughter.
 36 And they went to bury her; but they found no more of
 her than the scull and the feet, and the palms⁶ of *her*
 37 hands. Wherefore they came again, and told him. And
 he said, *This is* the word of the Eternal, which he spake
 by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, *In the portion*
 of Jezreel shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel: And
 the carrion of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the
 field in the portion of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say,
This is Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 **A**ND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote
 letters,⁷ and sent to Samaria, unto the officers of Jezreel,
 to the elders, and to the bringers-up of Ahab's *children*,
 2 saying, *Now, as soon as this letter*⁸ *cometh to you, seeing*
your lord's sons are with you, and there are with you the
 chariots and the horses, a fortified city also, and the armour.

3 *Look*⁹ even out the best and meetest¹⁰ of your lord's sons,
 and set¹¹ *him* on his father's throne,¹² and fight for your
 4 lord's house. But they were exceedingly afraid, and said,
 Behold, the two kings stood not before him: how then shall
 5 we stand? And he that *was* over the house, and he that
was over the city, the elders also, and the bringers-up of
 the *children*, sent to Jehu, saying, *We are thy servants,*
 and will do all that thou shalt say to us; we will not make
 any¹³ king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter⁸ the second time to them, saying,
 If ye *be* mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take
 ye the heads of the men your lord's sons, and come to me
 to Jezreel to-morrow by this time. Now the king's sons,
being seventy persons, *were* with the great *men* of the city,
 7 who brought them up. And it came to pass, when the

¹ made good. ² with me. ³ remit. ⁴ remitted. ⁵ visit. ⁶ hollows. ⁷ books.
⁸ book. ⁹ see. ¹⁰ right. ¹¹ put. ¹² chair. ¹³ a man.

II. KINGS, CHAP. X.

letter¹ came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slaughtered seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets,² 8 and sent him *them* to Jezreel. And there came the messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay³ ye them in two heaps 9 at the entrance in of the gate until the morning, And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired⁴ against my lord, and slew him: but who slew all 10 these? Know now that that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the Eternal, which the Eternal hath 11 done *that* which he spake by⁵ his servant Elijah. So Jehu smote all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great *men*, and his familiars, and his priests, 12 until he suffered him none to remain that escaped. And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the meeting⁶-house of the shepherds in the way, 13 Jehu found the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute⁶ the children of the 14 king, and the children of the mistress. And he said, Catch them alive. And they caught them alive, and slaughtered them at the pit of the meeting⁶-house, *even* two and forty men: neither suffered he any of them to 15 remain. And when he was gone thence, he found Jehonadab the son of Rechab, *coming* towards him: and he saluted⁷ him, and said to him, Is thy heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is, it is, *and said*, Give *me* thy hand. And he gave *him* his hand; 16 and he took him up to him into the chariot. And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the Eternal. So they 17 made him ride in his chariot. And when he came to Samaria, he smote all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had exterminated him, according to the word of the 18 Eternal, which he spake to Elijah. And Jehu gathered⁸ all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served the 19 Baal a little, *but* Jehu shall serve him much. Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of the Baal, all his worshippers, and all his priests; let none be missing: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal: whosoever shall be missing,

¹ book. ² kettles. ³ set. ⁴ tied. ⁵ through the hand of. ⁶ the peace of.
⁷ blessed. ⁸ stored up.

II. KINGS, CHAP. X.

he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in fraud, to the intent
 20 that he might destroy the worshippers of the Baal. And
 Jehu said, Proclaim a solemn assembly¹ for the Baal.
 21 And they called *it* out. And Jehu sent through all Israel ;
 and all the worshippers of the Baal came, so that there
 remained not a man that came not: and they came into
 22 the house of the Baal; and the house of the Baal was full
 from one end to another.² And he said unto him that
 was over the vestry, Bring forth attire for all the worshi-
 pers of the Baal. And he brought them forth the attire.
 23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into
 the house of the Baal, and said unto the worshippers of
 the Baal, Search, and see that there be here with you none
 24 of the servants of the Eternal, but the worshippers of the
 Baal only. And they came to offer³ sacrifices and burnt-
 offerings; and Jehu appointed⁴ fourscore men without, and
 said, *If* any of the men whom I bring into your hands
 25 escape, then life⁵ shall be for life.⁵ And it came to pass,
 as soon as he had finished offering the burnt-offering, that
 Jehu said to the runners and to the fighting men, Go in,
 and smite them ; let none⁶ come forth. And they smote
 them with the edge⁷ of the sword ; and the runners and
 the fighting men cast *them* out, and went to the city of the
 26 house of the Baal. And they brought forth the images⁸
 27 out of the house of the Baal, and burned them. And they
 pulled down the image⁹ of the Baal, and pulled down the
 house of the Baal, and made it into sinks unto this day.
 28 29 And Jehu exterminated the Baal out of Israel. How-
 beit, *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who
 made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to*
 wit, the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were*
 30 in Dan. And the Eternal said unto Jehu, Because thou
 hast done well in doing what *is* right in mine eyes, *and*
 hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was*
 in my heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit
 31 on the throne¹⁰ of Israel. But Jehu took no heed¹¹ to walk
 in the law of the Eternal God of Israel with all his heart :
 for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, who made
 32 Israel to sin. In those days the Eternal began to cut Israel
 short: and Hazael smote them in all the boundaries of
 33 Israel ; From the Jordan—the rising of the sun—all the

¹ sanctify a restriction. ² mouth to mouth. ³ make. ⁴ put. ⁵ his soul. ⁶ not a man.
⁷ mouth. ⁸ monuments. ⁹ monument. ¹⁰ chair. ¹¹ kept not.

2. KINGS, CHAP. X. XI.

land of the Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the brook Arnon,

34 even the Gilead and the Bashan. Now the rest of the acts¹ of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles² of the

35 kings of Israel? And Jehu lay with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in

36 his stead. And the days that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria were twenty and eight years.

CHAP. XI.

1 AND when Athaliah, the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royal.³

2 But Jehosheba the daughter of the king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons who were to be put to death in the bed-chambers; and they screened him, even him and his nurse, from Athaliah, so that he was not put to

3 death. And he was with her hid in the house of the Eternal six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched⁴ the officers over hundreds, with the guard^{||} and the runners, and brought them to him into the house of the Eternal, and made⁵ a covenant with them, and adjured them in the house of the Eternal, and shewed them the king's son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entering in on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch⁶ of the king's house;

6 And a third part shall be at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the runners: so shall ye keep the

7 charge of the house, ready for action. And two detachments of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the charge of the house of the Eternal about

8 the king. And ye shall surround the king round about, every man with his weapons⁷ in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be put to death: and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 And the officers over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to

10 Jehoiada the priest. And the priest gave to the officers over hundreds king David's spears and shields, that were

¹ words. ² words of the days. ³ kingdom. ⁴ took. ⁵ cut. ⁶ charge. ⁷ vessels.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XI. XII.

11 in the house of the Eternal. And the runners stood, every man with his weapons¹ in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner² of the temple to the left corner² of
 12 the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple. And he brought forth the king's son, and put³ the diadem upon him, and *gave him* the testimony: and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped⁴ *their* hands,⁵ and said,
 13 May the king live. And when Athaliah heard the noise⁶ of the runners *and* of the people, she came to the people
 14 into the house of the Eternal. And she saw, and, behold, the king stood on the platform,⁷ as the manner⁸ *was*, and the officers and the trumpeters by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew⁹ with the trumpets: And Athaliah rent her garments, and called, Treason,
 15 treason! But Jehoiada the priest commanded the officers of the hundreds, appointed of the force, and said unto them, Bring her forth within the ranges; and him that followeth¹⁰ her put to death with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be put to death in the house
 16 of the Eternal. And they made way for her:¹¹ and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the
 17 king's house: and there was she put to death. And Jehoiada made¹² the covenant between the Eternal and the king and the people, that they should be the people of the
 18 Eternal; between the king also and the people. And all the people of the land came into the house of the Baal, and pulled it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest made¹³ appointments
 19 over the house of the Eternal. And he took the officers over the hundreds, and the captains, and the runners, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the Eternal, and came by the way of the gate of the runners to the king's house. And he sat
 20 on the throne¹⁴ of the kings. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they put Athaliah to death with the sword *beside* the king's house.

CHAP. XII.

1 SEVEN years old¹⁵ was Jehoash when he *began to reign*.

2 In the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash *began to reign*; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's

¹ vessels. ² shoulder. ³ gave. ⁴ smote. ⁵ hollows. ⁶ voice. ⁷ column. ⁸ judgment.
⁹ fixing. ¹⁰ cometh after. ¹¹ put hands to her. ¹² cut. ¹³ put. ¹⁴ chair. ¹⁵ a son.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XII.

3 name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba. And Jehoash did what
 was right in the eyes of the Eternal all his days, as Jehoi-
 4 ada the priest instructed¹ him. But the high places were
 not taken away:² the people still sacrificed and caused
 5 *offerings* to ascend in fumes in the high places. And
 Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the dedicated
 things³ that is brought into the house of the Eternal, current⁴
 money for persons,⁵ the money according to the estimation
 of a person, *and* all money that cometh⁶ into any man's
 6 heart to bring into the house of the Eternal,—Let the
 priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance;
 and let them repair⁷ the damage of the house, where-
 7 soever any damage shall be found. But it was *so*,
 that, in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash,
 the priests had not repaired⁸ the damage of the house.
 8 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the
 other priests, and said unto them, Why repair⁷ ye not the
 damage of the house? Now, therefore, take no *more*
 9 money of your acquaintance, but deliver⁹ it for the damage
 of the house. And the priests consented to take no *more*
 10 money of the people, neither to repair⁷ the damage of the
 house. But Jehoiada the priest took a case, and bored a
 hole in the lid¹⁰ of it, and set¹¹ it beside the altar, on the
 right, as one cometh into the house of the Eternal: and
 the priests that kept the door put¹¹ therein all the money
 11 that was brought into the house of the Eternal. And it
 was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the
 case, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up,
 and they put up in bags, and counted the money *that was*
 12 found in the house of the Eternal. And they gave the
 money, being told, into the hands of them that did the
 work, that were appointed over the house of the Eternal: and they laid it out¹² to the carpenters¹³ and builders that
 13 wrought upon the house of the Eternal. And to masons,
 and hewers of stone, and to obtain wood and hewed stone to
 repair⁷ the damage of the house of the Eternal, and for all
 14 that was laid out¹⁴ for the house to repair⁷ *it*. Howbeit,
 there were not made for the house of the Eternal basons
 of silver, snuffers, bowls, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or
 vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the
 15 house of the Eternal: But they gave that to the workmen,

¹ shot. ² departed. ³ holiness. ⁴ passing. ⁵ souls. ⁶ goeth up. ⁷ strengthen.
⁸ strengthened. ⁹ give. ¹⁰ door. ¹¹ gave. ¹² caused it to go out. ¹³ engravers
 of wood. ¹⁴ will go forth.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XII. XIII.

16 and repaired¹ therewith the house of the Eternal: However, they reckoned not with the men into whose hand they gave the money to give it to workmen: for they
17 acted faithfully. The guilt-money and sin-money was not brought into the house of the Eternal: it was the
18 priests'. Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and conquered it: and Hazael set² his face
19 to go up to Jerusalem. And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things³ that Jehoshaphat and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had hallowed, and his own hallowed things,³ and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the Eternal, and in the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and
20 he went away from Jerusalem. And the rest of the acts⁴ of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the
21 book of the Chronicles⁵ of the kings of Judah? And his servants arose, and made⁶ a conspiracy, and smote Joash
22 in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla. For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 In the three and twentieth year of Joash, the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, *began to reign* over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen
2 years. And he did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, and followed⁷ the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.
3 And the wrath of the Eternal glowed against Israel; and he gave them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their*
4 days. And Jehoahaz besought the face of the Eternal, and the Eternal hearkened unto him; for he saw the oppression
5 of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. And the Eternal gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of
6 Israel abode in their tents as before-time.⁸ Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam,

¹ strengthened. ² put. ³ holiness. ⁴ words. ⁵ words of the days. ⁶ tied. ⁷ went after. ⁸ yesterday before yesterday.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XIII.

who made Israel sin, *but* walked therein: and there remained¹ the grove² also in Samaria. Neither did he suffer to remain of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand men on foot; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing. Now the rest of the acts³ of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the *Chronicles*⁴ of the kings of Israel? And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead. In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah *began* Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz, *to reign* over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years. And he did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin; *but* he walked therein. And the rest of the acts³ of Joash, and all that he did, and his might where-with he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the *Chronicles*⁴ of the kings of Israel? And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne:⁵ and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. Now Elisha was fallen sick, of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father! the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof! And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows. And he said to the king of Israel, Put⁶ thy hand upon the bow: and he put⁷ his hand *upon it*; and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands. And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the Eternal's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria; for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek till thou have consumed⁸ *them*. And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the earth: and he smote thrice, and stayed.⁹ And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed⁸ *it*: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice. And Elisha died, and

¹ stood. ² happy one. ³ words. ⁴ words of the days. ⁵ chair. ⁶ make to ride. ⁷ made to ride. ⁸ finished. ⁹ stood.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XIII. XIV.

they buried him. And the troops of the Moabites invaded¹ 21 the land at the coming in of the year. And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they saw a troop of men: and they cast the man into the burying-place of Elisha: and when the man was let down,² and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived,³ and rose on his 22 feet. But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the 23 days of Jehoahaz. And the Eternal was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and turned unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy⁴ them, neither cast he them 24 from his face as yet. So Hazael the king of Syria died; 25 and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead. And Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz, returned and took out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father in the war: three times did Joash smite him, and restored the cities of Israel.

CHAP. XIV.

1 In the second year of Joash, son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned Amaziah, the son of Joash king of Judah.
2 He was twenty and five years old⁵ when he *began to reign*, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his 3 mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did what *was* right in the eyes of the Eternal, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash 4 his father did. Howbeit the high places were not taken away:⁶ as yet the people did sacrifice and caused *offerings* 5 to ascend in fumes on the high places. And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed⁷ in his hand, that he smote his servants who had smitten the king his 6 father. But the children of the smiters he put not to death: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the Eternal commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but 7 every man shall be put to death for his *own* sin. He smote of Edom, in the glen of Salt, ten thousand, and seized Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto 8 this day. Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

¹ came. ² went. ³ lived. ⁴ corrupt. ⁵ a son. ⁶ departed not. ⁷ strong.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XIV.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The bramble that *is* in the Lebanon sent to the cedar that *is* in the Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by an animal of the field that *was* in the Lebanon, and trode down the

10 bramble. Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thy heart hath lifted thee up: glory of *this*, and abide in thy house; for why shouldest thou contend with misfortune, that thou

11 shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked¹ one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah was defeated before Israel; and they ran away

13 every man to their tents. And Jehoash king of Israel seized Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash, the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the rampart of Jerusalem, from the gate of

14 Ephraim unto the corner-gate, four hundred cubits. And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the Eternal, and in the treasures of the king's house, and the hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 Now the rest of the acts² of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles³ of the

16 kings of Israel? And Jehoash lay with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jero-

17 boam his son reigned in his stead. And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son

18 of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. And the rest of the acts² of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of

19 the Chronicles³ of the kings of Judah? Now they made⁴ a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he ran away to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and put

20 him to death there. And they carried him on the horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers, in the

21 city of David. And all the people of Judah took Azariah, and he *was* sixteen years old,⁵ and made him king instead

¹ saw. ² words. ³ words of the days. ⁴ tied. ⁵ a son of.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XIV. XV.

22 of his father Amaziah. He built Elath, and restored it to
23 Judah, after that the king lay with his fathers. In the
fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah,
Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel *began to reign* in
24 Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years. And he did
what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal: he departed not
from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made
25 Israel to sin. He restored the boundary of Israel from
the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, according
to the word of the Eternal God of Israel, which he spake
by the hand of his servant Jonah, the son of Amitai, the
26 prophet, who *was* of Gath-hepher. For the Eternal saw
the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter:¹ for *there was*
not any restrained, nor any forsaken, nor any helper
27 for Israel. And the Eternal said² not that he would blot
out the name of Israel from under the heaven: but he
saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.
28 Now the rest of the acts³ of Jeroboam, and all that he did,
and his might, that he fought, and that he restored Damas-
cus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are*
they not written in the book of the Chronicles⁴ of the
29 kings of Israel? And Jeroboam lay with his fathers, *even*
with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in
his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel
began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah *to reign*.
2 Sixteen years old⁵ was he when he *began to reign*, and he
reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's
3 name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem. And he did what *was*
right in the eyes of the Eternal, according to all that his
4 father Amaziah had done; Save that the high places were
not removed,⁶ the people sacrificed and still caused *offerings*
5 to ascend in fumes on the high places. And the Eternal
plagued the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of
his death, and abode in the house of retirement.⁷ And
Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, judging the
6 people of the land. And the rest of the acts³ of Azariah,
¹ rebellious. ² spake. ³ words. ⁴ words of the days. ⁵ a son of. ⁶ departed
not. ⁷ freedom.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XV.

and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of
 7 the Chronicles¹ of the kings of Judah? So Azariah lay
 with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in
 the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.
 8 In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah
 did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel² in
 9 Samaria six months. And he did what *was* evil in the
 eyes of the Eternal, as his fathers had done: he departed
 not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made
 10 Israel to sin. And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired²
 against him, and smote him before the people, and put
 11 him to death, and reigned in his stead. And the rest of
 the acts³ of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book
 12 of the Chronicles¹ of the kings of Israel. This *was* the
 word of the Eternal which he spake unto Jehu, saying,
 Thy sons shall sit on the throne⁴ of Israel unto the fourth
 13 *generation*. And so it came to pass. Shallum the son of
 Jabesh *began to* reign in the nine and thirtieth year of
 Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month⁵ in
 14 Samaria. For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from
 Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son
 of Jabesh in Samaria, and put him to death, and reigned
 15 in his stead. And the rest of the acts³ of Shallum, and
 the conspiracy which he made,² behold, they *are* written
 16 in the book of the Chronicles¹ of the kings of Israel. Then
 Menahem smote Tiphrah, and all that *were* therein, and
 the boundaries thereof from Tirzah: because they opened
 not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*; and all that were preg-
 17 nant therein he ripped up.⁶ In the nine and thirtieth
 year of Azariah king of Judah *began* Menahem the son of
 Gadi *to* reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.
 18 And he did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal: he
 departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the
 19 son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. *And* Pul the king
 of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul
 a thousand kikar of silver, that his hand might be with
 20 him, to confirm⁷ the kingdom in his hand. And Menahem
 exacted⁸ the money of Israel, *even* of all the heroes of the
 force, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the
 king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria returned and
 21 stayed⁹ not there in the land. And the rest of the acts³ of
 Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the

¹ words of the days. ² tied. ³ words. ⁴ chair. ⁵ moon of days. ⁶ clave.
⁷ strengthen. ⁸ brought forth. ⁹ stood.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XV.

22 book of the *Chronicles*¹ of the kings of Israel? And
 Menahem lay with his fathers: and Pekahiah his son
 23 reigned in his stead. In the fiftieth year of Azariah king
 of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem *began to reign*
 24 over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years. And he
 did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal; he departed
 25 not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made
 Israel to sin. But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a fighting
 man of his, conspired² against him, and smote him in Samaria,
 in the fort of the king's house, with Argob and Harieh,
 and with him fifty men of the sons of the Gileadites: and he
 26 put him to death, and reigned in his room. And the rest
 of the acts³ of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they
 are written in the book of the *Chronicles*¹ of the kings of
 27 Israel. In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of
 Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah *began to reign* over
 28 Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years. And he did
 what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal; he departed not
 29 from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made
 Israel to sin. In the days of Pekah king of Israel, came
 Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-
 beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and
 30 Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried
 them captive to Assyria. And Hosea the son of Elah
 made² a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah,
 and smote him, and put him to death, and reigned in his
 stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.
 31 And the rest of the acts³ of Pekah, and all that he did,
 behold, they are written in the book of the *Chronicles*¹ of
 32 the kings of Israel. In the second year of Pekah the son
 of Remaliah king of Israel, *began* Jotham the son of Uzziah
 33 king of Judah *to reign*. Five and twenty years old⁴ was
 he when he *began to reign*, and he reigned sixteen years
 in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the
 34 daughter of Zadok. And he did what *was* right in the
 eyes of the Eternal: he did according to all that his father
 35 Uzziah had done. Howbeit, the high places were not
 removed: the people sacrificed and caused *offerings* to
 ascend in fumes still in the high places. He built the
 36 upper gate of the house of the Eternal. Now the rest of

¹ words of the days. ² tied. ³ words. ⁴ a son of.

2 KINGS, CHAP. XV. XVI.

the acts¹ of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles² of the kings of 37 Judah? In those days the Eternal began to send³ against Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of 38 Remaliah. And Jotham lay with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers, in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 IN the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah *began to reign*.
2 Twenty years old⁴ was Ahaz when he *began to reign*, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not what *was* right in the eyes of the Eternal his God, like David his 3 father. But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel; yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations, whom the Eternal dis- 4 possessed from before the children of Israel. And he sacrificed and caused incense to ascend in fumes in the high places, and on the hills, and under every bushy tree.
5 Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they 6 besieged Ahaz, but could not fight *him*. At that time Rezin king of Syria restored Elath to Syria, and drove forth the Jews from Elath: and Syrians came to Elath, 7 and abode there unto this day. So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant, and thy son: come up and save me out of the hand⁵ of the king of Syria, and out of the hand⁵ of the king of Israel, 8 who rise up against me. And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the Eternal, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a bribe to 9 the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him; for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and seized it, and carried *the people of* it captive 10 to Kir, and Rezin he put to death. And king Ahaz went to Damascus towards Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw the altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern

¹ words. ² words of the days. ³ cause to send. ⁴ a son of. ⁵ hollow.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XVI. XVII.

11 of it, according to all the work thereof. And Urijah the priest built the altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against 12 king Ahaz came from Damascus. And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the 13 king approached to the altar, and offered¹ thereon. And he caused his burnt-offering, and his oblation to ascend in fumes, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the 14 blood of his feast-offerings upon the altar. And the copper altar which was before the Eternal he brought² from the fore front of the house, from between the altar and the house of the Eternal, and put it on the north side³ of the 15 altar. And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar, cause to ascend in fumes the morning burnt-offering, and the evening oblation, and the king's burnt-offering, and his oblation, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their oblation, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the copper altar shall be for me to inquire⁴ by. 16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz 17 commanded. And king Ahaz split the rims of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the copper oxen⁵ that *were* under it, and put⁶ 18 it upon a foundation of stones: And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he *from* the house of the Eternal for 19 the king of Assyria. Now the rest of the acts⁷ of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the 20 Chronicles⁸ of the kings of Judah? And Ahaz lay with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, *began* Hoshea the son of Elah *to reign* in Samaria over Israel nine years. 2 And he did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, but 3 not as the kings of Israel that were before him. Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea

¹ brought up. ² approach. ³ thigh. ⁴ search. ⁵ herd. ⁶ gave. ⁷ words.
⁸ words of the days.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XVII.

4 became his servant, and gave¹ him presents.² And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought³ no present⁴ to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up,⁵ and
 5 bound him in prison. Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and
 6 besieged it three years. In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel captive into Assyria, and placed⁶ them in Halah, and in Habor *by*
 7 the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the Eternal their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of
 8 Egypt, and had feared other gods, And walked in the ordinances of the nations, whom the Eternal dispossessed from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel,
 9 which they had made. And the children of Israel did secretly things that *were* not right against the Eternal their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower
 10 of the watchmen to the fortified city. And they set them up images⁷ and groves⁸ in every high hill, and under evcry
 11 bushy tree: And there they caused *offerings* to ascend in fumes in all the high places, like the nations whom the Eternal carried captive before them; and wrought evil
 12 things to provoke the Eternal to anger: For they served the idols,⁹ whereof the Eternal had said unto them, Ye
 13 shall not do this thing. Yet the Eternal testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my ordinances, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I
 14 sent to you by my servants the prophets. Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks,¹⁰ like to the neck¹¹ of their fathers, that did not believe in
 15 the Eternal their God. And they scorned his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they went after the vanity, and became vain, and

¹ restored. ² an oblation. ³ brought up. ⁴ oblation. ⁵ restrained him.
⁶ caused to abide. ⁷ monuments. ⁸ happy ones. ⁹ dung. ¹⁰ their nape of the
 neck. ¹¹ nape of the neck.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XVII.

after the nations that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the Eternal had commanded them, that they
 16 should not do like them. And they left¹ all the commandments of the Eternal their God, and made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove,² and prostrated themselves to all the host of the heaven, and served the
 17 Baal. And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and divined, and sold themselves to do what *was* evil in the eyes of the
 18 Eternal, to provoke him to anger. Therefore the Eternal was very wroth with Israel, and removed them out of his sight:³ there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.
 19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the Eternal their God, but walked in the ordinances of Israel which
 20 they made. And the Eternal scorned all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and gave them into the hand of spoilers,
 21 until he had cast them out of his sight.³ For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, king: and Jeroboam drove Israel from following⁴ the Eternal, and made them sin a great sin.
 22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; Until the Eternal removed Israel out of his sight,³ as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried captive out of their own land⁵ to Assyria unto this day.
 24 And the king of Assyria brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed⁶ *them* in the cities of Samaria, instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed
 25 Samaria, and abode in the cities thereof. And *so* it was, at the commencement of their abiding there, *that* they feared not the Eternal; therefore the Eternal sent forth
 26 the lions among them, which slew *some* of them. Wherefore they said to the king of Assyria, as follows, The nations which thou hast carried captive, and placed⁷ in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner⁸ of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent forth the lions among them, and, behold, they slay⁹ them, because they know not the
 27 manner⁸ of the God of the land. Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom

¹ forsook. ² happy one. ³ face. ⁴ after. ⁵ ground. ⁶ caused to abide.
⁷ caused to dwell. ⁸ judgment. ⁹ put to death.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XVII.

ye carried captive from thence: and let them go and abide there, and let him teach¹ them the manner² of the God of the land. Then came one of the priests, whom they had carried captive from Samaria, and abode in Beth-el, and taught³ them how they should fear the Eternal. Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and placed *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they abode. And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima, And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim. So they feared the Eternal, and made unto themselves of the lowest⁴ of them priests of the high places, and they sacrificed⁵ for them in the houses of the high places. They feared the Eternal, and served their own gods, after the manner² of the nations whom they carried captive from thence. Unto this day they do after the former manners:⁶ they fear not the Eternal, neither do they after their ordinances, or after their judgment, or after the law and commandment which the Eternal commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel; With whom the Eternal had made⁷ a covenant, and commanded them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor prostrate yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: But the Eternal, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great strength and a stretched-out⁸ arm, him shall ye fear, and to him shall ye prostrate yourselves, and to him shall ye sacrifice. And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe⁹ to do all the days; and ye shall not fear other gods. And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear other gods. But the Eternal your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.² So these nations feared the Eternal, and served their graven images, both their children and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

¹ shoot. ² judgment. ³ shot. ⁴ extremities. ⁵ made. ⁶ judgments. ⁷ cut.
⁸ inclined. ⁹ keep.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XVIII.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Now it came to pass, in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah *began to reign*. Twenty and five years old¹ was he when he *began to reign*; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Abi, the daughter of Zachariah. And he did what *was* right in the eyes of the Eternal, according to all that David his father did. He removed the high places, and brake the images² in pieces, and cut down the grove,³ and beat in pieces the copper serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel caused *offerings* to ascend in fumes to it: and he called it Nchushtan. In the Eternal God of Israel he trusted; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him. For he clave to the Eternal, *and* departed not from following⁴ him, but kept his commandments, which the Eternal commanded Moses. And the Eternal was with him; *and* he acted wisely whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. He smote the Philistines, *even* unto Gaza, and the boundaries thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city. And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it. And he conquered it at the end⁵ of three years, *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that *is*, the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was conquered. And the king of Assyria did carry Israel captive unto Assyria, and guided them to Halah and to Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and to the cities of Media: Because they obeyed not the voice of the Eternal their God, but transgressed⁶ his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the Eternal commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*. Now, in the fourteenth year of the king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and seized them. And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended;⁷ return from me: that which thou puttest⁸ on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria put on Hezekiah king of Judah three

¹ a son. ² monuments. ³ happy one. ⁴ after. ⁵ extremity. ⁶ passed. ⁷ sinned. ⁸ givest.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XVIII.

15 hundred kikar of silver and thirty kikar of gold. And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the Eternal, and in the treasures of the king's house.
16 At that time did Hezekiah split the doors of the temple of the Eternal, and the pillars|| which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid *with gold*, and gave them to the king of
17 Assyria. And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rab-saris, and Rabshakeh, from Lachish to king Hezekiah, with a great¹ force against Jerusalem: and they went up, and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the trench of the upper pool,
18 which *is* in the highway of the washer's field. And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the
19 recorder. And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria,
20 What trust *is* this wherein thou trustest? Thou sayest, Only a word of the lips *are* counsel and might for the war. Now, on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against
21 me? Now, behold, thou trustest upon the stay of this crushed cane, *even* upon Egypt, on which, if a man be laid, it will go into his hand² and pierce it: so *is* Pharoah king
22 of Egypt unto all that trust on him. But if ye say unto me, We trust in the Eternal our God: *is* not he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath removed; and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Before this altar in
23 Jerusalem ye shall prostrate yourselves? Now therefore, pray, enter into a compact with my lord the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou
24 be able on thy part to set³ riders upon them. How then wilt thou turn away⁴ the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and trustest in Egypt for chariots and
25 for horsemen? Am I now come up without the Eternal against this place to destroy⁵ it? The Eternal said to me,
26 Go up against this land, and destroy⁵ it. Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Pray, speak to thy servants Syrian, for we

¹ heavy. ² hollow. ³ give. ⁴ restore. ⁵ corrupt.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XVIII. XIX.

understand¹ it: and speak not with us Jewish, in the ears
27 of the people that *are* on the rampart. But Rab-shakeh
said unto them, Hath my lord sent me to thy lord, and to
thee, to speak these words? *hath he not sent me* to the men
who sit on the rampart, that they may eat their own excre-
28 ments, and drink their own piss, with you? Then Rab-
shakeh stood, and called with a loud² voice in Jewish, and
spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of
29 Assyria: Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah beguile
you; for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:
30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the Eternal, saying,
The Eternal will surely deliver us, and this city shall not
31 be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. Hearken
not to Hezekiah; for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make
peace³ with me, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every
man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and
32 drink ye every one the waters of his cistern;⁴ Until I
come and take you to a land like your own land; a land
of corn and must, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of
oil-olive⁵ and of honey, that ye may live and not die: and
hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he enticeth you, saying,
33 The Eternal will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the
nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king
34 of Assyria? Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are*
35 they delivered Samaria out of my hand? Who *are* they,
among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered
their country out of my hand, that the Eternal should
36 deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? But the people were
silent, and answered him not a word: for the king's com-
37 mandment was, saying, Answer him not. Then came
Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who *was* over the household,
and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the
recorder, to Hezekiah, with *their* garments rent, and told
him the words of Rab-shakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 AND it came to pass, when the king Hezekiah heard *it*,

¹ hear. ² great. ³ blessing. ⁴ pit. ⁵ olive of brightness.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XIX.

that he rent his garments, and covered himself with the
 2 sackcloth, and went into the house of the Eternal. And he
 sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the
 scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with the sack-
 3 cloth, to Isaiah the prophet, son of Amoz. And they
 said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, A day of distress, and
 of rebuke, and insult is this day: for the children are come
 to the birth,|| and *there is* not strength to bring forth.
 4 Perhaps the Eternal thy God will hear all the words of
 Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his lord hath sent
 to insult the living God; and will reprove¹ the words which
 the Eternal thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy*
 5 prayer for the remnant that are left.² So the servants of
 6 king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said unto
 them, Thus shall ye say to your lord, Thus saith the
 Eternal, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard,
 with which the servants³ of the king of Assyria have reviled
 7 me. Behold, I will put it in his mind⁴ that, when he hears
 a report, he shall return to his *own* land; and I will cause
 8 him to fall by the sword in his *own* land. So Rab-shakeh
 returned, and found the king of Assyria fighting against
 Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed⁵ from La-
 9 chish. And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of
 Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee; he
 10 sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall
 ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy
 God in whom thou trustest beguile thee, saying, Jerusalem
 shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.
 11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have
 done to all lands, by dooming them; and shalt thou be
 12 delivered? Have the gods of the nations delivered them
 which my fathers have destroyed;⁶ as Gozan, and Haran,
 and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in
 13 Thelasar? Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of
 Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena,
 14 and Ivah? And Hezekiah took the letters⁷ from the hand
 of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into
 the house of the Eternal, and spread them before the Eternal.
 15 And Hezekiah prayed before the Eternal, and said, O
 Eternal God of Israel, who abidest *between* the cherubim,
 thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of

¹ argue. ² found. ³ lads. ⁴ give spirit in him. ⁵ journeyed. ⁶ corrupted. ⁷ book.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XIX.

the earth ; thou hast made the heaven and the earth.
 16 Eternal, incline thine ear, and hear : unclose, Eternal, thine eyes, and see ; and hear the words of Sennacherib, who
 17 hath sent him to insult the living God. Of a truth, Eternal, the kings of Assyria have destroyed¹ the nations and their
 18 lands. And have cast² their gods into the fire : for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone ;
 19 therefore they have destroyed them. Now, therefore, O Eternal our God, pray, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the
 20 Eternal God, *even* thou only. Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, *That* which thou hast prayed to me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard. This is the word that the Eternal hath spoken concerning him ; The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn ; the daughter of Jerusalem hath
 22 moved her head at thee. Whom hast thou insulted and reviled ? and against whom hast thou raised *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high ? *even* against the Holy *One*
 23 of Israel. By thy messengers thou hast insulted the Eternal, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides³ of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall⁴ cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice cypresses thereof : and I will enter into the lodging of his borders⁵ *and* into the forest of his fruitful soil.
 24 I have digged and drunk strange⁶ waters, and with the sole⁷ of my feet⁸ will I dry up all the rivers of Matsor.
 25 Hast thou not heard it ? long ago I have done it, *and* of ancient times have I formed it, now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fortified cities *into*
 26 ruinous stone heaps. Therefore their inhabitants were of small power,⁹ they were dismayed and confounded ; they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green sprout, *as* the grass on roofs, and *as* corn blasted before it be grown
 27 up.¹⁰ And thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming
 28 in, I know, as also thy rage against me. Because thy rage against me and thy wantonness is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my prickle in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back¹¹ by the way by which thou

¹ devastated. ² given. ³ thighs. ⁴ stature of. ⁵ end. ⁶ lay, profane. ⁷ hollow.
⁸ steps. ⁹ short of hand. ¹⁰ standing corn. ¹¹ restore thee.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XIX. XX.

29 camest. And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of their own accord, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the 30 fruits thereof. And they that remained of them that escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again¹ *take* root downwards, and bear² fruit upwards. For out of Jerusalem shall 31 go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount 32 Zion: the zeal of the Eternal *of hosts* shall do this. Therefore thus saith the Eternal concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before³ it with shield, nor cast⁴ a bank against it. 33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, is the declaration of the 34 Eternal. For I will protect this city to save it, for mine 35 own sake, and for my servant David's sake. And it came to pass that night, that the angel⁵ of the Eternal went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred four-score and five thousand: and when they arose early in the 36 morning, behold, they *were* all dead carcases. So Sennacherib king of Assyria journeyed, and went and returned, 37 and abode at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was prostrating himself in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Aararat. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XX.

1 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the Eternal, Set thy house in order;⁶ 2 for thou shalt die, and not live. Then he turned his face 3 to the wall, and prayed unto the Eternal, saying, I beseech thee, O Eternal, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect⁷ heart, and have done what *is* good in thine eyes. And Hezekiah wept sore.⁸ 4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court,⁹ that the word of the Eternal came¹⁰ to him, 5 saying, Return, and say to Hezekiah, the leader of my people, Thus saith the Eternal, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou shalt go

¹ continue. ² make. ³ anticipate. ⁴ shed. ⁵ messenger. ⁶ command thy house.
⁷ complete. ⁸ a great weeping. ⁹ inclosure. ¹⁰ was.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XX.

6 up unto the house of the Eternal. And I will add unto thy
 days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of
 the hand¹ of the king of Assyria; and I will protect this city
 7 for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. And
 Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and put
 8 it on the inflammation, and he recovered.² And Hezekiah
 said unto Isaiah, What *shall be* the sign that the Eternal
 will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the
 9 Eternal the third day? And Isaiah said, This sign shalt
 thou have of the Eternal, that the Eternal will do the
 thing that he hath spoken: the shadow hath gone *forward*
 10 ten degrees, if it shall return ten degrees . . . And Hezekiah
 answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to incline ten
 degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backwards ten
 11 degrees. And Isaiah the prophet called unto the Eternal;
 and he brought³ the shadow ten degrees backwards, by
 which it had gone backwards in the dial⁴ of Ahaz ten
 12 degrees. At that time Berodach-baladan, the son of
 Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters⁵ and a present⁶ unto
 Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.
 13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them the
 house of his spicery,|| the silver, and the gold, and the
 spices, and the precious ointment,⁷ and *all* the house of
 his armour,⁸ and all that was found in his treasures: there
 was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that
 14 Hezekiah shewed them not. Then came Isaiah the
 prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What
 said these men? and from whence came they unto thee?
 And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country,
 15 even from Babylon. And he said, What have they seen in
 thy house? And Hezekiah answered, All *the things* that
 are in my house have they seen: there is nothing among
 16 my treasures that I have not shewed them. And Isaiah
 17 said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the Eternal. Behold,
 the days come, that all that *is* in thy house, and that which
 thy fathers have treasured up unto this day, shall be carried
 unto Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Eternal.
 18 And of thy sons that shall go forth from thee, which thou
 shalt beget, shall they take *away*; and they shall be

¹ hollow. ² lived. ³ restored. ⁴ degrees. ⁵ books. ⁶ oblation. ⁷ good oil.
⁸ vessels.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XX. XXI.

19 eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the Eternal which thou hast spoken. And he said, *Is it not good, if*
20 *peace and truth be in my days?* And the rest of the acts¹ of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool, and the trench, and brought the water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles² of the
21 kings of Judah? And Hezekiah lay with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 **MANASSEH** *was* twelve years old³ when he *began to reign*, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his
2 mother's name *was* Hephzibah. And he did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, after the abominations of the nations, whom the Eternal dispossessed before the children
3 of Israel. For he built up again⁴ the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he established altars for the Baal, and made a grove,⁵ as did Ahab king of Israel; and prostrated himself to all the host of the
4 heaven, and served them. And he built altars in the house of the Eternal, of which the Eternal said, In Jerusalem will I put my name. And he built altars for all the host of the heaven in the two enclosures of the house of
5 the Eternal. And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed clouds, and divined, and dealt⁶ with familiar spirits|| and wizards: he wrought much evil in the eyes of
6 the Eternal, to provoke *him* to anger. And he put a graven image of the grove⁵ that he had made in the house, of which the Eternal said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:
7 Neither will I make the feet of Israel wander any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses
8 commanded them. But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the Eternal exterminated before the children of Israel.

¹ words. ² words of the days. ³ a son of. ⁴ returned and built. ⁵ happy one.
⁶ made.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XXI.

10 And the Eternal spake by his servants the prophets,
 11 saying, Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these
 abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the
 Amorite did, who *was* before him, and hath made Judah
 12 also to sin with his idols;¹ Therefore thus saith the Eternal
 God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jeru-
 salem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his
 13 ears shall tingle. And I will incline over Jerusalem the
 line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab :
 and I will wipe² Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth³ a dish,
 14 wiping⁴ *it*, and turning *it* upside down.⁵ And I will for-
 sake⁶ the remnant of mine inheritance, and give them into
 the hand of their enemies ; and they shall become a prey
 15 and a spoil to all their enemies ; Because they have done
 what *was* evil in my eyes, and have provoked me to anger,
 since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even
 16 unto this day. Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood
 very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to
 another ;⁷ besides his sin wherewith he made Judah to
 sin, in doing what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal.
 17 Now the rest of the acts⁸ of Manasseh, and all that he did,
 and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the
 18 book of the Chronicles⁹ of the kings of Judah ? And
 Manasseh lay with his fathers, and was buried in the
 garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza : and
 19 Amon his son reigned in his stead. Amon *was* twenty
 and two years old¹⁰ when he began to reign ; and he
 reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name
 20 *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. And
 he did what *was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, as his
 21 father Manasseh did. And he walked in all the ways
 that his father walked in, and served the idols that his
 22 father served, and prostrated himself to them : And he
 forsook the Eternal God of his fathers, and walked not in
 23 the way of the Eternal. And the servants of Amon con-
 spired¹¹ against him, and put to death the king in his *own*
 24 house. And the people of the land smote all them that
 had conspired¹¹ against king Amon ; and the people of
 25 the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. Now the
 rest of the acts⁸ of Amon which he did, *are* they not

¹ dung. ² blot out. ³ blotteth out. ⁴ blotting out. ⁵ upon its face. ⁶ let.
⁷ mouth to mouth. ⁸ words. ⁹ words of the days. ¹⁰ a son of. ¹¹ tied.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XXI. XXII.

written in the book of the *Chronicles*¹ of the kings of
26 Judah? And *one* buried him in his sepulchre, in the
garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXII.

1 **JOSIAH** *was* eight years old² when he *began to reign*; and
he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his
mother's name *was* Jecidah, the daughter of Adaiah of
2 Boskath. And he did what *was* right in the eyes of the
Eternal, and walked in all the way of David his father,
3 and departed not to the right or to the left. And it came
to pass, in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king
4 sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam the
scribe, to the house of the Eternal, saying, Go up to
Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum³ the silver which
is brought into the house of the Eternal, which the keepers
5 of the door have gathered of the people: And let them give
it into the hand of the doers of the work, that are appointed
over the house of the Eternal: and let them give it to the
doers of the work which *is* in the house of the Eternal, to
6 repair⁴ the damages of the house, Unto carpenters,⁵ and
builders, and masons, and to obtain wood and hewn stone to
6 repair⁴ the house. Howbeit there was no reckoning made with
them of the money that was given into their hand, because
8 they dealt⁶ faithfully. And Hilkiah the high priest said
unto Shaphan the scribe, The book of the law I have
found in the house of the Eternal. And Hilkiah gave the
9 book to Shaphan, and he read it. And Shaphan the
scribe came to the king, and brought⁷ the king word again,
and said, Thy servants have gathered⁸ the money that was
found in the house, and have given it into the hand of
them that do the work, that are appointed over the house
10 of the Eternal. And Shaphan the scribe told the king,
saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And
11 Shaphan read it before the king. And it came to pass,
when the king had heard the words of the book of the
12 law, that he rent his garments. And the king commanded
Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and
Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe,

¹ words of the days. ² a son of. ³ complete. ⁴ strengthen. ⁵ engravers. ⁶ did.
⁷ restored. ⁸ caused to pour.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XXII. XXIII.

13 and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying, Go ye, inquire of the Eternal for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* the fury of the Eternal that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written

14 concerning us. So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shullum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the garments; now she abode in Jerusalem in the second quarter: and they spake with

15 her. And she said unto them, Thus saith the Eternal God

16 of Israel, Say to the man that sent you to me, Thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the

17 book which the king of Judah hath read: Because they have forsaken me, and have caused *offerings* to ascend in fumes unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my fury shall be kindled against this place, and shall not go

18 out. But to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the Eternal, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou

19 hast heard; Because thy heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the Eternal, when thou heardest what I spake against this place and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy garments, and wept before me; I also

20 have heard *thee*, saith the Eternal. Behold, therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy sepulchres in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought¹ the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 AND the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the
2 elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. And the king went up into the house of the Eternal, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of

¹ restored.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XXIII.

the covenant *which was* found in the house of the Eternal.

3 And the king stood upon the pillar, and made¹ the covenant before the Eternal, to walk after the Eternal, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his ordinances, with all *their* heart, and all *their* soul, to perform² the words of this covenant that were written in this

4 book: and all the people stood to the covenant. And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple³ of the Eternal all the vessels that were made for the Baal, and for the grove,⁴ and for all the host of the heaven; and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the dust of them unto

5 Beth-el. And he put down⁵ the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained⁶ to cause *offerings* to ascend in fumes in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that caused *offerings* to ascend in fumes unto the Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the

6 host of the heaven. And he brought out the grove⁴ from the house of the Eternal, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stamped *it* small to dust, and cast the dust thereof upon

7 the burying-place of the people. And he pulled down the houses of the male prostitutes, that *were* in the house of the Eternal, where the women wove tents⁷ for the

8 grove.⁴ And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had caused *offerings* to ascend in fumes, from Geba to Beersheba, and pulled down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entrance of the gate of Joshua the officer of the city, which *were* on a man's left *hand* at the gate of the

9 city. Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the Eternal in Jerusalem, but they did

10 eat unleavened bread among their brethren. And he defiled the Topheth, which *is* in the glen of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his

11 daughter to pass through the fire to the Molech. And he allowed not⁵ the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, to come into the house of the Eternal, placing them in the cell of Nathan-melech the chamberlain,⁸

¹ cut. ² establish. ³ palace. ⁴ happy one. ⁵ caused to leave off. ⁶ given.

⁷ houses. ⁸ eunuch.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XXIII.

which *was* in the suburbs,|| and burnt the vehicles of the sun with fire. And the altars that *were* on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two enclosures of the house of the Eternal, did the king pull down, and ran from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron. And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right of the destroying mount, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile. And he brake in pieces the images,¹ and cut down the groves,² and filled their places with the bones of men. Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place, he pulled down, and burnt the high place, *and* stamped it small to dust, and burnt the grove.³ And as Josiah turned himself, he saw the burying-places that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out the burying-places, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of the Eternal, which the man of God called out, who called out these words. Then he said, What mound *is* that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the burying-place of the man of God who came from Judah, and called out these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el. And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So his bones rescued the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. And all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the Eternal to anger, Josiah removed, and did to them according to all the deeds that he had done in Beth-el. And he slew⁴ all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and burnt men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem. And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep⁵ the passover unto the Eternal your God, as *it is* written in this book of the covenant.

¹ monuments. ² happy ones. ³ happy one. ⁴ sacrificed. ⁵ make.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XXIII.

22 For there was not holden¹ such a passover from the days of the judges² that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the 23 kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; But in the eighteenth year of the king Josiah, *wherein* this passover 24 was holden¹ to the Eternal in Jerusalem. Moreover, the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the teraphim, and the idols,² and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform³ the words of the law *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the priest 25 found in the house of the Eternal. And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the Eternal with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him 26 arose there *any* like him. Notwithstanding the Eternal turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, where- with his wrath glowed against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him to anger. 27 And the Eternal said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight,⁴ as I have removed Israel, and will scorn this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I 28 said, My name shall be there. Now the rest of the acts⁵ of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the 29 book of the Chronicles⁶ of the kings of Judah? In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and the king Josiah went towards him; and he put him to death at Megiddo, 30 when he had seen him. And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his *own* sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed 31 him, and made him king in his father's stead. Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old⁷ when he *began to reign*; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of 32 Libnah. And he did *what was* evil in the eyes of the 33 Eternal, according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put⁸ on the land a fine of a hundred kikar of silver, and

¹ made. ² dung. ³ establish. ⁴ face. ⁵ words. ⁶ words of the days.
⁷ a son of. ⁸ gave.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XXIII. XXIV.

34 a kikar of gold. And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: 35 and he came to Egypt and died there. And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his valuation, to give 36 *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh. Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old¹ when he *began to reign*; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Zebudah, 37 the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. And he did *what was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he 2 turned and rebelled against him. And the Eternal sent forth against him troops of the Chaldees, and troops of the Syrians, and troops of Moab, and troops of the children of Ammon, and sent them forth against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the Eternal, which he spake by 3 his servants the prophets. Surely at the commandment² of the Eternal came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight³ for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that 4 he did; And also for the innocent blood that he shed, for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, which the Eternal 5 would not pardon. Now the rest of the acts⁴ of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the 6 Chronicles⁵ of the kings of Judah? So Jehoiakim lay with his fathers: and Jechoiachin his son reigned in his stead. 7 And the king of Egypt continued not further to go forth out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken, from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that per- 8 tained⁶ to the king of Egypt. Jechoiachin *was* eighteen years old¹ when he *began to reign*: and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name *was*

¹ a son of. ² mouth. ³ face. ⁴ words. ⁵ words of the days. ⁶ was.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XXIV. XXV.

9 Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. And he did *what was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, according
10 to all that his father had done. At that time the servants
11 of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jeru-
salem, and the city was besieged.¹ And Nebuchadnezzar
12 king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants
13 did besiege it. And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out
to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his ser-
vants, and his officers, and his eunuchs; and the king of
13 Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the
Eternal, and the treasure of the king's house, and split all
the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made
in the temple² of the Eternal, as the Eternal had said.
14 And he carried captive all Jerusalem, and all the officers,
and all the heroes of the force, *even* ten thousand exiles,
and all the craftsmen³ and smiths: none remained save the
15 poorest sort of the people of the land. And he carried
captive Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and
the king's wives, and his eunuchs, and the powerful of the
land: *those* carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to
16 Babylon. And all the men of the force, *even* seven thou-
sand, and craftsmen³ and smiths a thousand; all heroes
and apt⁴ for war, even them the king of Babylon brought
17 into captivity to Babylon. And the king of Babylon made
Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and
18 turned his name to Zedekiah. Zedekiah *was* twenty and
one years old⁵ when he *began to reign*; and he reigned
19 eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was*
Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he
did *what was* evil in the eyes of the Eternal, according to
20 all that Jehoiachin had done. For through the wrath of
the Eternal it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until
he had cast them out from his presence,⁶ that Zedekiah
rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 AND it came to pass, in the ninth year of his reign, in the
tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebu-
chadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his force,

¹ came into the siege. ² palace. ³ engravers. ⁴ doing. ⁵ a son of. ⁶ face.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XXV.

against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they
2 built forts¹ against it round about. And the city was
3 besieged¹ unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And on the ninth *day* of the *fourth* month the famine prevailed² in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the
4 land. And the city was broken up,³ and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate, between the two ramparts, which *is* by the king's garden: now the Chaldees *were* against the city round about: and *the king*
5 went the way towards the plain. And the force of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his force were scattered from
6 him. So they seized the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave⁴ judgment
7 upon him. And the sons of Zedekiah they slaughtered before his eyes, and the eyes of Zedekiah they blinded, and bound him with fetters of copper, and brought him to
8 Babylon. And in the fifth month, on the seventh *day* of the month, which *is* the nineteenth year of the king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the executioners, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto
9 Jerusalem: And he burnt the house of the Eternal, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and
10 every great *man's* house burnt he with fire. And all the force of the Chaldees, that *were* with the captain of the executioners, pulled down the ramparts of Jerusalem round
11 about. Now the rest of the people *that* remained in the city, and the deserters that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the rest of the crowd, did Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the executioners, carry captive. But the
12 captain of the executioners suffered of the poor sort to re-
13 main in the land *to be* vinedressers and husbandmen. And the columns of copper that *were* in the house of the Eternal, and the bases, and the copper sea that *was* in the house of the Eternal, did the Chaldees break in pieces,
14 and carried the copper of them to Babylon. And the pots and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons,⁵ and all the vessels of copper, wherewith they ministered, took they
15 away. And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain
16 of the executioners took away. The two columns, one sea, and the bases, which Solomon had made for the house of

¹ came into the siege. ² was strong. ³ cleft. ⁴ spake. ⁵ hollows.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XXV.

the Eternal ; the copper of all these vessels was without
 17 weight. The height of the one column *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* copper : and the height of the chapiter three cubits ; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of copper : and like unto these had the second column with wreathen work.
 18 And the captain of the executioners took Seraiah the head priest, and Zephaniah the priest second in rank, and the
 19 three keepers of the door:¹ And out of the city he took a eunuch that was an overseer over the men of war, and five men of them that see the king's face, who were found in the city, and the scribe, officer of the host, who convened the people of the land for the host, and threescore men of
 20 the people of the land *that were* found in the city : And Nebuzar-adan, captain of the executioners, took these, and
 21 brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah, in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried
 22 captive out of their land. And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon suffered to remain, even over them he appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan.
 23 And when all the officers of the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah *governor*, there came to Gedaliah, to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaaza-
 24 niah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men. And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Be not afraid of the servants of the Chaldees : abide in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be
 25 well with you. But it came to pass, in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed of royalty, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chal-
 26 dees that were with him at the Mizpah. And all the people, both small and great, and the officers of the forces, arose, and came to Egypt : for they were afraid of the Chal-
 27 dees. And it came to pass, in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that*

¹ threshold.

II. KINGS, CHAP. XXV.

Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he *began to reign* did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out
28 of prison.¹ And he spake kindly² to him, and set³ his
29 throne⁴ above the throne⁴ of the kings that *were* with him
30 in Babylon ; And changed⁵ his prison⁶ garments ; and he
did eat bread continually before him all the days of his
life ; And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given
him of the king, a daily rate⁷ on its day all the days of his
life.

¹ house of restraint. ² favours. ³ gave. ⁴ chair. ⁵ altered. ⁶ restraint. ⁷ the
thing of the day.

END OF THE SECOND BOOK OF KINGS.

בכורי הלמוד

A HEBREW PRIMER AND PROGRESSIVE READING BOOK.

WITH AN INTERLINEAR TRANSLATION;

Preparatory to the Study of the Hebrew Scriptures, and containing the
Elements of the Hebrew Language. Price 3s.

* * * The present Hebrew Primer is strictly progressive, leading, by imperceptible steps, from the simplest elements to the most compound; and though confined to illustrating the rules necessary for reading, the sentences and the subjoined Delectus are yet so digested as aptly to elucidate the rules of Grammar, should the teacher deem it expedient to superadd that study.

Longman, Brown, Green, and Longmans, Paternoster Row.

This is an excellent little book, admirably adapted to its purpose. From the lucid arrangement of the materials, and the approved method followed, Dr. Benisch has fully succeeded in removing the difficulties generally besetting the path leading to the acquisition of the sacred tongue; and we are confident that the task of learning to read may now be accomplished in half the time required for this attainment according to the prevailing method. Moreover, the simplicity of the sentences selected, as well as their interlinear translation, render the reading lessons most profitable for the study of the language.

There is one feature especially in it which entitles it to the particular notice of our teachers of Hebrew. The inattention to the accent with which our youth pronounce the Hebrew, is a real torture to the ear of the scholar. There is a euphony in Hebrew, as well as in all other languages; and, moreover, the meaning of the words often entirely depends upon the proper placing of the accent. Why, then, should we treat with negligence in one language, that which, in the speaking of another, would be the mark of a neglected education, and often would entirely pervert the sense of the words? Dr. B. has, in the little work before us, succeeded in obviating this difficulty, by marking in each word the proper place of the accent. Altogether, therefore, this production has our entire approbation, and we cordially hope it will meet with the success it fully deserves.—*Jewish Chronicle.*



UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Los Angeles

This book is **DUE** on the last date stamped below.

University of California, Los Angeles



L 007 063 285 6

◆ 3

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



AA 000 384 313 3

